



**Graphic Era
Hill University**
DEHRADUN CAMPUS

GEHU LAW REVIEW

A Journal of Contemporary
Legal Research

Volume & Issue:
Volume [I], Issue [I]

Publication Period:
June 2025

ISSN No: (ONLINE) -
Applied for

Institutional Affiliation:
School of Law, GEHU
Dehradun, Uttarakhand,
India



LIST OF JOURNAL ARTICLES

1. Students' Perception of Cyberbullying: An Empirical Study with Special Reference to Rural Areas of Hamirpur District, Himachal Pradesh.
(Dr. Sanjeev Kumar and Dr. Manu Sharma)..... **1**
2. A Critical Analysis of Bhartiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023.
(Dr. Avinash Kumar)..... **17**
3. Navigating the realization of the Right to Education of Transgender Persons in India with Special Reference to Higher Education in Assam: A Critical Examination of Legislative and Social Barriers.
(Dr. Kasturi Gakul and Mr. Nihal Chetri).....**35**
4. Fugitive Economic Offenders and Compliance with Extradition Treaties: India's Legal Framework and Challenges.
(Ms. Anuradha and Prof. Dr. Supinder Kaur).....**49**
5. Strategic Environmental Assessment: A Legal Necessity Beyond the Environmental Impact Assessment in India.
(Ms. Arista Priyadarshini and Prof. Dr. V. Sudesh).....**63**
6. Child Labour and Human Rights: Legal Challenges and Policy Imperatives for Social Justice.
(Ms. Pooja Tiwari and Dr. Farha Khan).....**81**
7. Unilateralism, Trade Wars, and the collapse of the WTO Dispute Settlement System: A Crisis in the Multilateral Trading Order.
(Mr. Aditya Singh and CS (Dr.) Pallavi Baghel).....**101**
8. Disabilities and Human Rights: Analyzing Legal Framework, Social Inclusion, and Policy Challenges.
(Ms. Banveer Kaur Jhinger).....**120**
9. The Role of Artificial Intelligence in the Indian Judicial System: Analyzing Landmark Judgments of the Supreme Court of India.
(Mr. Omkar Chakraborty).....**136**
10. Artificial Intelligence and Legal Regulation.
(Ms. Charvi Joshi).....**151**
11. E-Banking Frauds: A Comparative Analysis of Legal Frameworks in India and the USA.
(Ms. Nidhi Gupta).....**165**

12.	Climate Change and Energy Challenge: India's Perspective. (Ms. Naveen Kumar Meena and Ms. Perna Mahendra).....	181
13.	Sexual Harassment at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition & Redressal) Act 2013: A Legal Mirage? (Ms. Ashna Siddiqui and Mr. Devanshu Sharma).....	201
14.	The Tale of Weaponizing PMLA: A Preventive Act weaponized by the State? (Mr. Ayush Tripathi and Ms. Smriti Sharma).....	212
15.	Reforming Prison Visitation: Conjugal Rights and Policy Gaps in India. (Mr. Saksham Patiyar and Mr. Vaibhav Bansal).....	234
16.	Carbon Credits: A Solution or a Smokescreen. (Ms. Perna V. Acharya and Mr. Sumukh C.).....	254
17.	Rural Governance and Sustainable Development. (Ms. Saanya Vashishtha).....	272
18.	A Comparative Analysis of Market Manipulation Regulations: SEBI vs. SEC in the Evolving Financial Landscape. (Mr. Harsh Mangalam).....	299
19.	Legal Aspects of Greenwashing under International Environmental Law and Domestic Laws of India. (Ms. Gayathri K S).....	330
20.	Freedom of Speech and Expression v. Regulating Vulgarly Online. (Ms. Aradhya Bindal).....	342

Students' Perception of Cyberbullying: An Empirical Study with Special Reference to Rural Areas of Hamirpur District, Himachal Pradesh

Dr. Sanjeev Kumar

Post-Doctoral Fellow (ICSSR 2024-25)
Central University of Himachal Pradesh, India
(Corresponding Author)

Dr. Manu Sharma

Assistant Professor Law
Career Point University Hamirpur Himachal Pradesh, India

Abstract: In the current world of ours, due to the increase use of technology, cyberbullying has become one of the biggest challenges, especially, for the youth. Abstract: The present study was intended to explore the perceptions of cyberbullying among students in Hamirpur district of Himachal Pradesh in rural areas. The survey questionnaire-based data was collected from 143 students in the “*Block Bhoranj*” of Hamirpur District. Majority of the students had awareness of the term cyber bullying and possessed awareness of its harmful effects as well, as evident from the results of the study. Social media sites were the most popular venue for cyberbullying, with verbal bullying being the most regular type of cyberbullying reported. Other parents might want some context around the findings of the study: Students are more appropriate to tell friends or family members about the cyberbullying they experience rather than authorities. In general, the research emphasizes the creation of an education and awareness-raising activities that tackle for cyberbullying problem.

Keywords: cyberbullying, cybercrime, hate crime, cyberspace, Internet, student

I. Introduction:

Cyberbullying refers to the use of digital communication technologies, such as social media, instant messaging, and text messaging, to intimidate, harass, or threaten an individual or group.¹ This type of bullying can take many forms, including spreading rumors, posting embarrassing photos or videos, sending threatening messages, and creating fake profiles or websites.² Unlike traditional bullying, cyberbullying can occur 24/7 and can be anonymous, making it difficult to identify and address.³ It is important to note that cyberbullying can have serious consequences for the victim, including anxiety, depression, and in some cases, suicide.⁴ Therefore, it is important for individuals, parents, educators, and law enforcement agencies to be vigilant and take steps to prevent cyberbullying.⁵

Cyberbullying is a pervasive and growing problem in today's digital age.⁶ With the rise of social media and other online platforms, individuals have greater access to the internet and the ability to communicate with others from anywhere in the world.⁷ While this has opened up new opportunities for connection and communication, it has also given rise to a new form of bullying: cyberbullying. Cyberbullying is the use of digital technologies to harass, intimidate, or humiliate someone.⁸ This can take many different forms, including sending threatening messages, spreading rumours or lies about someone, or posting embarrassing photos or videos online.⁹ Unlike traditional bullying, which often takes place in person and can be witnessed by others, cyberbullying can happen anonymously and can reach a wide audience with just a few clicks.¹⁰ The effects of cyberbullying can be devastating, both for the victim and for those

¹Englander, "Defining cyberbullying", 151*Pediatrics* 140, no. Supplement_2 (2017).

²Slonje Robert, "Cyberbullying: Another main type of bullying?." 147 *Scandinavian journal of psychology* 49, no. 2 (2008).

³*Ibid.*

⁴Graf Daniel, "Why did you do that? Differential types of aggression in offline and in cyberbullying" 107107*Computers in Human Behavior* 128 (2022).

⁵B. Davison Christopher and Carl H. Stein, "The dangers of cyberbullying" 595 *North American Journal of Psychology* 16, no. 3 (2014).

⁶JongSerl Chun and Lee Jungup, et.al., "An international systematic review of cyberbullying measurements" 106485 *Computers in human behaviour* 113 (2020).

⁷*Ibid.*

⁸*Ibid.*

⁹Herbert Scheithauer and Anja Schultze-Krumbholz, et.al., "Types of cyberbullying" 120 *The Wiley Blackwell Handbook of Bullying: A Comprehensive and International Review of Research and Intervention* 1 (2021).

¹⁰*Ibid.*

around them.¹¹ Victims may experience anxiety, depression, and other mental health issues as a result of the abuse, and may even be driven to self-harm or suicide.¹² Friends and family members of victims may also be affected, as they struggle to provide support and cope with their own feelings of helplessness and anger.¹³ While there are many different factors that contribute to the problem of cyberbullying,¹⁴ there are also many steps that individuals and communities can take to prevent it.¹⁵ These include educating children and young adults about the risks and consequences¹⁶ of cyberbullying, encouraging victims to speak out and seek help, and creating safe spaces online where individuals can communicate without fear of harassment or abuse.¹⁷

II. Background:

The term "cyberbullying" first gained attention in the early 2000s as the internet became more widely used.¹⁸ However, the concept of using technology to bully or harass others has been around since the early days of online communication. In the 1980s and 1990s, bulletin board systems (BBS) were popular for online communication, and instances of cyberbullying were reported.¹⁹ In the early 2000s, with the rise of social media platforms like MySpace and Facebook, cyberbullying became more prevalent and visible.²⁰

As technology developed, so have cyberbullying contents? In a survey conducted in 2021 by the Pew Research Centre, a large minority of U.S. adults (41%) say they have personally

¹¹Slonje Robert and Peter K. Smith, et.al., "The nature of cyberbullying, and strategies for prevention" 26 *Computers in human behaviour* 29, no. 1 (2013).

¹²*Ibid.*

¹³BeltránCatalán and María, et.al., "Victimisation through bullying and cyberbullying: Emotional intelligence, severity of victimisation and technology use in different types of victims"12 *Psicothema* (2018).

¹⁴Aboujaoude Elias and Matthew W. Savage, et.al., "Cyberbullying: Review of an old problem gone viral." 11 *Journal of adolescent health* 57, no. 1 (2015).

¹⁵Shaikh Farhan Bashir and Mobashar Rehman, et.al., "Cyberbullying: A systematic literature review to identify the factors impelling university students towards cyberbullying" 148031 *IEEE Access* 8 (2020).

¹⁶Zhu Chengyan, and Shiqing Huang, et.al., "Cyberbullying among adolescents and children: A comprehensive review of the global situation, risk factors, and preventive measures" 634909 *Frontiers in public health* 9 (2021).

¹⁷Naruskov Karin and Piret Luik, et.al., "Estonian Students 'perception and Definition of Cyberbullying" 323 *Trames: A Journal of the Humanities and Social Sciences* 16, no. 4 (2012).

¹⁸W. Patchin Justin and Sameer Hinduja "Cyberbullying: An update and synthesis of the research" 13 *Cyberbullying prevention and response*, Routledge (2012).

¹⁹*Ibid.*

²⁰Oblad Timothy, "A holistic overview of cyberbullying across the world: review of theories and models" *Anxiety Disorders-The New Achievements* (2020).

experienced online harassment, with 25% reporting the more severe forms of harassment such as stalking, physical threats or sustained harassment. So, cyberbullying can be anything, starting from:²¹

- a) Social media harassment: This can include posting derogatory comments or photos on someone's social media profile or creating fake profiles to harass or bully someone.²²
- b) Text message harassment: This can include sending threatening or harassing messages to someone's phone.²³
- c) Email harassment: This can include sending threatening or harassing emails to someone's inbox.²⁴
- d) Online gaming harassment: This can include using online gaming platforms to bully or harass someone.²⁵
- e) Doxing: This refers to the practice of publishing someone's personal information, such as their home address or phone number, online with the intention of inciting harassment.²⁶

In India, cyberbullying has become a major concern due to the widespread use of the internet and social media. Historically, cyberbullying laws in India have been shaped by a number of landmark cases. One such case is the case of *R v. Zolfaghari*, which was decided in 2009.²⁷ In this case, the accused had sent harassing emails to his former girlfriend, causing her to fear for her safety. The court found the accused guilty of harassment and sentenced him to imprisonment. This case set an important precedent for the criminalization of cyberbullying in

²¹J. Meter Diana and Ross Budziszewski, et.al., "A qualitative exploration of college students' perceptions of cyberbullying" 467 *TechTrends* 65 (2021).

²²Whittaker Elizabeth and Robin M. Kowalski, "Cyberbullying via social media" 11-29 *Journal of school violence* 14, no. 1 (2015).

²³Ali Wan Noor Hamiza Wan and Masnizah Mohd, et.al., "Cyberbullying detection: an overview." 3 In 2018 *Cyber Resilience Conference (CRC)IEEE*, (2018).

²⁴Englander Elizabeth, "Cyberbullying and Sexual Harassment: Bullying and Harassment in a Digital World" *Family & Intimate Partner Violence Quarterly* 14, no. 2 (2021).

²⁵Huang Jinyu and Zhaohao Zhong, et.al., "Cyberbullying in social media and online games among Chinese college students and its associated factors" 4819 *International journal of environmental research and public health* 18, no. 9 (2021).

²⁶Jacqueline Garrick and Martina Buc, "Doxxing." In *The Psychosocial Impacts of Whistleblower Retaliation: Shattering Employee Resilience and the Workplace Promise*, pp. 153-163. Cham: Springer International Publishing, (2022).

²⁷ *R v. Zolfaghari* [2018] ONCA 5

India. The other landmark case is *Shreya Singhal v. Union of India*, decided in 2015. For instance, A case in point of this would be the apex court of India quashing down sec 66A of the Information Technology Act,²⁸ which was called out universally for its abuse with respect to online harassment and cyberbullying. SC ruled the section as unconstitutional and violative of right to freedom of speech and expression.²⁹ In recent years, there have been several high-profile cases of cyberbullying in India. One such case is the case of Aruna Reddy, a gymnast who was targeted by online trolls after she failed to perform well in a competition. Another case is the case of Jhanvi Kukreja, a college student who was allegedly murdered by two of her classmates after a dispute that began with cyberbullying. To address the issue of cyberbullying in India, the government has enacted a number of laws and regulations. The Information Technology (Intermediary Guidelines and Digital Media Ethics Code) Rules, 2021, for example, require social media platforms to remove content that is considered to be offensive, defamatory, or threatening within 36 hours of receiving a complaint. The government has also launched a national cybercrime reporting portal to allow citizens to report incidents of cyberbullying and other online crimes.³⁰

III. Research Objectives:

1. To identify the prevalence of cyberbullying among students in rural areas of Hamirpur.
2. To explore the types of cyberbullying experienced by students in rural areas.
3. To examine the impact of cyberbullying on the psychological well-being of students in rural areas.
4. To assess the level of awareness among students in rural areas of Hamirpur about cyberbullying and its consequences.
5. To suggest measures for preventing and addressing cyberbullying in rural areas of Hamirpur, based on the findings of the study.

²⁸ Section 66A, Information Technology Act 2000, India, *available at*: <http://www.mit.gov.in/it-bill.asp> (Last Modified March 19, 2025).

²⁹ Anshika Bhadauria, "Shreya Singhal v/s Union of India (2013) 12 SCC 73" 55 *Supremo Amicus* 9 (2019).

³⁰ Moksha Sharma and Keerti Pendyal, "Information Technology (Intermediary Guidelines and Digital Media Ethics Code) Rules, 2021-Protection from Malicious Content or Chilling Free Speech" *Available at SSRN* 3967857 (2021).

IV. Research Methodology:

With cybercrimes like cyber bullying becoming a growing concern for the country of India and its states, such as Himachal Pradesh, this is something that needs to be dealt with. Such crimes are proving to be increasingly impactful, creating the cause for action taken. Keeping this in view, the current study was conducted in some villages of the district Hamirpur, Himachal Pradesh. The empirical study was conducted in Hamirpur District of Himachal Pradesh, and *Block Bhoranj*, which includes backward panchayats, was selected for it. Primary data collection process using specially designed questionnaire for studying objectives and for secondary data collection document, reports, media sources and internet search. There are no opinionated insights in this report, and it is purely descriptive and exploratory.

V. Literature review

Cyberbullying has become a widespread problem among students, with studies reporting varying rates of prevalence depending on the sample and methodology used(Hinduja and Patchin 2018) For example, a survey of 10,700 students aged 12 to 17 in the United States found that 34% had experienced cyberbullying at least once in their lifetime.³¹ Similarly, a study of 5,700 Canadian students aged 11 to 18 found that 23% had experienced cyberbullying in the past year (Van Geel et.al., 2014). Another study of 3,500 European students aged 11 to 16 found that 12% had experienced cyberbullying in the past two months.³²

Cyberbullying can have a range of negative consequences for students, including psychological, emotional, and social harm. For example, a study of 4,000 Australian students aged 8 to 14 found that cyberbullying was associated with increased levels of anxiety, depression, and loneliness (Cross et.al., 2015).³³ Another study of 1,800 students in the United Kingdom found that cyberbullying was associated with lower academic achievement and attendance (Kowalski et.al., 2014).³⁴ Additionally, cyberbullying can also have lasting effects

³¹Sameer Hinduja and W. Justin Patchin, "Cyberbullying research summary: Cyberbullying and suicide" *available at: http://www.cyberbullying.us/myspace_youth_research.pdf* (2018) (Last modified, March 10, 2025).

³²Li Qing and Peter K. Smith, et.al., "Research into cyberbullying." *1-12 Cyberbullying in the global playground: Research from international perspectives* (2012).

³³Cross Donna and Amy Barnes, et.al., "A social-ecological framework for understanding and reducing cyberbullying behaviours" *110 Aggression and Violent Behavior* 23 (2015).

³⁴M. Robin Kowalski and Gary W. Giamatti, et.al., Amber "Bullying in the digital age: a critical review and meta-analysis of cyberbullying research among youth" *1073 Psychological bulletin* 140, no. 4 (2014).

on students' mental health, with studies showing that it can lead to symptoms of post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) (Bauman et.al., 2013).³⁵

Several Teacher Factors Cyberbullying among students Specification like age, gender & online behaviour etc. Each research indicates that girls are over represented as victims of cyberbullying but boys are over represented as perpetrators (Hinduja & Patchin, 2018).³⁶ It also found that students who riskily interacted with personal data over the internet (for example, their email or phone number), or who interacted with a stranger, were more likely to be subject to cyberbullying. Which has other risk factors such as low self-esteem, poor mental health, and lack of parental supervision (Kowalski et al., 2014).³⁷

Various strategies have been proposed for preventing and intervening in cyberbullying among students. These include school-based programs, parental involvement, and technology-based solutions. For example, school-based programs that focus on promoting positive behavior and improving social skills have been found to be effective in reducing cyberbullying.³⁸ Additionally, involving parents in prevention efforts and providing them with resources and support can also be helpful (Willard, 2007).³⁹ Finally, technology-based solutions, such as blocking and reporting features on social media platforms, can also be effective in preventing and addressing cyberbullying (Kowalski et al., 2014).⁴⁰

Prevalence and Pattern of Cyberbullying among School Students in India" (S. S. Kumar and A. Kumar 2017) This study aimed to investigate the prevalence and pattern of cyberbullying among school students in India. The authors conducted a survey of 650 students from various schools across the country. The results showed that 35% of the students reported experiencing

³⁵Sheri Bauman and B. Russell Toomey, et.al., "Associations among bullying, cyberbullying, and suicide in high school students" 341 *Journal of adolescence* 36, no. 2 (2013).

³⁶ *Supra note* 31.

³⁷ *Supra note* 34.

³⁸Izabela Zych and P. David Farrington, et.al., "Protective factors against bullying and cyberbullying: A systematic review of meta-analyses" 5 *Aggression and violent behaviour* 45 (2019).

³⁹Nancy Willard, *Cyberbullying and cyberthreats: Responding to the challenge of online social aggression, threats, and distress*. Research press, 2007.

⁴⁰ *Supra note* 34.

cyberbullying, with verbal abuse being the most common form. The study also found that boys were more likely to be cyberbullied than girls.⁴¹

"Cyberbullying and its Impact on Students: A Study in Indian Context" (S. R. Mohanty and M. S. Patnaik 2018) This study aimed to explore the impact of cyberbullying on students in India. The authors conducted a survey of 400 students from different universities in the country. The results showed that 31% of the students reported experiencing cyberbullying, with social media platforms being the most common medium. The study also found that cyberbullying had a significant negative impact on students' mental health, self-esteem, and academic performance.⁴²

"Cyberbullying in India: A Sociological Study" (V. K. Bhatia 2019) This book provides a comprehensive analysis of cyberbullying in India from a sociological perspective. The author explores the causes, consequences, and possible solutions to cyberbullying in the country. The book also examines the legal and policy frameworks related to cyberbullying and argues for a more proactive approach to addressing this issue.⁴³

"Cyberbullying in India: A Review of Current Research" (The Centre for Internet and Society 2018) This report provides a review of current research on cyberbullying in India. The authors analyze the prevalence, forms, and impacts of cyberbullying in the country. The report also discusses the legal and policy frameworks related to cyberbullying and provides recommendations for addressing this issue.⁴⁴

Cyberbullying is a growing concern in schools, as it can have serious negative effects on students' mental health, academic performance, and social well-being. A literature review of research on cyberbullying against students reveals several key findings.

⁴¹Sunil Kumar and A. Kumar, "Prevalence and pattern of cyberbullying among school students in India" 649 *Journal of School Health*, 87(9) (2017).

⁴²S. R. Mohanty and M. S. Patnaik, "Cyberbullying and its impact on students: A study in Indian context" 166 *International Journal of Scientific Research and Review*, 7(4) (2018).

⁴³V.K. Bhatia "Cyberbullying in India: A Sociological Study" 950 *Journal of Youth Studies* 22, no. 7 (2019)

⁴⁴Centre for Internet and Society. 2018. "Cyberbullying in India: A Review of Current Research." Available at: <http://cis-india.org/digital-society/cyberbullying-in-india-a-review-of-current-research> (Last Modified March, 13, 2025).

First, cyberbullying is a pervasive problem that affects a significant proportion of students. According to a survey conducted by the National Centre for Education Statistics, approximately 15% of students between the ages of 12 and 18 reported being cyberbullied during the 2018-2019 school year.

Second, cyberbullying is associated with a range of negative outcomes for students. Studies have shown that cyberbullying victims are more likely to experience depression, anxiety, and other mental health issues. They may also have lower self-esteem, poorer academic performance, and increased absenteeism.

Third, the impact of cyberbullying on students may be exacerbated by factors such as gender, race, and sexual orientation. For example, LGBTQ+ students are at a higher risk of experiencing cyberbullying than their heterosexual peers. Similarly, female students may be more likely to experience cyberbullying than male students.

Fourth, schools can play an important role in preventing and addressing cyberbullying. Research has shown that school-based interventions, such as education programs and policies that prohibit cyberbullying, can be effective in reducing the prevalence and impact of cyberbullying.

VI. Data analysis

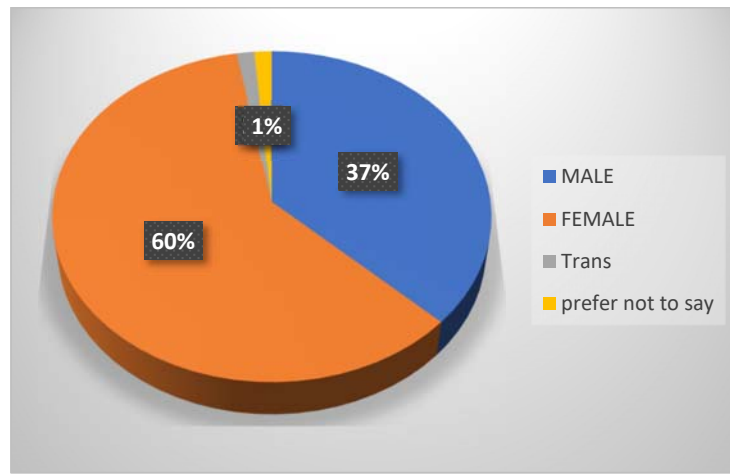
Data analysis has been divided into two:

A. Demographic details

B. Social perception

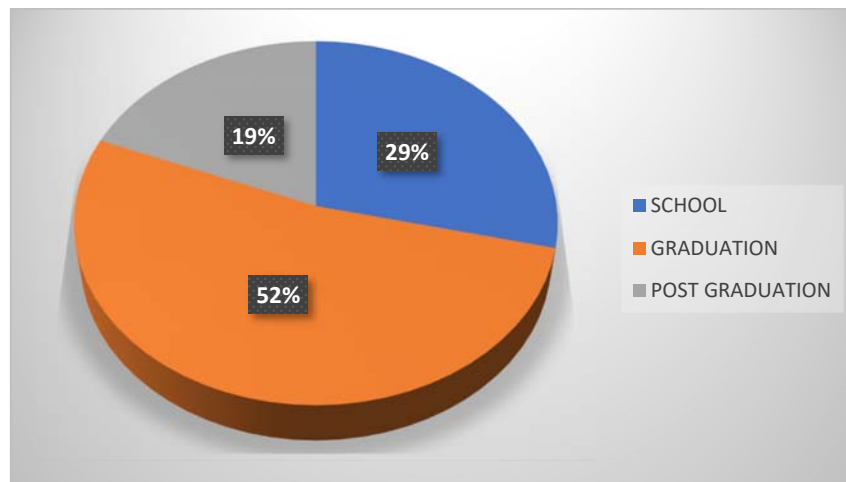
A. Demographic details:

The data has been collected from the students of senior secondary school and post graduate and under graduate students by the way of random sampling. The data has been collected from 143 students from rural regions. Out of 143 respondents 37 per cent are males, 60 percent are females and 1 per cent is transgender.



(Diagram 1 depicts the gender status of respondents)

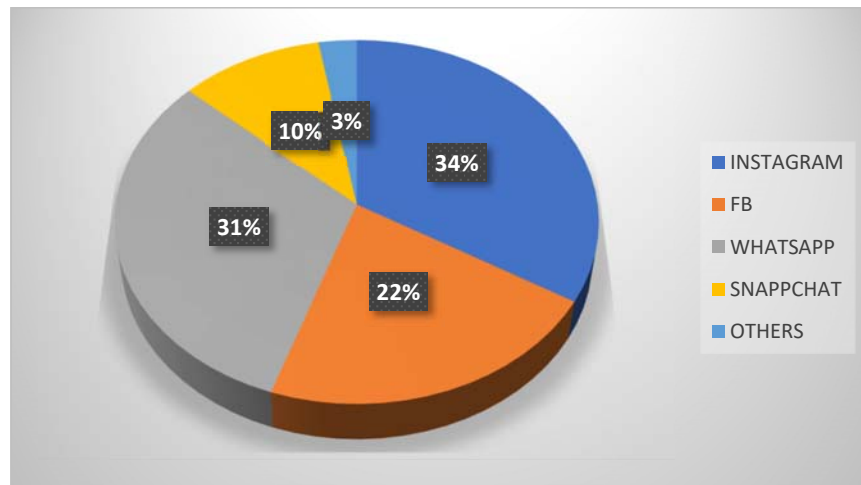
The respondents represent the different level of education. Out of 143 respondents around 29 per cent belongs to school level, 52 per cent responds belong to graduation level and 19 per cent belong to post graduation level.



(Diagram 2 shows the educational level of respondents)

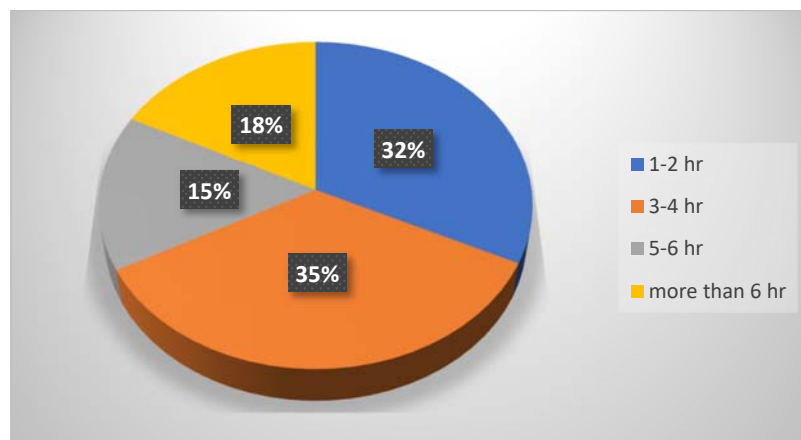
B. Analysis of Social perception

1. The respondents were being asked the most preferred social media platform used by them. The majority of respondents with 34 per cent preferred to use Instagram as social media platform, 31 per cent WhatsApp, 22 per cent for Facebook, 10 per cent with snapchat and 3 per cent prefer other social media platforms like tinder, twitter, wechat etc.



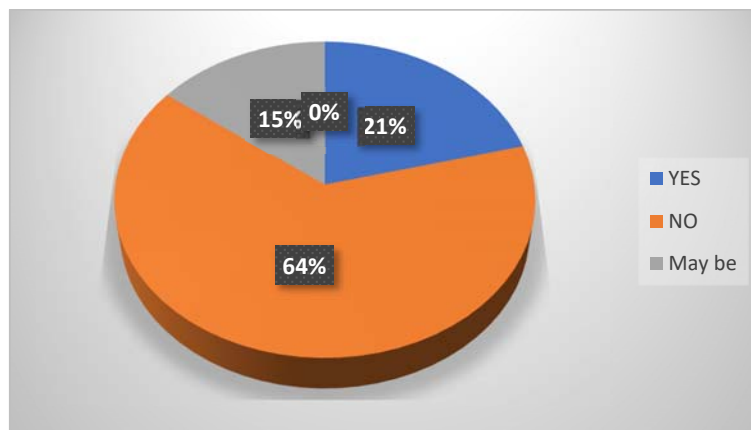
(Diagram 3 depicts the social media platform preference of respondents)

- The duration of internet use in a day has been gathered to know the relation between cyber bullying and frequent internet user. The majority of respondents with 35 per cent spend 3-4 hours on internet, followed by 32 per cent who spend 1-2 hours on internet, 18 per cent 5-6 hours in a day and 15 per cent of respondents spend more than 6 hours in a day on internet.



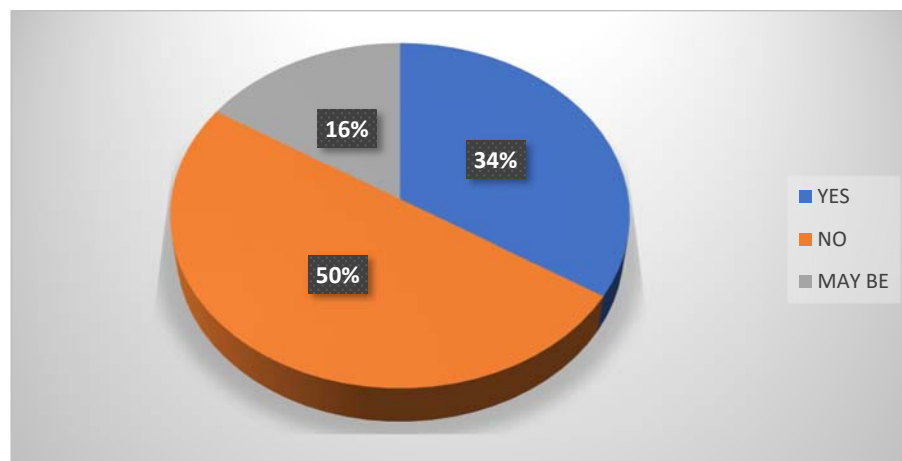
(Diagram 4 depicts use of Internet duration in a day)

3. The respondents were asked whether they have ever faced cyber bullying in their lives. The majority of respondents with 64 per cent says no meaning thereby they never faced anything like cyberbullying while 21 per cent respondents say yes and 15 per cent may be.



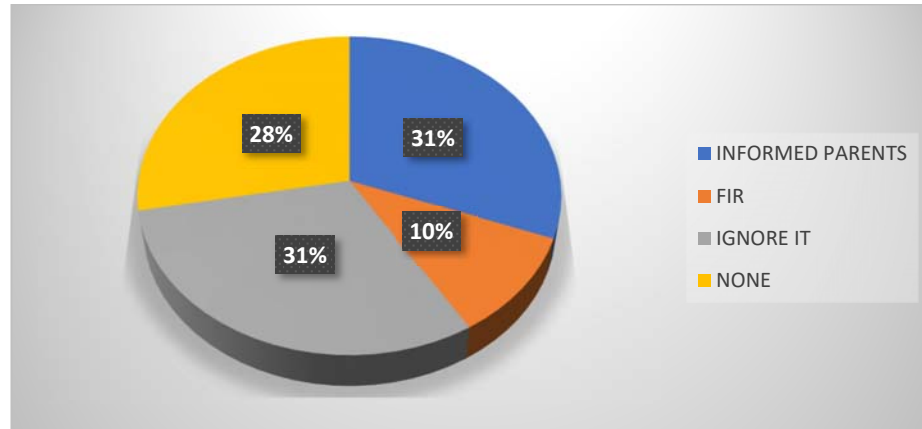
(Diagram 5 shows the counter of respondents with cyberbullying)

4. The respondents were asked whether they know any victim of cyberbullying in their friend circle, relatives or any person known to them. The majority of respondents with 50 per cent denied to know any victim of cyberbullying, 34 per cent affirmed knowing the victim of cyberbullying while 16 per cent go with may be.



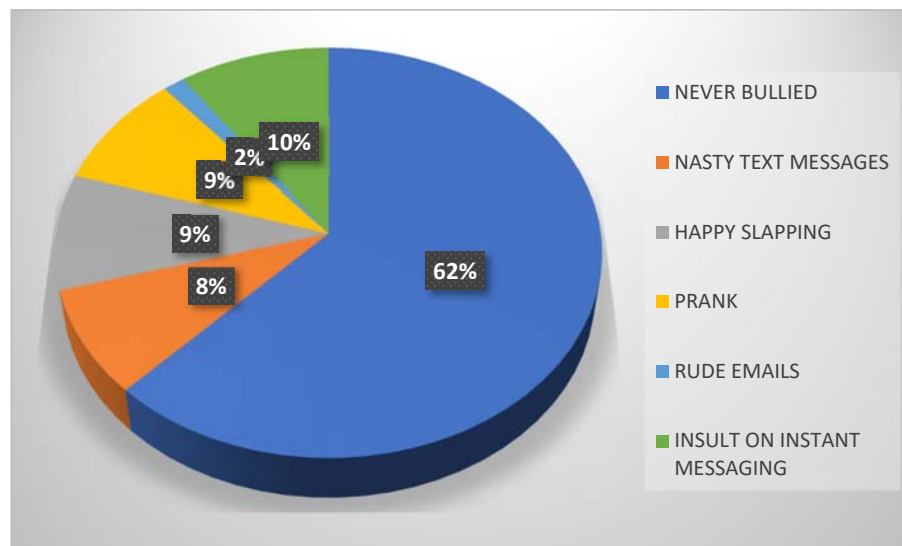
(Diagram 6 depicts knowing the victim of cyberbullying by respondent)

5. To know the awareness about the legal safeguards, the respondents were asked what step they took after witnessing cyberbullying. Ironically informing parents and ignoring the situation received equal response with 31 per cent each. Only 10 per cent respondents actually report the matter with police. 28 per cent respondents go with none.



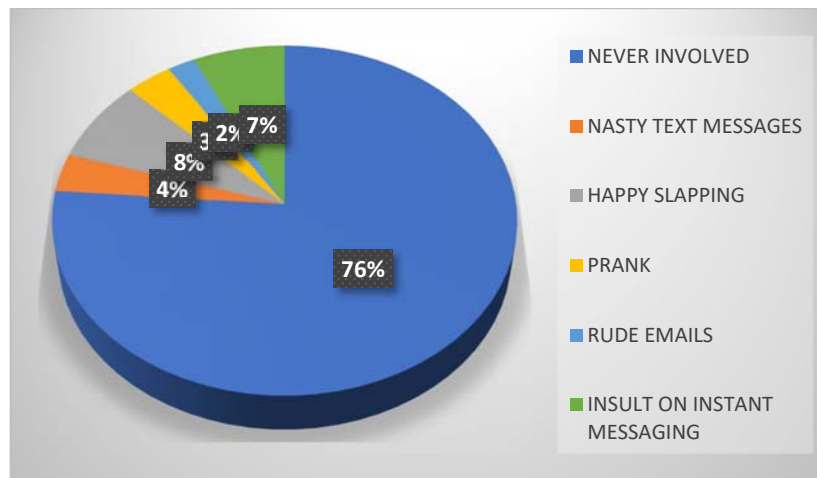
(Diagram 7 deals with the step taken by the victims of cyber bullying)

6. The respondents were asked about the type of cyberbullying they ever faced. 62 per cent says they never faced any type of bullying. 10 per cent of all faced insult on instant messaging, 9 per cent of total respondents faced cyber bullying in the form of happy slap and prank each, 8 percent faced it in the form of nasty text message and 2 percent in the form of rude email messages.



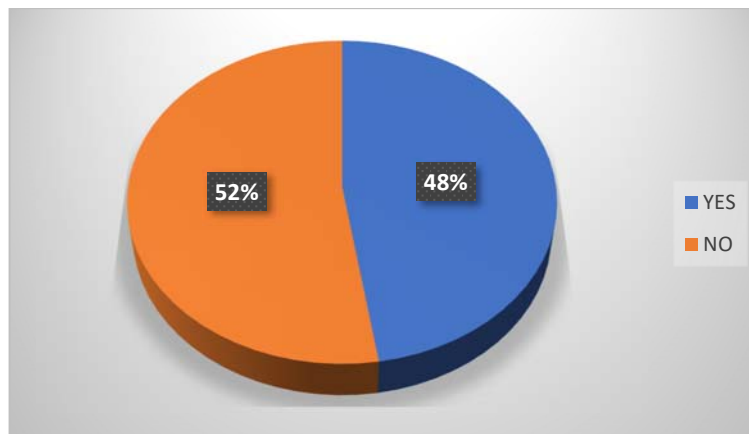
(Diagram 8 depicts the form of cyberbullying faced)

7. The respondents were asked whether they have ever indulged or committed any kind of cyber bullying like prank, rude emails, happy slapping etc. 76 per cent respondents were never involved in any form of cyber bullying, 8 per cent in happy slapping, 7 per cent in insult on instant messaging, 4 per cent in nasty text messages, 3 per cent in prank and 2 per cent in rude emails.



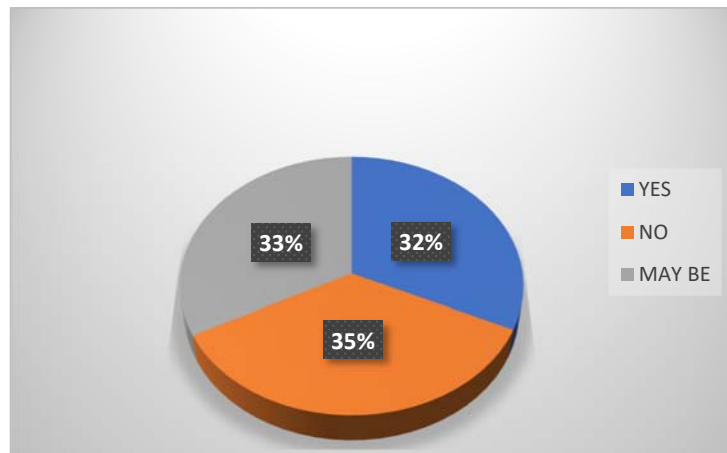
(Diagram 9 depicts the involvement of respondents in cyber bullying)

8. The respondents were asked whether they have attended any awareness program on cyberbullying. Most of the respondents with 52 per cent never attended any awareness program while 48 per cent attended such awareness program.



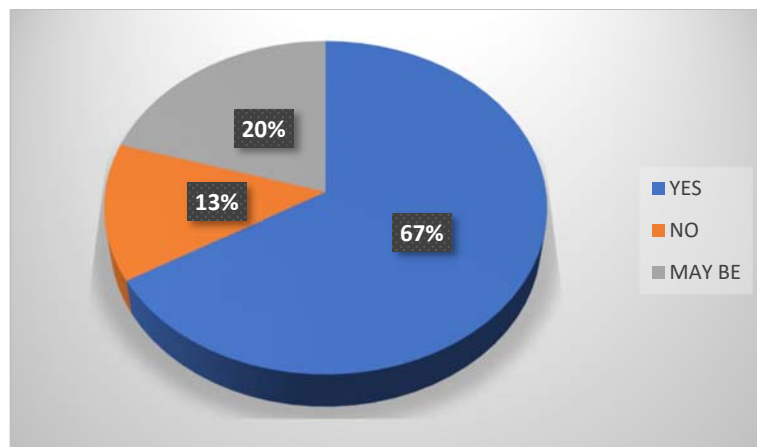
(Diagram 10 shows the awareness against cyberbullying)

9. Banning mobile phones in the educational will help in reducing cyberbullying cases. 32 per cent respondents agree with fact while 35 disagree. 33 percent are not sure about this.



(Diagram 11 shows the social perception about banning mobile phone in institutions)

10. The last question deals with the effect of cyber bullying on victim. Cyber bullying results in low self-confidence and will power. The majority respondents agree with the fact that cyber bullying results in low self-confidence and will power while 13 says no and 20 per cent says may be.



(Diagram 12 depicts the social perception on effect of cyberbullying)

VII. Finding & Conclusion

The study reveals that students, the young generation belonging to geographically backward area is well acquainted with the use of information technology and has account in most of the social media platforms like Facebook, Instagram, WhatsApp etc. students spend sufficient time of such social media platforms in a day. It is surprising that even in such a backward area around 212 per cent the students have been victim of cyberbullying one point of time or other. We can well imagine the situation in towns and urban areas. However, there is lack of legal awareness on the part of students. If any such incidence happens to them or in their nearby circle, they usually ignore the instance or share with their parents, instead of reporting the incidence to State authorities. Only a very few students have ever attended any awareness program against cyberbullying. On the contrary to victimization, a very few students involved or ever committed cyberbullying. Majority students agree that the incidents like cyberbullying impair the confidence level among victims. Therefore, the fact cannot be denied that cyberbullying is on rise even in small towns and villages and there is an urgent need to make students aware of cyberbullying and ways to tackle with it. for this following are some of the suggestions:

- i.** Increase awareness and education: It is crucial to educate students and their parents about the dangers of cyberbullying and its harmful effects. Schools can provide awareness-raising initiatives that include workshops, presentations, and informational materials.
- ii.** Promote responsible online behaviour: Students need to be taught how to use technology and social media platforms responsibly. This includes teaching them about the importance of privacy settings, appropriate online behaviour, and the consequences of cyberbullying.
- iii.** Encourage reporting: Schools should establish clear reporting procedures for students who experience cyberbullying. Students should feel comfortable reporting incidents of cyberbullying to their teachers or school authorities without fear of retaliation.
- iv.** Provide support: Victims of cyberbullying require emotional support, and schools should provide counselling and other resources to help them cope with the trauma.
- v.** Involve parents: Parents play a crucial role in preventing cyberbullying, and schools should involve them in awareness-raising initiatives and reporting procedures. Schools can provide parents with resources and tips for monitoring their children's online behaviour.

A Critical Analysis of Bhartiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023

Dr. Avinash Kumar

Assistant Professor

National University of Study and Research in Law (NUSRL), Ranchi

Abstract:

The Bhartiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 (BNS) marks a significant shift in the Indian criminal justice landscape, replacing the colonial-era Indian Penal Code, 1860 (IPC) with a framework intended to reflect contemporary Indian values, social realities, and constitutional mandates. This critical analysis evaluates the BNS with respect to its stated objectives, structural reforms, and practical implications. The legislation claims to decolonize Indian criminal law, streamline legal processes, and enhance the efficiency of justice delivery. Notably, the BNS introduces new offences such as terrorism and organized crime, while redefining or omitting certain archaic provisions of the IPC. It also places a stronger emphasis on victim-centric justice, evidenced by provisions promoting time-bound investigations and trials. However, this analysis also highlights several areas of concern. Critics argue that despite cosmetic changes in nomenclature and structure, many substantive provisions remain largely derivative of the IPC. Moreover, the BNS retains broad and vague definitions of offences such as sedition (renamed as “acts endangering the sovereignty of India”), raising concerns over potential misuse and threats to civil liberties. Additionally, the legislation's emphasis on stringent punishments and increased state powers may conflict with human rights principles and the reformatory goals of criminal jurisprudence. Through a doctrinal and comparative approach, this paper assesses whether the BNS genuinely represents a transformative legal shift or merely a repackaged continuity of colonial legal thought. It also examines its compatibility with India's constitutional ethos, judicial precedents, and international obligations. While the BNS is a commendable attempt at reform, its true efficacy will depend on implementation, judicial interpretation, and continued scrutiny by civil society. This analysis concludes that while the Bhartiya Nyaya Sanhita, 2023 is a step forward, it requires substantial refinement to truly realize a modern, equitable, and decolonized criminal justice system in India.

Key Words: constitutional mandates, decolonized, criminal justice system, implementation, transformative.

I. INTRODUCTION

Lord Macaulay is the craftsman behind the Indian Penal Code, 1860 which, though a colonial law or pre-independence law, had served to be the mainstream criminal law for the country for more than 150 years. India saw a historic event on the 20th day of December in 2023 when the Indian Parliament gave approval to three new laws “the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita” (‘BNS’), the “Bharatiya Nagrik Suraksha Sanhita” (‘BNSS’), and the “Bharatiya Sakshya Adhinyam” (‘BSA’) to supersede the “Indian Penal Code, 1860” (‘IPC’), the “Criminal Procedure Code”, 1973 (‘CrPC’), and the “Indian Evidence Act, 1872” (‘IEA’), respectively. The implementation of the same has been scheduled to commence on July 1, 2024.

“The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS) was introduced on August 11, 2023 to replace the IPC. It was examined by the Standing Committee on Home Affairs.”¹ The “Bharatiya Nyaya (Second) Sanhita, 2023” (BNS2) was enacted on December 12, 2023 following the withdrawal of the previous Bill. It includes accurate suggestions from the Standing Committee. The BNS, 2023 aims to replace this particular law owing to its obsolete nature and its incompetency to deal with the changes that the society underwent since Independence and the advent of The Constitution of India.

This research intends to critically assess the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (referred to as BNS) by examining its stated objectives and comparing it with the current Indian Penal Code, 1860. The Indian Penal Code of 1860 was formulated by Lord Macaulay, the inaugural chairman of the first Law Commission of India. It has endured for a considerable period of around 163 years. Society has seen significant transformations since 1860, mostly due to the country's attainment of independence and the emergence of modernization. Additionally, there have been notable shifts in the nature of criminal activity. The criminal law of the country has significantly advanced via the incorporation of several precedents, changes, and specialized legislation that supersedes the general law. The Indian Penal Code of 1860 consists of 511 sections organized into 23 chapters. The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita will consist of 358 sections, which is a reduction from the 511 parts found in the IPC. The measure has incorporated a total of 20 additional criminal offenses, with the duration of imprisonment being extended for 33 of them.

¹ Report No. 246, The Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita, Standing Committee on Home Affairs, Rajya Sabha, November 10, 2023

The fee has been augmented in 83 offenses, while obligatory minimum penalties have been implemented in 23 offenses. Community service has been implemented as a punishment for six offenses, whereas 19 provisions of the bill have been revoked or eliminated.

II. CHANGES INTRODUCED BY BNS

The new BNS, 2023 has many challenges to face and has to travel a tough path to cater to the needs of the Indian Society as it repeals the traditional law of IPC, 1860 to which the society was accustomed to. The **major changes** that the Act had introduced are as follows:

- **A new category of punishment**

Community service has been implemented as a punitive measure according to Section 4(f), although the specific nature of community service has not been clearly specified.

Community service may be imposed as an additional penalty for offenses such as attempted suicide to exert control over lawful authority, defamation, public misconduct by an intoxicated individual, and failure to comply with a direction issued under section 8(4)² regarding appearance at a specified location and time.

- **Offences Against Women and Children**

The latest version of the BNS introduces Chapter V titled "Offences Against Women and Children: Sexual Offences," encompassing sections 63 to 99. The offenses pertaining to women and children have been consolidated into a single chapter at the beginning of the Code, when previously they were scattered throughout many chapters and sections.

- **Marital Rape with Minor Wife Is Offence**

According to Section 63 of BNS, except in cases of rape, "sexual intercourse" or sexual actions between a "man" and "his wife" who is not younger than eighteen would not be regarded as a victim of rape. According to the Indian Penal Code (IPC), the minimum age for a wife to not be considered a victim of rape was set at "fifteen years".

In 2017, the Supreme Court, in the case of *Independent Thought v. Union of India*³, interpreted Exception 2 to Section 375 IPC to mean that the age of consent for sexual intercourse with a minor wife should be raised from fifteen years to eighteen years. This was done in order to broaden the definition of rape to include sexual conduct with a minor wife.

² Section 8 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

³ AIR 2017 SC 4904

- **Engaging in “sexual intercourse” by the use of deceptive methods, etc.**

BNS criminalizes sexual intercourse through the use of deceptive methods, among other offenses. According to Section 69, anyone who has sexual intercourse with a woman by deceiving her or by falsely promising to marry her, without any intention of actually marrying her, may be subject to a fine in addition to a maximum ten-year jail sentence. Even if the deed does not fit the legal definition of rape, this punishment still stands.

- **Strengthened Penalties for Gang Rape of Victims Under 18 Years old**

Section 70⁴ states that each person involved in the rape of a woman under the age of eighteen who is committed by a group of people or by an individual acting with a common intention is guilty of rape. Life imprisonment, which entails incarceration for the remainder of one's natural life in addition to a fine or the potential for the death sentence, is the punishment for this offense. It is significant to note that victims under the age of sixteen are subject to a harsher sentence under Section 376DA IPC.

- **Printing or publishing court proceedings related to sexual offenses**

According to Section 73, printing or publishing any material about a court case involving offenses like ‘rape’, ‘sexual intercourse by a husband upon his wife during separation’, “sexual intercourse by a person in authority”, “sexual intercourse by using deceitful means”, or gang rape, without permission from the court, can result in a prison sentence of up to two years and a possible fine. Moreover, the explanation specifically clarifies that the act of printing or publishing the pronouncement of any High Court or the Apex Court is not considered a violation as defined in this provision.

- **Section 377 IPC and Navtej singh case**

It is important to draw the attention towards the historic ruling of Supreme Court in *Navtej Singh Johar*⁵, where by a majority of 5-0, the Supreme Court selectively struck down Section 377 IPC, “which criminalised consensual carnal intercourse, however forced intercourse with an adult male is an offence, and also bestiality”. It is important to note that the Apex had only struck down “consensual carnal intercourse” but the new BNS has abolished the offense,

⁴ Section 70 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

⁵ AIR 2018 SC 4321; W.P. (Crl.) No. 76 of 2018 D. No. 14961/2016

indicating that acts of non-consensual sexual intercourse against a man and engaging in sexual acts with animals are no longer considered offenses under BNS.

Following the path of the above judgement, the law recognises the importance of defining the term “Transgender” under its definition clause.

“Section 2(10) “gender”. —*The pronoun “he” and its derivatives are used of any person, whether male, female or transgender.*

Explanation. — *“transgender” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (k) of section 2 of the Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019;”*⁶

- **Adultery**

In view of Apex Court's judgement in Joseph Shine's⁷ case the offence of Adultery has been deleted, however, second BNS retains Section 498 of the IPC (Section 84) which penalises a man for enticing the wife of another man so that she may have intercourse with any person.

“Section 84: Enticing or taking away or detaining with criminal intent a married woman- *Whoever takes or entices away any woman who is and whom he knows or has reason to believe to be the wife of any other man, with intent that she may have illicit intercourse with any person, or conceals or detains with that intent any such woman, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to two years, or with fine, or with both.”*⁸

- **Addition of new offence as “Organised Crime”**

Under Section 111 of the new law, organized crime has been included as an offense. If this crime leads to the death of an individual, the maximum punishment authorized is the death penalty.

The Act defines Organised crime as “*Any continuing unlawful activity including kidnapping, robbery, vehicle theft, extortion, land grabbing, contract killing, economic offence, cyber-crimes, trafficking of persons, drugs, weapons or illicit goods or services, human trafficking for prostitution or ransom, by any person or a group of persons acting in concert, singly or jointly, either as a member of an organised crime syndicate or on behalf of such syndicate, by use of violence, threat of violence, intimidation, coercion, or by any other unlawful means to obtain direct or indirect material benefit including a financial benefit, shall constitute*

⁶ Section 2, Bbharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

⁷ 2019(3) SCC 89

⁸ Section 84 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

organised crime.”⁹ It also provides a definition for an organized criminal syndicate, which is a group engaged in ongoing illegal activities and economic offenses.

The legislation also aims to establish the penalties for engaging in organized crime. If such offense has led to the fatality of any individual, the perpetrator shall be subject to capital punishment or life imprisonment, and shall additionally be subject to a fine of no less than 10 lakh rupees. Otherwise, the individual will face imprisonment for a minimum of five years, and maybe life imprisonment. Additionally, they will be subject to a fine of no less than five lakh rupees. According to section 111(4) of BNS 2023, the penalty for being a participant in an organized criminal syndicate is a prison sentence ranging from a minimum of five years to life imprisonment, along with a fine of at least five lakh rupees.

The BNS has incorporated Petty Organised Crime as a novel offense inside Section 112. Participating in any minor organized criminal action carries a sentence of imprisonment ranging from one to seven years, along with the potential for a fine. **“Section 112- Petty Organised Crime:** (1) *Whoever, being a member of a group or gang, either singly or jointly, commits any act of theft, snatching, cheating, unauthorised selling of tickets, unauthorised betting or gambling, selling of public examination question papers or any other similar criminal act, is said to commit petty organised crime.*

Explanation. —For the purposes of this sub-section "theft" includes trick theft, theft from vehicle, dwelling house or business premises, cargo theft, pick pocketing, theft through card skimming, shoplifting and theft of Automated Teller Machine.

(2) *Whoever commits any petty organised crime shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which shall not be less than one year but which may extend to seven years, and shall also be liable to fine*”¹⁰

- **Inclusion of “Terrorist Act”**

One notable modification arising from the rewriting of criminal law is the incorporation of the "Terrorist Act," which was previously absent from the IPC. The updated iteration of the bill, presented in August under section 113 of the BNS, 2023, offers a more expansive interpretation of the offense labelled as a "terrorist act" in contrast to the original version. It encompasses actions carried out with the purpose of intimidating or

⁹ Section 111 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

¹⁰ Section 112 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

potentially intimidating the "economic security of India" and that result in or are likely to result in "harm to the financial stability of India through the creation, smuggling, or distribution of fake Indian paper currency, coins, or any other material".

These actions are now classified as "terrorist acts" as well. Furthermore, any actions that endanger or have the potential to endanger the "unity, integrity, sovereignty, and security of the nation, or that cause terror among the population", are also considered as offenses. The offense incurs a sanction of either capital punishment or lifelong incarceration. Persons involved in plotting, aiding, or abetting such conduct, or deliberately facilitating the commission of a terrorist attack, may face a mandatory imprisonment term of at least five years, which has the potential to be prolonged to a life sentence.

- **Violation of India's sovereignty, unity, and integrity**

The BNS imposes penalties for actions that pose a threat to the "unity and integrity of India", while "sedition" criminalizes "actions against the government". The BNS substitutes the concept of "government" with that of the "country".

Section 152 of the new BNS retains certain elements of Sedition. It states "that anyone who intentionally or knowingly, through spoken or written words, signs, visible representation, electronic communication, financial means, or other methods, incites or attempts to incite secession, armed rebellion, subversive activities, encourages separatist sentiments, or poses a threat to the sovereignty, unity, and integrity of India, or engages in such acts, will be punished with either life imprisonment or imprisonment for up to seven years, and may also be fined".¹¹ Expressions of disapproval towards the government's measures or administrative actions, aimed at seeking their authorized modification, will not be considered an offense according to this article.

- **Mob Lynching**

The act of 'mob lynching' has been designated as a distinct criminal offense under the BNS. It carries the harshest possible punishment, which is the death penalty, as stipulated in section 103 of the BNS. "*When a group of five or more persons acting in concert commits murder on the ground of race, caste or community, sex, place of birth, language, personal belief or any*

¹¹ Section 152 BNS 2023

*other similar ground each member of such group shall be punished with death or with imprisonment for life, and shall also be liable to fine,”*¹² states Section 103.

- **Reduced penalties for doctors in light of negligence**

The new BNS has created a special category for doctors under Section 106 with respect to the penalties for “causing death by medical negligence”. The BNS raises the maximum sentence for causing a death via negligence to five years in prison. However, the penalty is lowered to a maximum of two years in prison if a doctor is found to be at fault for such a death. The Indian Penal Code (IPC) stipulates in Section 304A that causing death by negligence carries a maximum term of two years in prison, a fine, or both. The IPC Section 304A does not have a specific classification for doctors.

Additionally, it stipulates harsh penalties for "hit and run" incidents. According to the legislation, a driver faces a potential 10-year prison sentence as well as a possible fine if they cause someone else's death by reckless or irresponsible driving and fail to report the occurrence to a police officer or magistrate right after.

- **Introduced Snatching as A Distinct Offence**

According to Section 304 of BNS, theft is considered as snatching when the offender forcefully and swiftly seizes or takes away moveable goods from a person or their possession in order to conduct theft. The act of snatching is subject to imprisonment, which can last up to three years, and is also subject to a fine.

- **Attempt To Suicide not an offence**

Section 309 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC) prescribed penalties for the act of attempting to commit suicide. However, this strict provision is not included in the BNS (Bare Necessities Statute) and has been entirely removed. Section 226 of BNS makes it a crime to try to commit suicide in order to force or prevent the use of legal authority. The punishment for this offense can include up to one year of simple imprisonment, a fine, community service, or a combination of these penalties.

¹² Section 103 Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita 2023

Apart from the above major changes, the following **minor changes** in the form of deletion of few sections as follows:

1. “Section 14 ‘Servant of Government’
2. Section 18 ‘India’
3. Section 29A ‘Electronic record’
4. Section 50 ‘Section’
5. Section 53A Construction of reference to transportation
6. Section 124A Sedition
7. Section 153AA Punishment for knowingly carrying arms in any procession
8. Section 254 Delivery of coin as genuine, which when first possessed, deliverer did not know to be altered
9. Section 264 to 267 Offences relating to weights and measures
10. Section 309 Attempt to commit suicide
11. Section 310 to 311 Thug and Punishment for Thug
12. Section 376DA & 376DB Gang rape on woman under the age of 16 and 12 respectively
13. Section 377 Sexual intercourse against the order of nature
14. Section 444 Lurking house trespass at night
15. Section 446 Housebreaking at night.
16. Section 497 Adultery”¹³

III. CRITICAL ANALYSIS

The primary objective of this newly enacted legislation is to eliminate the influence of British colonial laws on the current criminal justice system. The Union Government has consistently used the language of decolonization, justice, and laws that prioritize the interests of citizens to support this legislative reform initiative. In order to evaluate the effectiveness of the new laws in achieving their objective, it is necessary to first identify the colonial aspects of this legislation. The analysis examines the ways in which the measure fails to achieve its declared objective of decolonization. We contend that the BNS amplifies the authority of the state and

¹³ Sections from Indian Penal Code omitted in BNS 2023

law enforcement, maintains offenses based on outdated moral standards, and broadens the scope of punishment through expansive and loosely defined offenses.

- **Offences against the state**

One key feature of colonialism is the continuous and unbroken expansion of the State's power to maintain law and order among its population. The new criminal laws do not materially break from the colonial ethos of a government with strong authority. Instead, by the augmentation of police authority and the imposition of stringent fines for loosely defined transgressions, they intensify the power imbalance between the government and the individual. A lasting remnant of colonial influence on our legal system is the incorporation of the IPC's chapter named "Offences Against the State"¹⁴, which encompasses the crime of sedition as outlined in Section 124A.

Although most of the chapter in the BNS remains unchanged, the phrase "sedition" has been substituted with a new offense described in section 152 of the BNS, known as the "Act undermining sovereignty, unity, and integrity of India". This innovative offense has unique attributes when compared to the similar offense in the IPC.

Conversely, Section 152 of the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS) imposes penalties for actions that encourage 'subversive activities' or endorse 'sentiments of separatist activities' or present a danger to the "sovereignty or unity and integrity of India." Despite the removal of the phrase "sedition" from the criminal statute, the new clause appears to be equally restrictive in terms of curtailing rights, exactly like its predecessor. Furthermore, the BNS neglects to provide clear guidelines for determining the precise parameters of 'stimulating subversive operations' or 'fostering sentiments of separatist actions'. Since gaining independence, courts have frequently been assigned the responsibility of analyzing Section 124A of the Indian Penal Code (IPC), specifically in relation to its effect on the constitutional assurance of freedom of speech. The courts have narrowed the extent of the Article to solely prohibit speech that presents an immediate danger to public order. The interpretation of Section 152 of the BNS, a newly implemented provision with updated criteria, is unclear due to the inapplicability of the criteria previously set by the courts in cases related to Section 124A of the IPC.

¹⁴ Chapter VI IPC 1860

The Government had expressed clearly and also stated that the amended legislation refrains to categorize “sedition” (*rajdroh*) as a criminal conduct, but rather deems 'treason' (*deshdroh*) as an offense that can be punished. This alteration signifies that the act of criticizing the government is no longer seen as a punishable violation. Nevertheless, this does not indicate a deviation from the IPC. The Section 124A of the Indian Penal Code (IPC) excludes statements that criticize government acts, as long as these remarks do not incite enmity and alienation as specifically stated in the clause. Section 152 of the BNS grants a comparable exception. Therefore, it is not evident how the conditions in the new law change much from those contained in the old provision. Furthermore, the ongoing debate surrounding the sedition statute has consistently focused on how the state uses it to suppress opposition by arresting and imprisoning individuals for an extended period of time.

- **Traces of outdated moral beliefs**

An evident manifestation of the colonial legacy of the IPC is the integration of Victorian morality throughout its framework. These instances are evident in the exemption for marital rape (Section 375, IPC), the inclusion of phrases like 'outraging the modesty of a woman' (Section 354, IPC), the delineation of obscenity (Section 292, IPC), and the prohibition of abortion (Section 312, IPC). Let us analyze each of these subjects individually.

- **Marital Rape:** According to Section 63 of BNS, except in cases of rape, “sexual intercourse” or sexual actions between a “man” and his “wife” who is not below eighteen years of age would not be considered rape. According to the Indian Penal Code (IPC), the minimum age for a wife to not be considered a victim of rape was set at "fifteen years". In 2017, the Supreme Court, in the case of Independent Thought v. Union of India¹⁵, interpreted Exception 2 to Section 375 IPC to mean that the age of consent for sexual intercourse with a minor wife should be raised from fifteen years to eighteen years. This was done in order to include sexual acts with a minor wife under the definition of rape.

Considering that the objective is to eliminate outdated rules from our criminal justice system, the implementation of the BNS would have been an ideal chance to abolish the exemption and acknowledge the physical autonomy and sexual independence of

¹⁵ AIR 2017 SC 4904

married women. Nevertheless, the BNS maintains the exception in Section 63, which pertains to the offense of rape.

- **Committing acts of sexual assault on women:** An important element of colonial impact on the Indian Penal Code (IPC) is the integration of the notion of 'modesty' in Sections 354 and 509, which derived from a patriarchal understanding of sexual aggression. This deviates from the notion of sexual assault as a violation of the victim's control over their own body, and so allows ethical factors to impact the process of making decisions in cases of sexual violence. Considering this recognition, the report of 2013 from the Committee¹⁶ suggested the modification and rewording of Section 354. A suggestion was put forward to remove the reference to “outraging the modesty of women” from the section and replace it with the term “sexual assault”. This revision was not incorporated into the amendment of the IPC in 2013. Including it in the new Code would have represented a substantial departure from the utilization of language that pertains to colonial ethical principles, which are based on notions of integrity, purity, and humility as evidenced in our legislation. However, the BNS continues to incorporate the terms 'modesty' in Sections 74 and 79.
- **Obscenity:** The restrictions against obscenity in the Indian Penal Code (IPC) demonstrate the prevailing moral conservatism in laws inherited from the colonial period. Section 292 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC) prescribes sanctions for the act of selling, exhibiting, publishing, or otherwise spreading obscene material. Furthermore, Section 294 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC) enforces sanctions for participating in lewd behaviour in public. The determination of what constitutes 'obscenity' under these sections is based on whether the materials or activities in question are 'lascivious' or cater to 'prurient interests', or if they have a propensity to 'deprave and corrupt' individuals. The Supreme Court back in 1965 decision in *Udeshi v. Maharashtra*¹⁷ stated that any literature that contained ‘treating with (sic) sex in a manner appealing to the carnal part of human nature, or having that tendency’ would be considered obscene. This suggested that any content that tended to provoke sexual impulses would be judged obscene within the meaning of the law. In 2014, the Supreme Court in the case of

¹⁶ Justice Verma Committee Report 2012

¹⁷ 1965 AIR 881

*Sarkar v. West Bengal*¹⁸ introduced a slightly modified criterion for determining obscenity known as the 'community standards test.' According to this test, materials that are sexually explicit and likely to arouse lustful thoughts can be considered obscene. However, it is important to evaluate obscenity based on the perspective of an average person and by considering the prevailing standards of the community at that time. Both of these tests for obscenity arise from the excessively wide and subjective wording of the provision itself, and rely only on personal and communal morality to ascertain whether something is obscene or not. Recently, the Supreme Court has determined that criminalization should be based on constitutional morality rather than personal morality. Adopting this approach is the single means of guaranteeing that the criteria for criminalization are not exclusively determined by an individual's subjective moral values. Modifying these laws would have been a positive move in the process of decolonizing the legislation. Regrettably, the BNS has preserved the precise phrasing of the IPC rules regarding obscenity.

- **Abortion being made Illegal:** Section 312 of the IPC is a remaining example of moralism in our criminal laws, as it makes abortion a criminal act. According to this law, any anybody who intentionally induces a woman to have a miscarriage can be held legally responsible and subject to punishment. This also encompasses a pregnant lady who elects to undergo an abortion. The sole exception arises where such abortion or miscarriage is intentionally performed in good faith to preserve the life of the pregnant woman. The “Medical Termination of Pregnancy Act, 1971 (‘MTP Act’)” grants doctors protection from criminal prosecution when they conduct abortions under specified situations outlined in the Act, thus introducing more exceptions to this clause. Although the MTP Act has made access to abortions more lenient, it still depends on establishing specific circumstances when abortion procedures are not considered unlawful. The implementation of a rights-based approach to abortion, which unfortunately did not occur, would have been a significant advancement towards decolonization.

¹⁸ 2014(4) SCC 481

The replacement of the legendary IPC 1860 with BNS,2023 creates an impression that the upcoming law will introduce new provisions and minimize discrepancies with the current social setting and other existing laws. However, it is observed that there are instances of DUPLICATING OFFENSES found in other special laws.

Upon its enactment, the IPC comprehensively covered all criminal offenses. Over the course of time, unique statutes have been established to deal with particular topics and associated transgressions. Certain offenses have been eliminated from the BNS. Nevertheless, numerous offenses are still being maintained. The BNS includes other offenses, such as organized crime and terrorism, which are already addressed by existing legislation. The presence of overlapping legislation might result in increased burdens and expenses associated with compliance. Additionally, it might result in the existence of various statutes imposing different sanctions for same transgressions. By deleting these offenses, it is feasible to eliminate duplication, potential discrepancies, and multiple regulatory systems.

“BNS/BNSS	Special Law
<i>Adulteration of food or drink for sale</i>	
Imprisonment up to 6 months, fine up to Rs 5,000, or both. Non-Cognizable, bailable. (<i>IPC Sec. 272, 273; BNS Clause 272, 273</i>)	The Food Safety and Security Act, 2006: Imprisonment up to life, and a fine up to Rs 10 lakh for manufacture, storage, sale of unsafe food. Sentence proportionate to damage caused. (<i>Sec. 59</i>)

Adulteration of drugs, and sale of adulterated drugs

Adulteration penalised with imprisonment up to a year, fine up to Rs 5,000, or both.

Sale of adulterated drugs penalised with imprisonment up to 6 months, fine up to Rs 5,000 or both.

Non-Cognizable, bailable. (IPC Sec. 274, 275; BNS Clause 274, 275)

The Drugs and Cosmetics Act, 1940: Consumption of adulterated drugs causing death or grievous hurt penalised with imprisonment between 10 years and life, and fine of at least Rs 10 lakh, or 3 times the value of the seized drugs, whichever is higher.

In other cases, penalty is imprisonment of 3-5 years, and fine of at least Rs 1 lakh, or 3 times the value of the seized drugs, whichever is more. (Sec. 27)

Unlawful compulsory labour

Imprisonment up to one year, fine, or both.

Cognizable, Bailable. (IPC Sec. 374; BNS Clause 144)

The Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act, 1976: Imprisonment up to 3 years and fine up to Rs 2,000. (Sec. 16, 17, 18).

<i>Abandoning a child</i>	
Parent or guardian abandoning a child below the age of 12 is punishable with imprisonment up to 7 years, fine, or both. Cognizable, bailable. (IPC Sec. 317; BNS Clause 91) ¹⁹	The Juvenile Justice Act, 2015: “Abandoning or procuring a child for abandonment is punishable with imprisonment up to 3 years, fine up to Rs 1 lakh, or both. Biological parents abandoning a child due to circumstances beyond their control are exempt.” ²⁰ (Sec. 75)

IV. CONCLUSION

From the above discussion, it is evident that the new law is bound to face and travel through thorns and it is going to take some time before it is fully adapted by the society of this country. However, in light of the above discussion, it is mandatory to pinpoint few positive aspects of this particular act:

- Several commendable changes have been implemented in the BNS. These include the incorporation of technology and its inclusion in the penal statutes by updating the definitions of specific offenses. In addition, the BNS now maintains uniformity in the utilization of specified terminology, and community service will be implemented as a penalty for small transgressions. Nevertheless, the establishment of the essential legal framework and the education of professionals, such as judges and law enforcement officers, will be crucial for the successful enforcement of these laws.
- Further, deletion of sedition²¹ shows that the Government is aware of the conscience of the masses. The removal of sedition as a criminal offense signifies a departure from the colonial roots of the Indian legal system.

¹⁹< <https://prsindia.org/billtrack/prs-products/bharatiya-nyaya-sanhita-2023-1701767043>> accessed on 2nd April 2024

²⁰ Section 75 JJ Act 2015

²¹ Section 124A IPC1860

- Implementing community service as a penalty for specific crimes is a positive move towards adopting a rehabilitative approach to punishment.

However, it has to be clearly pointed out loud and clear that there were several “Missed opportunities”. Few of them can be reproduced as below:

- ✓ Currently, community service is only available as a penalty for six minor offenses inside the BNS. In addition, there are no established criteria or standards to determine the specific method and duration of community service as a form of punishment.
- ✓ BNS failed to seize the chance to legalize a range of offenses that may be classified as civil disputes. The Ministry of Home Affairs suggested this in 2007, as stated in their “Report of the Committee on Draft National Policy on Criminal Justice.”²² The potential omission of the allegation of defamation under Section 356 of the BNS could result in the resolution of the matter as a civil dispute between the individuals involved. The new criminal legislation missed the opportunity to incorporate alternate resolutions that are not part of a trial.
- ✓ Non-adjudicative outcomes conserve resources that would otherwise be expended on the trial process, and frequently result in substantial monetary settlements. This concept is prevalent in many Western countries, such as the United States of America and the United Kingdom.
- ✓ The minimum age of criminal responsibility maintained by BNS is seven years, with the exception of cases when a child is deemed incapable of comprehending the nature and repercussions of their conduct, in which case the age is raised to twelve years. This falls well below the minimum age of criminal liability in other legal countries. Furthermore, this action contradicts the guidance provided by the “United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child”, that suggested setting the minimum age for criminal responsibility at twelve years.
- ✓ The BNS encompasses multiple provisions that align with specific legislations, such as the “Unlawful Activities (Prevention) Act, 1967, state laws pertaining to organized crimes like the Maharashtra Control of Organized Crime Act, 1999, and the Gujarat

²² Ministry of Home Affairs, Report of the Committee on Draft National Policy on Criminal Justice, July 2007, available at https://www.mha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2022-09/DraftPolicyPaperAug_4%5B1%5D.pdf (last accessed on 2nd March 2024)

Control of Terrorism and Organized Crime Act, 2015”.²³ This implies that there are similar methods and instruments available to legally address similar crimes. Consequently, this results in a rise in the onus of regulatory responsibilities and expenses. Moreover, this exacerbates the ambiguity in judicial proceedings when attempting to press charges against such activities. While the BNS presents both benefits and drawbacks, like any new law, it will require thorough scrutiny by the courts to assess its legitimacy and constitutionality.

By passing up this opportunity to change the law on these issues, the new Codes have actually reinforced and validated the colonial nature of our current criminal legislation. Apart from the specified stipulations listed before, the lack of significant advancements in law enforcement could be considered the strongest objection to the logic of decolonization. Its selective application, which differed for the white and 'native' populations, was the main source of the law's colonial logic. The outcomes of criminal trials were impacted by social status, caste, and socioeconomic class even among the indigenous population. Prison data that emphasizes the disproportionate impact of the criminal justice system on oppressed castes and religious minorities shows how persistent this colonial worldview is even today. While the recently enacted criminal laws claim to place a high priority on citizen participation in the administration of justice, they fail to address the discriminatory effects and application of these laws. Indeed, in a society where inequality is growing, the state's reinforcement will make these gaps spread even more. Furthermore, there has been a missed opportunity to adequately address the inequalities produced by the criminal justice system because major components of BNS, BNSS, and BSA have been directly taken from the IPC, CrPC, and the IEA.

²³ <https://www.nls.ac.in/blog/bharatiya-nyaya-sanhita-decolonising-or-reinforcing-colonial-ideas/> accessed on 2nd April 2024

**NAVIGATING THE REALIZATION OF THE RIGHT TO EDUCATION
OF TRANSGENDER PERSONS IN INDIA WITH SPECIAL
REFERENCE TO HIGHER EDUCATION IN ASSAM: A CRITICAL
EXAMINATION OF LEGISLATIVE AND SOCIAL BARRIERS**

Dr. Kasturi Gakul

Assistant Professor (Senior)
National Law University and Judicial Academy, Assam.

Mr. Nihal Chhetri

Ph.D. Research Scholar and Teaching Assistant,
National Law University and Judicial Academy, Assam.

*“Education breeds Confidence,
Confidence breeds Hope,
Hope Breeds Peace”*

- *Confucius*

Abstract:

The fight for education has not been unfamiliar to the world; it previously existed between men and women, and now it has shifted to focus on the challenges faced by individuals from sexual minorities compared to those from the sexual majority. This paper aims to examine the concept of education through the perspectives of individuals from the transgender community and to identify the factors that hinder their access to the education they deserve. It discusses how realizing the right to education for transgender persons is crucial and emphasizes the need for proper provisions in educational institutions to support the transgender community. Focusing specifically on the issue in the state of Assam, the paper also examines international and national frameworks related to education. Additionally, it highlights the social barriers faced by transgender individuals when seeking education. It discusses several judgments from the Gauhati High Court related to the right to education and the harassment experienced by students from transgender communities while attempting to access the education they desire.

Keywords: - Education, Transgender Persons, Social Barrier, Institutional Barrier

Introduction

Education is the most powerful tool that can enlighten an individual by opening doors to opportunities. As a tool, education possesses the capability to develop not just individuals but entire communities and societies. Over time, various legislative, administrative, and policy reforms have been implemented; however, despite these advancements, certain marginalized groups continue to face discrimination in accessing education, with transgender individuals being among those who encounter such discrimination due to societal stigma.

The reality of violence against sexual minorities is well-known. Discrimination occurs in many parts of the world, and India is no exception. Several barriers hinder transgender individuals from obtaining an education. They often endure bullying from peers and teachers, leading to high dropout rates among these minority groups in educational institutions. The lack of facilities such as accommodation and grievance redressal mechanisms denies them their right to education, perpetuating cycles of poverty and exclusion. Today, India has established numerous rules, regulations, and policies designed to facilitate education. The struggle for education has long been gendered, and it has now shifted to encompass the challenges faced by the third gender in their quest for educational opportunities. The social conditioning of society fosters deep-rooted discrimination against sexual minorities. The prevailing attitudes toward these groups push them further away from their rights and opportunities, leaving them in a state of uncertainty.

This paper seeks to explore the challenges faced by transgender individuals in accessing their right to education, with a particular focus on Assam. It will further examine the policy framework and the experiences that transgender individuals in Assam encounter when seeking education. The paper will discuss potential solutions and recommendations for promoting inclusive education policies and practices that recognize and respect the rights of transgender persons.

Who is a Transgender Person?

The idea of who a transgender person is remains unclear to many. People often perceive transgender individuals as having a mental disorder and claiming to be someone they are not.

The biggest confusion arises from the inability to differentiate between the terms “Gender” and “Sexuality”. Gender generally refers to societal constructs; for example, in many societies, pink is associated with girls and blue with boys. Thus, gender reflects how a person presents themselves to society through expression, clothing, and mannerisms. In contrast, sexuality pertains to the physical, emotional, and mental connections a person seeks in a partner. Understanding these two distinct terms is crucial for comprehending the identity of transgender individuals. Traces of transgender individuals can be found throughout human history. References to transgender people can be seen in ancient tales such as the Ramayana and Mahabharata, where male deities often assumed female forms to defeat evil. Historically, transgender individuals were present in royal courts, taking care of queens and princesses in spaces where only the king was permitted. However, during British colonial rule in India, they were frequently viewed as criminals and faced judgment for their identities. Today, the life of a transgender person remains challenging. However, conditions improved somewhat after the NALSA judgment, which opened the door to rights for individuals belonging to the third gender, as recognized by the Supreme Court of India. This judgment offers a comprehensive definition of who a transgender person is, framing transgender as an umbrella term that includes those with various gender identities, expressions, and behaviors that differ from the biological sex assigned at birth. Transgender individuals also encompass those who do not identify with the gender assigned to them at birth; they may lack certain physical characteristics or may not menstruate, yet still belong to the third gender. Additionally, the term encompasses men, whether emasculated or not, as well as intersex individuals, including those who have or have not undergone sex reassignment surgery.¹

The judgment has mentioned various terms and identities in India that are to be considered to be a transgender person such as:-

(a) Hijras – they refer to persons assigned male at birth but have rejected their male identity and have accepted the identity of a woman. The Western term transgender can be applied to people belonging to the *hijra* community. They are known by different names in various parts of the country; for example, they are referred to as *kinnar* in Delhi and *aravanis* in Tamil Nadu.

¹ *National Legal Services Authority v. Union of India*, AIR 2014 SC 1863 (11).

They are generally seen performing a ritual called *badhai* in various parts of the country, where they offer blessings to the newborn or otherwise dance in various ceremonies.²

(b) Eununch – are individuals who are emasculated males or have ambiguous genitals at birth.³

(c) Aravanis or Thirunangi – they belong to the state of Tamil Nadu and are individuals who claim that they are women trapped in a man's body.⁴

(d) Kothi – individuals who are male at birth but show behavior or characteristics similar to that of a female.⁵

(e) Jogtas/Jogappas – individuals who are male but dress like females and are devotees of goddess Renuka.⁶

(f) Shiv-Shaktis – individuals who are close to female gods and show a feminine gender expression. They are seen generally cross-dressing and wearing ornaments that are worn by females.⁷

International Perspective of Education for Transgender Persons

The international human rights law has been very active in realizing the right to education for all, and various international instruments address the issue of education. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) 1948, provides under Article 26 (1) that education is the right of everyone, and it should be free in elementary and fundamental stages, technical and professional education shall be made available for all, and higher education should be made available to everyone based on merit.⁸ The International Convention on Economic, Social, and Cultural Rights (ICESCR) 1966, provides under Article 13 that it is a right for everyone to get an education. It further stresses the point that education will result in the full development of individuals, which will help them make sound decisions in life.⁹ Article 13(2) of ICESCR further provides that for the realization of the right to education, certain directives are to be adopted. Article 13(2) (c) provides that everyone should be able to access higher education

² *Id.* at 46.

³ *Id.*

⁴ *Id.*

⁵ *Id.*

⁶ *Id.*

⁷ *Id.*

⁸ Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948.

⁹ International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 1966.

based on their capacity and by the introduction of other means such as free education.¹⁰ All the above-mentioned human rights instruments have mentioned the term everyone making these instruments inclusive of the population belonging to the LGBTQIA++ spectrum. Although, these instruments in their explanation or meaning are not very queer-friendly the interpretation of these instruments can result in making the queer population inclusive.

The application of human rights principles to sexual minorities is one of the biggest concerns in today's time. A group of experts from diverse fields came together to give us the Yogyakarta Principles that address the issues of the application of human rights principles on sexual orientation and gender identities. Principle 16 provides for the right to education for everyone irrespective of their sexual orientation and gender identity. Principle 16 further puts certain obligations on the state parties to make education accessible and affordable to sexual minorities. It provides that, states should take certain legislative and administrative measures to make education accessible to everyone and students, staff, and teachers are treated equally without discrimination in educational institutions.¹¹ The state parties are under obligation to ensure that the education results in the overall development of an individual along with addressing the needs of students of sexual minorities.¹² Education should be provided in such a manner that it results in the students respecting human rights, respect for individuals, parents, family members, diverse cultural identities, and language so that everyone can respect diverse sexual cultures.¹³ The education curriculum should be developed in such a way that it is respectful towards sexual minorities.¹⁴ The state parties are to formulate policies that will address the issue of sexual minorities in educational institutions by protecting them in terms of social exclusion and violence.¹⁵ The policies and rules made for the protection of sexual minorities should be as that that it does not seclude them from the rest rather the identification of best interests be done and issues addressed in a participatory fashion.¹⁶ The state parties are under an obligation to make administrative and legislative reforms in such a manner that it

¹⁰ *Id.*

¹¹ *Relating to the Right to Education (Principle 16)*, YOGYAKARTA PRINCIPLES (n.d.), <https://yogyakartaprinciples.org/relating-to-the-right-to-education-principle-16> (last visited on April 11, 2025).

¹² *Id.*

¹³ *Id.*

¹⁴ *Id.*

¹⁵ *Id.*

¹⁶ *Id.*

maintains the human dignity without discrimination and penalty based on students' sexual orientation or gender identity.¹⁷ The state parties are under an obligation to make sure that the lifelong learning of sexual minorities is taken care of by providing learning resources and opportunities and such obligations are to cater to those people also who couldn't complete their education due to the failure of the education system in addressing their issues.¹⁸

International human rights law is very comprehensive in addressing the issue of education and how the confusion concerning sexual minorities was also cleared, but the analysis of these instruments takes us to the old discussion that all law students have done in class about whether international law is a weak law or not. All the rules, regulations, and obligations are in place, but the dreams with which these instruments were drafted seem like a distant reality.

Overview of Assam

Assam, the land of blue hills and red rivers, is situated in the foothills of the Himalayas. It has the largest area and population among all the northeastern states. The people of the state are blessed by the mighty Brahmaputra, which provides breath to the state's luscious greenery. The state's topography is uneven and a mixture of both land and hills. International borders with Bhutan and Bangladesh surround it. The land is fit for paddy cultivation therefore the people of Assam are rice eaters. The population of Assam is heterogeneous consisting of people from different tribes and having their own set of rules and cultures. The population of Assam as per the 2011 census was 312.05 lakh comprising both males and females.¹⁹ As per the 2011 Census, the population of transgender persons in Assam is 11374.²⁰ The literacy rate of transgender persons in Assam is 53.69%.²¹ There are various colleges spread over the entire state but most of the population in Assam migrate to Guwahati city for the purpose of education. Guwahati has numerous colleges that offer general degrees, and professional and other courses. There are

¹⁷ *Id.*

¹⁸ *Id.*

¹⁹ *State Profile of Assam*, GOVERNMENT OF ASSAM: DIRECTORATE OF ECONOMICS AND STATISTICS (Mar. 27, 2025), <https://des.assam.gov.in/information-services/state-profile-of-assam>, (last visited on Apr. 11, 2025).

²⁰ *Welfare of Transgenders*, PIB (Jun. 25, 2019), <https://pib.gov.in/PressReleasePage.aspx?PRID=1575534> (last visited on Apr. 11, 2025).

²¹ Office of the Registrar General & Census Commissioner, India, 2011 Census Data, *Population Enumeration Data, Transgender Population by Age*.

various names all over India that are used to refer to a transgender person. In Assam, the most common terminology that has been used is *Hijra*. They are presumed to be begging at bus stops, railway stations, and other places. There is another presumption that, other than begging, they are also involved in sex work.



Source: <https://www.mapsofindia.com/maps/assam>.

Legal Framework for the education of transgender persons in India

The watershed moment regarding the Right to Education in India was the 86th Amendment Act of 2002, which made education a fundamental right. The 86th Amendment Act, which inserted Article-21 A, made education free and compulsory for children between six and fourteen under Part III of the Constitution, which was held in the famous case of *Mohini Jain v. State of Karnataka*.²² The validity of the judgment was later tested in the case of *J.P. Unnikrishnan v. State of Andhra Pradesh*.²³ The Right to Children to Free and Compulsory Education (RTE) Act 2009 was the legislative development that was made as envisioned under Article 21A of the Constitution of India. The major idea behind making education a fundamental right was that no child's opportunity to get primary education should be snatched away. The confusion regarding the applicability of the RTE Act on transgender persons was cleared with the passing of the NALSA judgment, which along with providing the status of the third gender to transgender persons also provided them with the status of economically backward classes of citizens making them eligible for all the benefits available under the RTE

²² AIR 1992 SC 666.

²³ AIR 1993 SCR 549.

Act. India is also a signatory to various international instruments and conventions, *viz.*, Jomtien Education, UNCRC, MDC Goals, Dakar Declaration, and SAARC SDG Charter for children. These instruments and conventions aim to make education a reality for every individual. The confusion with regards to the applicability of the Act has been cleared, and we look back in time, education has become accessible for boys and girls, for that matter, we can also consider groups like OBC, ST, and SC, but what is the status of transgender persons remains a mystery. If the individual's access to elementary education is made better, only then the access to higher education become a reality. Various Articles under the Constitution of India touch upon the issue of education but the Articles that run very close to transgender persons and their education would be Article 46. Article 46 of the Indian Constitution provides for the promotion of education of economic and backward classes of citizens. The Article aims to bridge the gap between the minority population and education. The Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019 under Chapter -6 provides provisions concerning education, social security, and health of transgender persons. Section 13 of the Act provides that the educational institutions that are aided or recognized by the appropriate government are under an obligation to make education inclusive for transgender persons along with provision on an equal basis with others such as sports, leisure, and recreational activities.²⁴ The Act funder under section 2(d) has defined the term inclusive education. According to the section, inclusive education refers to a kind of education where transgender persons are put together with other students and they learn together without the fear of any discrimination, neglect, harassment, or intimidation furthermore, the teaching learning method to be of such nature that it meets the learning needs of transgender students.²⁵ The Act further under Section 3 provides provisions regarding prohibition of discrimination done on transgender persons. Section 3(a) provides that transgender person shall not be discriminated by any person or establishment in forms such as denial, discontinuation or unfair treatment of transgender persons in educational institutions and services.²⁶ The Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Rules, 2020 provides under Section 10 welfare provisions related to education, social security, and health of transgender persons. The obligations set forth under Section 10 are as follows, a transgender welfare board

²⁴ The Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019 (Act 40 of 2019).

²⁵ *Id.* at ss .2, d.

²⁶ *Id.* at ss. 3, a.

is to be constituted by the appropriate government to facilitate access to schemes and welfare measures.²⁷ All welfare schemes including education should be made inclusive of transgender persons by the appropriate government.²⁸ The appropriate government is under an obligation to formulate schemes related to all the welfare measures which also includes education in such a way that it is sensitive towards transgender persons, does not bring any stigma, and is non-discriminatory.²⁹ The appropriate government is under an obligation to take necessary steps to curb any discrimination happening in educational institutions.³⁰ The appropriate government is under an obligation to provide sensitization in various institutions and establishments, including teachers and faculty in schools and colleges, and formulate the curriculum in such a way that it is gender sensitive and not derogatory to transgender persons.³¹ Educational institutions are under an obligation to formulate a committee to address the incidents of harassment or discrimination by peers and teachers so that their access to education is not hindered.³²

The state of Assam to supplement and complement the Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Act, 2019 have formulated the State Policy for Transgenders 2019. The policy contains many rules and regulations, and also provides a comprehensive survey throwing light on the plight of transgender persons. The provisions with regard to education are as follows: transgender persons are to be provided scholarships, free books, and free accommodation facilities, and other things at subsidized rates, reservations to be made available for transgender students in schools, colleges and intuitions providing professional education, make provisions for non-formal basic education for transgender students, schools to admit transgender students and integrate them with the society.³³ The Assam government furthermore, formulated the rules on Assam Policy for Transgenders, provides that it should be ensured that transgender persons are provided fee waiver, textbooks, accommodation at subsidized rates, the rules further provides for revamping of the curriculum to remove anything discriminatory or wrong about

²⁷ The Transgender Persons (Protection of Rights) Rules, 2020, G.S.R. 592(E).

²⁸ *Id.* at s.10.

²⁹ *Id.*

³⁰ *Id.*

³¹ *Id.* at s. 7.

³² *Id.* at s. 8.

³³ Assam Draft Policy for Transgenders, 2019 (SWD.128/2019/82).

transgender persons.³⁴ The rules and regulations are in place, but in order to realize these rights, these rules are to be implemented. There are no rules and regulations that talk about penalty if these rules are not fulfilled, no further policy formation to supplements these rules.

The arguments remain the same, the rules and policies are in place, but are these rules and regulations able to maintain checks and balances in terms of their implementation and follow-up in case of nonfulfillment? It is time that we revisit these provisions and make them more robust.

Social Barriers and Institutional Challenges to Education for Transgender Persons in Assam:

The biggest problem transgender individuals face in daily life is the public gaze, which stems from how they look, dress, and conduct themselves. With constant bullying in schools, it becomes nearly impossible for them to pursue an education. During the vulnerable age of schooling, they often lack adequate support from their parents to understand what they are experiencing. A recent incident at South Point School in Guwahati drew public attention when a transgender student was asked to either delete a personal Instagram post featuring her in a swimsuit or leave the school permanently. Such incidents exacerbate the trauma that transgender individuals already endure. The fear of societal rejection and the feeling of being different can lead to depression. Higher educational institutions in Assam present another set of challenges for transgender individuals. Many educational facilities lack gender-neutral restrooms, denying transgender individuals a safe space to relieve themselves. Although there are numerous government-run institutions in Assam, only a few, like Tezpur Central University, J.N. College Boko, and Dispur College in Guwahati, provide these essential facilities. Another significant barrier in higher educational institutions in Assam is the lack of appropriate lodging options. Transgender individuals are typically placed in lodging facilities based on their outward appearance, which makes them uncomfortable being themselves. Many are assigned to boys' and girls' residences, with little recourse, as the financial burden of housing alternatives is prohibitive. Furthermore, there are no suitable forums within these institutions to help them address the challenges they encounter.

³⁴ Rules on Assam Policy for Transgenders, 2019 (SWD.128/2019/82).

Role of the Judiciary in Addressing the Issue of Education for Transgender Persons in Assam

There has been a massive change in rules and regulations after the NALSA judgment, but the people from the community are still fighting for acceptance. The judiciary has come to the rescue of many transgender persons. In this part of the paper, the researcher will throw light on the cases held by the Guwahati High Court, which involved a transgender person and their right to education.

The first case is Bevin Basumatary v. Cotton University and Anr.³⁵ In this case, Bevin Basumatry was assigned female at birth but has always felt like a man and has changed their name to Bevin from Bandhana. The petitioner had already consulted a psychologist, and the case has been affirmed as a case of gender dysphoria. Gender dysphoria is a condition where a person is completely uncomfortable with their body and does not feel that they were born in the right gender. The petitioner is an M.A. economics degree holder from Cotton State University, Assam. The entire issue started when the change in the name and gender of the petitioner was delayed and denied. The change in gender and name that was sought by the petitioner was one of the rights confirmed by the NALSA judgment and not allowing or delaying is simply a violation of the rules and regulations provided in the judgment. One of the major problems in this case was the long procedural aspect needed to obtain a transgender person certificate from the appropriate authorities. The arguments of the counsel fighting the case on behalf on the responded has also given the same arguments that the gender change has to be done through the appropriate forum and rules stated therein. The court held that the petitioner should submit an application form to the competent authority i.e the District Magistrate (Kamrup) in the instant case and after deliberation within 30 days the certificate to be issued to the petition if found fit and the same certificate to be submitted to the controller of examination Cotton State University and within 4 weeks to complete the entire procedure of change in name or gender.

The case that the researcher will be discussing is the case of Paridhi Prisha Saikia v. The State of Assam and 2 Ors.³⁶ The petitioner was 21-year-old when this petition was filed and assigned

³⁵ WP(C)/321/2022

³⁶ WP(C)/2373/2020

male at birth. The petitioner changed their faith to Christianity and was given the name Jishnu Kanti Saikia. The petitioner has undergone some serious changes physical and mental that resulted in the medical opinion given by NIMHNS, Bangalore, as a case of gender dysphoria. The petitioner identified as a transgender person and over the years obtained her Aadhar and Pan Cards with the name Paridhi Prisha Saikia. The petitioner prayed in this writ petition that the SEBA and AHSEC, which conducts the 10th and 12th Boards in Assam, change her gender. The arguments provided in favor of the authorities were that they have a stated procedure in their regulation, and it would not be conducive to changing things as per the request of the petitioner. The court made a reference to the judgment made by the Supreme Court in the case of *Venkateshwara Theatre v. State of Andhra Pradesh and Others*.³⁷ In this case, the court made an observation that the applicability of the same law in two different classes of persons is arbitrary and violates Article 14 of the Indian Constitution. The observation of the court in exact words was “Just as a difference in the treatment of persons similarly situated leads to discrimination, so also discrimination can arise if persons who are unequal, i.e., differently placed, are treated similarly. In such a case, failure on the part of the legislature to classify the persons who are dissimilar in separate categories and apply the same law, irrespective of the differences, brings about the same consequence as in a case where the law makes a distinction between persons who are similarly placed. A law providing for equal treatment of unequal objects, transactions, or persons would be condemned as discriminatory if there is an absence of rational relation to the object intended to be achieved by the law”.³⁸ In this case, as well similar precedent was applied and the court ordered the authorities to use their special powers provided under their regulations and allow the change in the name and gender of the petitioner as per her request. The court also stressed the point that the petitioner is applying for higher education, and this certificate is a mandatory requirement for her admission.

In both cases, we noticed that the rules and regulations were in place, but the petitioner had to resort to the court and exercise their rights. If these procedural aspects are not made simple and issues are not resolved inside the office itself, the person has to spend a lot of money and is subjected to trauma and loss of time, which hinders their day-to-day activities in life.

³⁷ AIR 1993 SCC 677

³⁸ *Id.* at s.23.

Conclusion and Suggestions

The right to education has been a struggle for various marginalized communities. Individuals belonging to the third gender are surrounded by a web of complex legislative and social barriers in India, particularly in Assam. Progressive judgments such as NALSA have sparked a watershed movement regarding the rights of transgender persons in India. Despite these developments, transgender individuals continue to face exclusion and discrimination, not only in educational institutions but also from public authorities meant to free them from harassment. The main issue with realizing the right to education is addressing many barriers, such as institutional ones, which could improve educational access for the third gender. The greatest challenge faced by individuals of the third gender is the inadequacy of lodging facilities provided to them. Institutions could make an effort to offer separate or preferred accommodation for individuals belonging to the third gender community. Another significant issue is constant bullying and harassment, which is not limited to peers but also comes from teachers and staff. To tackle this issue, there should be appropriate forums where their concerns can be addressed and recourse provided. The unavailability of restroom facilities in educational institutions also hinders third gender individuals from emergency access, potentially leading to various illnesses requiring proper medical care. Therefore, gender-neutral restrooms should be available in educational institutions. Most transgender community members lack support from their parents or legal guardians; thus, proper scholarship or fellowship systems should be established to allow them to focus on their education and secure sustainable employment later in life. India has seen various educational policies that were progressive for their time. These policies were continually updated to meet societal needs and provide world-class educational facilities, yet they have excluded transgender students, making them more vulnerable to issues. Educational policies should include transgender individuals and establish rules to ensure they can complete their education. However, Chapter 6 of the National Education Policy 2020 discusses 'Equitable and Inclusive Education: Learning for All'. Sociological barriers, coupled with bullying, compound the challenges faced by transgender persons. There should be proper representation of transgender individuals in higher authorities to ensure their voices are heard. The narrative regarding transgender persons in Assam needs transformation. Many people view transgender individuals merely as entertainers at functions; therefore, proper sensitization of

teachers and staff in higher education institutions could significantly improve the lives of transgender students.

If we look at the rules, policies, and regulations, all fall into place, but the missing part of the puzzle, which has caught no one's attention, is the realization of these rights. The right to education for transgender persons needs to be realized by forming more policies that are transgender friendly and the ones that make the lives of transgender persons in educational institutions better and worth living.

FUGITIVE ECONOMIC OFFENDERS AND COMPLIANCE WITH EXTRADITION TREATIES: INDIA'S LEGAL FRAMEWORK AND CHALLENGES

Ms. Anuradha

Research Scholar
Department of Laws,
Panjab University, Chandigarh.

Prof. (Dr.) Supinder Kaur

Professor
Department of Laws,
Panjab University, Chandigarh.

Abstract:

Legal and Regulatory Reforms to Curb Economic Offenders: It is no secret that there has been a spike in the escape of economic offenders from India in recent days. Recognition of right from a refugee to apply for asylum may be inferred, it is submitted from the Act of 1965, and by the sections already referred to from the 1959 Act, and in either case from the rather general wording thereof. This paper looks into the interplay between these two legal instruments and their role in securing the involvement fugitive economic offenders who commit crime abroad.¹

Introduction:

Economic crimes have become a serious threat to India's economic security, and many large-scale economic frauds have been reported over the last few years. The worrying trend has seen suspects of key economic crimes escape the country and the headache has remained over how financial institutions and regulators recover looted public resources. "Economic fugitives not

¹ The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, No. 17 of 2018, Acts of Parliament, 2018 (India).

only damage China's rule of law but also the country's financial stability, threatening the fates of banks and public confidence in the financial system.²

Responding to this emerging paradigm, in 2018, India launched the Fugitive Economic Offenders Act (FEO Act), thereby establishing a strong legal basis to prevent economic offenders from absconding from the due process of law by being outside the jurisdiction of the Indian courts. At the same time, India's extradition mechanism -- primarily under the rubric of the Extradition Act of 1962 -- has got busy facilitating their return to face justice. "The main object of the FEO Act, as is evident from its statement of objects and reasons, is to ensure that the fugitive economic offenders not only return to India and render or produce themselves to face the process of law in respect of the offences they are alleging to have committed, but also return the 'proceeds of the crime' which they have siphoned off, so as to comply with justice to the people of India."³

This article critically examines the overlap of these two legal mechanisms, assesses their efficacy and constraints, and outlines the barriers to their enforcement. It discusses the interplay of the FEO Act and extradition treaties to establish a holistic mechanism to deal with the problem of fugitive economic offenders. The paper also examines high-profile cases that of Vijay Mallya and Nirav Modi to ascertain the actual challenges faced in operationalising these statutory frameworks.

FUGITIVE ECONOMIC OFFENDERS ACT, 2018

II. Legislative Background and Purpose

The Indian Parliament has passed the Fugitive Economic Offenders Bill and the same has been the recipient of the assent of the President of India on 31 July 2018. The Act was notified through an ordinance on April 21, 2018, prior to its introduction in the parliament.⁴ The Preamble to the Act provides that "the Fugitive Economic Offenders pose a serious threat to

² "Fugitive Economic Offender" Arthapedia, available at http://arthapedia.in/index.php/Fugitive_Economic_Offender (last visited May 7, 2025).

³ "The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018: A Bad Law" SCC Online Blog, Dec. 10, 2022, available at <https://www.sconline.com/blog/post/2022/12/10/the-fugitive-economic-offenders-act-2018-a-bad-law/>.

⁴ The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, No. 17 of 2018, Acts of Parliament, 2018 (India).

the financial health of the country and it is in the interest of all citizens of India to bring them back to India to face justice of law”.⁵

The said Act was enacted in the wake of a slew of economic offenders evading the reach of the Indian law by running out of the country. The Act's Statement of Objects and Reasons bring to the fore sins of such conduct like interference with investigations, drain of court time and undermining the rule of law. It also points out that a number of these cases pertain to non-payment of bank loans, which is adding to the bad loan problem of the Indian banking sector.⁶

Key Provisions and Mechanisms

Explanation. - For the purposes of this section, "Fugitive Economic Offender" means any individual against whom a warrant for arrest in relation to a Scheduled Offence has been issued by any Court in India, who has left India so as to avoid criminal prosecution;

1. This clause is included only for the purpose of importing the term 'videoconferencing', and is inapplicable since the said term has been defined in section 2 of the Code.

2. The words and comma "or such other audio-visual means as the Court may specify in this behalf" omitted by Act 20 of 2016, or (iii) the Special Court or the Court trying the offence is satisfied, on an application made before it by the Director, that an individual being abroad, refuses to return to India to face criminal prosecution.

A “fugitive economic offender” as per the FEO Act is anyone against whom an arrest warrant has been issued for a schedule offence and who:

(i) has absconded to evade the service of a criminal warrant against him or her in India.

(ii) is outside India and refuses to return to India to face criminal prosecution.⁷

⁵ Ibid.

⁶ "The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018: A Bad Law" SCC Online Blog, Dec. 10, 2022.

⁷ "Fugitive Economic Offender" Arthapedia, April 24, 2018.

Notably, the Act is limited only to offences involving the capacity of Rs. 100 crore or more, thereby setting a high point for its usage.⁸ This threshold ensures that the Act targets economic crimes that are high-value and poses significant impact to the economy of the country.

The process of declaration as a Fugitive Economic Offender is as: — (a) Application The authorities at the Central Government, on the recommendation of the Director CDCBI, shall file an application before a Special Court to declare an individual as Fugitive Economic Offender.

The process of declaring a person as fugitive economic offender has been laid down in section 4, which begins with application to a Special Court (designated under the PMLA) containing the following: From a Director or any other officer not below the rank of a Deputy Director, a list of properties or the value of such properties believed to be the proceeds of a crime for which confiscation is sought, including a brief description of such properties by their nature, value, location or other relevant description; From the Director in the prescribed form, the reasons for the belief that an individual is a fugitive economic offender; Any other evidence. An application under this section shall contain reasons for the belief that an individual is a fugitive economic offender, information about his whereabouts, a list of properties believed to be proceeds of crime for which confiscation is sought, a list of all persons whom a Fugitive Economic Offender or any other person may have an interest and any other information and documents as may be prescribed in relation to such an individual.⁹

On receipt of an application of this nature, the Special Court may direct that the properties referred to, be attached. A notice is then served on the alleged menace, to attend at a certain place within six weeks. If the person comes up, the Act can be dropped. But if the person does not show up, the Court can still hear the application.¹⁰

⁸ Ibid

⁹ Section 4, The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018.

¹⁰ Deepak Agarwal, "The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018 in a Nutshell" LinkedIn, June 25, 2024, available at <https://www.linkedin.com/pulse/fugitive-economic-offenders-act-2018-nutshell-deepak-agarwal-qf9gc>.

On consideration of the application of the Director, the Special Court, upon being satisfied that an individual is a fugitive economic offender, may declare an individual as a fugitive economic offender and may order confiscation of: —

(a) The property derived from or obtained through criminal activity in India or foreign territory; and

(b) Any other property or benami property in India or outside India owned by the FEO.¹¹

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The FEO Act is distinctive for a number of key provisions that set it apart from other regimes:

Provisional attachment: Section 5(2) authorizes for the provisional attachment of the properties even prior to if an application and section 4 in the said property there is reason to believe that the property is proceeds of crime or it may be unavailable for confiscation.¹²

Disallowance of Civil Claims One of the more controversial provisions of the Act is Section 14, which empowers the Special Court to disallow a declared fugitive economic offender from taking any civil proceeding in any court or tribunal in India or defend any civil claim. This also applies to companies or LLPs where any person who has filed a complaint is a fugitive economic offender.¹³

INDIA'S EXTRADITION FRAMEWORK

Extradition Act, 1962: The Extradition Act of 1962 has been enacted keeping in mind the need to have a separate law that governs the process of extraditing individuals from abroad, whether to India or from India, to be carried out. "Extradition is the surrender by one state to another of a person desired to be tried for a crime as an act of international comity."¹⁴ Extradition is a legal procedure whereby an individual who committed a crime in one country is transported

¹¹ Section 12, The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018

¹² Deepak Agarwal, "The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018 in a Nutshell" LinkedIn, June 25, 2024.

¹³ Ibid.

¹⁴ "Extradition" Drishti IAS, April 17, 2021, available at <https://www.drishtiias.com/daily-news-analysis/extradition-4>.

from a foreign country to the United States to be prosecuted or imprisoned for crimes committed within the requesting state.

The Act is applicable to the entire country and to all offences and acts which are classified as extraditable under relevant bilateral treaties or multilateral conventions done by India. This usually ensues with one country submitting an official request to another country through diplomatic channels where the request will be evaluated judicially according to standing legal standards.

The salient principles of extradition law

Indian Extradition law is based on a few principles that are in consonance with international law:

Reciprocity: This is the principle that what a country gives to its citizens, or to their natural or juridical persons, the other country to whose citizens they belong must be prepared to give. In the context of extradition, it can mean countries agreeing to extradite people to each other in exchange for reciprocal arrangements.¹⁵

Principle of Double Criminality: It is a necessary condition for extradition that the act in respect of which the extradition is requested constitutes a crime, both in the requesting and the requested State. If the crime is not also a crime in the requesting state, extradition might be denied.¹⁶

Double Jeopardy Rule: This rule does not allow one who has been tried and punished for the commission of a particular offence to be surrendered and tried a second time for the same offence.¹⁷

Specialty Principle: The specialty principle limits the receiving state to prosecute or punish the surrendered person only for the offense for which the surrender was granted, unless the

¹⁵ "Meaning, Purpose, Extradition Act of 1962 for UPSC" Textbook, Dec. 26, 2023, available at <https://testbook.com/ias-preparation/extradition>.

¹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷ Ibid.

receiving state receives authorization from the surrendering state to prosecute for other offenses.¹⁸

INDIA'S EXTRADITION AGREEMENTS AND COVENANTS

Extradition Treaties have been signed between India and countless countries across the globe. India has extradition treaties with 47 countries as of the year 2024, which includes the United States of America, United Kingdom, Canada, United Arab Emirates, and Australia.¹⁹ 20 Second, India has "less formal" extradition arrangements with 12 other countries, among which are Antigua and Barbuda, Singapore, and Sri Lanka.²⁰

Those treaties usually contain lists of extraditable offences, cases in which extradition can be refused, procedural conditions for an extradition request, rules concerning temporary arrest, and the principle of specialty. There is an important difference between a treaty and an arrangement. Treaties are official, legal agreements that require parliamentary approval while arrangements are less formal agreements that might not be as enforceable.

Overlapping of The Fugitive Economic Offenders Act with Extradition Proceedings

Complementarity of the Two Frameworks

The FEO Act and India's extradition mechanism are two sides of the same coin in handling fugitive economic offenders from law enforcement perspective. Whereas the FEO Act gives teeth to the process of declaration of individuals as fugitive economic offenders and the subsequent confiscation of their properties within the geographical boundaries of India, extradition agreements offer the means to bring the fugitive economic offender to India – not virtually, but in flesh and blood.

Among other things, the FEO Act was in part also formulated to put pressure on fugitive economic offenders: If the threat of asset confiscation can be used to coerce them back into

¹⁸ Ibid.

¹⁹ "List of Indian extradition treaties" Wikipedia, March 17, 2024, available at https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/List_of_Indian_extradition_treaties.

²⁰ Ibid.

India, so the logic goes, it would work in the country's favour. If that pressure is not strong enough, the direct mechanism of extradition exists to force them back home.²¹

This two-pronged approach is in recognition of the fact that to cater with the problem of fugitive economic offenders, it was realized that... it was necessary to provide for...constitutional backing to confiscating and forfeiting such property (the foreign asset) even before the person is declared as a fugitive economic offender. The primary pressure for enforcement which the FEO Act exercises is economic, that is, by threatening the wrongdoer's properties, while extradition is directly concerned with the wrongdoer's physical absence from the Indian territory.

Challenges in Coordination

However, even if quite compatible with each other, there are a few difficulties in the articulation between the two legal orders:

Extraterritorial limitations: Although the FEO Act purports to provide for forfeiture of properties situated outside India, such provisions are only effective if foreign jurisdictions cooperate and this is not invariably forthcoming.²²

Procedural Variations: Extradition procedures differ widely from country to country based on standards of evidence, procedural prerequisites, and time frames. These differences can add complexity in coordinating actions under the FEO Act with extradition.²³

Under FEO Act and extradition Declarations made under the FEO Act and the external process of extradition can be made at different times and proceed at different paces, possibly leading to situations where one process steps on or muddles the other.

²¹ "Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018" Drishti IAS, July 9, 2020, available at <https://www.drishtiiias.com/daily-news-analysis/fugitive-economic-offenders-act-2018>.

²² R. Visali & T. Vaishali, "Extradition Laws in India: Addressing the Challenges of Economic Offenses" 4 IJIRL 847 (2023).

²³ Ibid.

Legal representation Individuals who are subject to proceedings in both systems and follow different legal strategies may sometimes create inconsistencies or complexities in the legal systems.

HIGH-PROFILE EXTRADITION CASES; SOME CASE STUDIES

- **The Vijay Mallya Case**

Vijay Mallya, former chairman of the United Breweries Group and owner of the now-defunct Kingfisher Airlines, is alleged to be involved with ₹9,000 crores (US\$1.3 billion) in bad loans from a consortium of Indian banks. He has been accused of financial offenses, including money laundering, fraud and embezzlement.²⁴

Mallya had fled India in 2016 and took shelter in the UK. The government of India made a formal extradition request in 2017, under the Extradition Act of 1962 and the UK-India Extradition Treaty. The case has now emerged as a watershed in India's campaign against fugitive economic offenders.

In the UK, multiple hearings and appeals took place in the extradition proceedings, with the Westminster Magistrates' Court ordering his extradition in December 2018. Lord Justice Aikens analysed prima facie case in extradition, citing evidence that Mallya had allegedly made false misrepresentations to secure loans which he then diverted them to purposes not stated.²⁵

"Proceedings have been initiated under the FEO (Foreign Exchange Operations) Act against Vijay Mallya whereas several properties connected to Mallya have also been attached." The case serves to illustrate the dynamic relationship between domestic law measures provided for by the Act, and the international extradition process, both the prospect of combined initiatives of effectiveness and the difficulties presented in their execution.

²⁴ Mallya v. India, [2020] EWHC 924 (Admin), available at <https://www.judiciary.uk/wp-content/uploads/2020/04/Mallya.APPROVED.pdf>.

²⁵ Ibid.

- **The Nirav Modi Case**

Diamond merchant Nirav Modi is alleged to have committed fraud worth ₹13,758 crore against Punjab National Bank (PNB) by using fake letters of undertaking. Modi left India in early 2018 before the full extent of the fraud became known.²⁶

Modi was arrested in London in March this year on a warrant issued by the Westminster court. During the UK court proceedings, there have been a number of marathon hearings with Modi's legal team making diverse set of objections, including those relating to what they claimed was political persecution and potential inhumane prison conditions in India. The UK court ruled in February 2021 to extradite him and the UK's Home Department signed off on the extradition in April 2021.²⁷

Modi had argued his mental health would worsen in prison in India, but the court found there was no clinching material to unequivocally indicate that Modi would be considered unfit to plead by Indian courts. The judge went along with the assurances of medical arrangements to be given to Modi from India.²⁸

At the same time, Modi was declared a fugitive economic offender under the FEO Act and properties valued at Rs. 329.66 crore were seized. This case is a perfect example of how the FEO Act can operate concurrently with the extradition process, offering an immediate, decisive action with respect to assets as the long extradition process works through the courts.²⁹

LEGAL AND DIPLOMATIC WRANGLES

Legal Hurdles in Extradition

The following are some of the legal issues that are often encountered in extradition proceedings concerning economic offenders:

²⁶ "Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018" Drishti IAS, July 9, 2020.

²⁷ "UK Court Gives its Nod to Extradite Nirav Modi to India" BW Legal World, Feb. 26, 2021, available at <https://www.bwlegalworld.com/article/uk-court-gives-its-nod-to-extradite-nirav-modi-to-india-382048>.

²⁸ Ibid.

²⁹ "Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018" Drishti IAS, July 9, 2020.

Dual criminality: The accused violation must be a crime in both countries, which can be problematic, especially in cases of sophisticated financial crimes, that can be narrowly defined in individual jurisdictions. Finding equivalence in legal definitions between various countries can be especially difficult in economic offences.³⁰

Political Offense Exception: Most extradition treaties contain an exception for individuals who have been charged with a political offense. Economic offences are generally non-political but the accused can seek to project them as such and try to squirm out from the clutches of the process of law. In Nirav Modi's case, too, the UK court dismissed the argument that there would be no justice if Nirav Modi were sent to India.³¹

Human Rights: The courts in the requested country may bar extradition if they determine that there are substantial grounds for believing that the person will be tortured, subjected to inhumane treatment, or denied a fair trial in the requesting state. Prison conditions in India have become an issue in a number of headline-grabbing extradition cases, with the Indian government having to make specific guarantees.³²

Standards of Evidence: Countries have different standards of proof for extradition. In some that may require only a prima facie case, but in others it may require more significant proof which can create a substantial barrier in complex economic offense cases where evidence can be located across several jurisdictions.³³

Diplomatic Considerations

Extradition is not just a legal process, but also has significant political implications:

Bilateral state relations: The level of success of extradition requests are arguably connected to the general health of bilateral state relations between the requesting and requested states.

³⁰ R. Visali & T. Vaishali, "Extradition Laws in India: Addressing the Challenges of Economic Offenses" 4 IJIRL 847, 850 (2023)

³¹ "UK Court Gives its Nod to Extradite Nirav Modi to India" BW Legal World, Feb. 26, 2021.

³² Ibid.

³³ R. Visali & T. Vaishali, "Extradition Laws in India: Addressing the Challenges of Economic Offenses" 4 IJIRL 847, 852 (2023).

Those nations that have better diplomatic relations, are able to have more success with extradition.³⁴

Diplomatic decision-making Countries may choose a different priority for an extradition request, the attention they give the request, the terms for which they will grant the request, or whether to make an extradition request based on the interests of the country's government, and particularly in the furtherance of their own foreign policy. financial falls crimes don't get the attention and urgency as violent crimes or terrorism.

Negotiation and compromise: Successful extradition is frequently the result of behind-closed-doors diplomatic negotiation and compromise that is not immediately apparent from the formal legal process.

SUGGESTIONS FOR IMPROVING THE FRAMEWORK

Legislative Amendments

Specific Embrace of Economic Crimes Explosive in Extradition Agreements: Extradition Act to specifically add economic offenses as dual criminality applies to crimes like money laundering, bank fraud, corporate fraud, and cybercrimes, therefor configure that these are explicitly extraditable crimes, consider these offenses when negotiating extradition treaty to be identified as crimes that are extraditable as per treaty and for which India can request extradition for a long haul.³⁵

Clarification for Dual Criminality for Economic Offences: Amend the Extradition Act to broaden the scope of economic offences that constitute possible grounds for extradition that require “dual criminality” in order to remove ambiguities and ensure that Canada is not a safe haven for some of the world’s most dangerous financial criminals, even when legal definitions do not match up perfectly.³⁶

³⁴ "Indian Extradition Act, 1962" BYJU'S, Dec. 6, 2022, available at <https://byjus.com/free-ias-prep/extradition/>.

³⁵ R. Visali & T. Vaishali, "Extradition Laws in India: Addressing the Challenges of Economic Offenses" 4 IJIRL 847, 858 (2023).

³⁶ Ibid

Increased Provisions for International Cooperation: Sections could be inserted within the FEO Act which would make it easier to coordinate with authorities in other jurisdictions for the purpose of seizure and forfeiture of assets in foreign countries, e.g., through mutual legal assistance provisions.

Procedural Reforms

Simplify Coordination Protocols: Implement clear guidelines regarding coordination between agencies handling domestic application of the FEO Act and agencies handling extradition requests, so that one process is supportive of the other, not obstructive.

Faster timelines: Introduce faster timelines for certain applications under both the frameworks for minimizing delay, specifically in cases of interim arrest in economic offenses where there is a likelihood of dissipation of assets.

Training specialty: specialized training for judges, public representatives and investigators on cases under the FEO Act and extradition matters, to improve their implementation in complex transnational cases.

Broadening the mutual legal assistance: Strengthening the existing framework for the effective use of mutual legal assistance takes into account the developments caused by globalization and the digitalization of information; strengthening the mechanism for executing letters of request from other countries and the provision of source of funds information and assistance in the recovery of stolen assets; pursuance of the existing mechanism for getting information from other countries in the form of witness statements for use in investigation and prosecution of cases with the very same purpose that is explicitly laid down in s.166 of the Act; 3.

3.Negotiation of New Extradition Treaties: Work towards completion of Extradition Treaties with countries where it is currently not available including countries where Indian economic offenders run to or their assets are stashed away.

Multilateral Efforts: Engage in and support multi-lateral efforts to combat transnational financial crimes and promote the repatriation of fugitives, including UN conventions against transnational organized crime and corruption.

CONCLUSION

Fugitive Economic Offenders Act, 2018, is a landmark move for the country in terms of cleaning up the menace of economic fugitives. In combination with extradition treaties, it is a potent mechanism to help ensure that such offenders are brought to book and their stolen funds restored.

But the balance of this two-pronged strategy is complicated by jurisdiction, procedural insecurities, and diplomatic minefields. The recent cases with Vijay Mallya, Nirav Modi etc. showcase the possibilities as well as challenges that can be encountered while implementing these legal frameworks.

In the long run, India must can lay emphasis on a well-entrenched domestic anti-fugitive legislation and a robust international cooperation to make the wheel move more smoothly in dealing with fugitive economic offenders. This involves legislative changes clarifying the dual criminality test in the area of economic crime, procedural modifications to speed up the execution of temporary arrests and diplomatic efforts in order to improve the cooperation with the international partners.

In tackling these challenges, India can build a stronger platform that enables the recovery of stolen assets and acts as a deterrent to future offenses, and in-turn offer a stronger, more resilient integrity for its financial system and a more unequivocally rule of law based ecosystem. This symbiosis between the FEO Act and extradition mechanisms can form the basis for a successful strategy to combat economic offenses in India, if the legal and diplomatic challenges can be met in a balanced way.

**STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT: A LEGAL
NECESSITY BEYOND THE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT
ASSESSMENT IN INDIA**

Ms. Arista Priyadarshini

Research Scholar
University Law College & Dept. of Studies in Law
Bangalore University, Bengaluru

Prof. Dr. V. Sudesh

Senior Professor, Dean, Faculty of Law
University Law College & Dept. of Studies in Law
Bangalore University, Bengaluru

“The best way to predict the future is to create it.”

- Alan Kay

ABSTRACT

India is a country that has grown remarkably over the years, transforming from a primarily agrarian economy to a global hub of technology and innovation. It continues to make strides in infrastructure, education, and digital advancement steadily working towards inclusive growth and sustainable development. With all the advancements in different sectors it is important to consider the implications of such development projects on the environment. Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) has long served as India’s primary legal mechanism for integrating environmental considerations into developmental decision-making. EIA has been a pivotal tool in evaluating the probable environmental effects of suggested development initiatives, before they are carried out, to ensure that economic progress does not come at the cost of environmental degradation. However, its project-specific, regulatory inconsistencies, gaps in data collection and often political meddling have rendered it inadequate in addressing the broader ecological and social impacts of policy-level decisions in India. This article critically examines the challenges and limitations of the EIA functioning and framework in India, particularly its failure to protect vulnerable ecosystems and affected communities, and argues for the urgent incorporation of Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) as a legal and

institutional imperative. By offering a proactive, participatory, and sustainability-driven approach in evaluating the environmental consequences of policies, plans, and programs (PPPs) at an early stage of decision-making, SEA can help in bridging the gaps between economic development and environmental sustainability. By analysing the judicial interpretations, and Indian environmental governance practices, this article highlights the pressing need for a legally binding SEA regime in India.

Keywords: *Environmental Impact Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Environmental sustainability, Environmental Governance, Urbanization*

I. INTRODUCTION

Development is an unavoidable process, especially in cities where the demands of economic growth, population expansion, and technological advancement constantly alter the urban landscape. Uncontrollable heightening of urban populations globally is considered as the primary reason directly responsible for the unusual rate of urban sprawl. This has eventually lead to unchecked expansion of city boundaries often extending to vast tracts of agricultural lands. However most of these expansion and development has failed to consider proper urban planning. From the past few years people have witnessed how the natural environment of cities have been hampered by the ongoing urban retrofitting projects and infrastructure developments. Improper expansion of the city boundaries have left no land for farming and agriculture. Every urban planning project be it the construction of highways, smart cities, or industrial zones has the potential to significantly alter the natural and social environment. To ensure that such developments are sustainable and do not cause irreversible harm to the environment, they must undergo an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). EIA, a vital regulatory tool that assesses the possible environmental consequences of proposed projects before they are implemented. It is a multi-step process that ensures that environmental factors are taken into account while determining about projects that could have an effect on the

environment. By evaluating the consequences of a development project on the environment, it gives green signal for the implementation of such projects.¹

Climate change has emerged as a pressing concern for the people of India, especially in rapidly urbanizing cities. While development has undoubtedly brought modernization, improved infrastructure, and increased opportunities, it has come at a significant environmental cost. Urban areas are increasingly turning into heat chambers, with extreme summer temperatures claiming the lives of both humans and animals. The relentless construction and expansion of cities have led to the disappearance of much of the remaining green cover, leaving concrete jungles in place of natural ecosystems. This unchecked urban growth, combined with rising global temperatures, has intensified the Urban Heat Island (UHI) effect, making city life increasingly unbearable during peak summers. UHI effect describes a situation in which urban temperatures consistently climb above those of nearby rural areas. In metropolitan locations, this phenomenon affects a large number of people both directly and indirectly and is recognised as a human-caused aspect of global warming due to the expansion of cities worldwide.² Therefore, conducting a proper Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is crucial to ensure that urban development does not come at the expense of ecological balance. A well-implemented EIA can help cities retain their green cover, protect natural habitats, and maintain a healthy ecosystem while still accommodating the needs of a growing population.

However, there seems to exist many challenges in the functioning of Environmental Impact Assessment in India. Every government, company or agency, before implementing any major project, is required to carry out an EIA in accordance with prescribed norms and regulations. However, the visible negative impacts of numerous urban retrofitting projects across Indian cities raise two important questions: Is the EIA process truly being conducted as mandated? And if it is, to what extent is it being carried out with thoroughness, objectivity, and genuine public participation? The recurring environmental and social consequences of such projects suggest that either the assessments are being bypassed or they are not being implemented effectively. These inconsistencies and loopholes in the EIA process highlight the urgent need

¹ Vikrant Sopan Yadav, "Environmental Impact assessment: A critique on Indian law and practices" 5 *International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research and Development* 1 (2018)

² Anita Yadav, Jaswant Singh, "A Study on Urban Heat Island (UHI): Challenges and Opportunities for Mitigation" 19 *Current World Environment* 436 (2024)

to adopt and implement Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), which takes a broader, more integrated approach to environmental planning and ensures sustainability is embedded at the policy and planning stages. As a proactive method of incorporating ecological concerns into higher levels of decision-making, SEA is a methodical examination of the impacts of development policies, projects and other related activities on the natural environment.

II. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (EIA): CONCEPT AND CHALLENGES

The development and growth of cities is an unavoidable process that involves a wide range of activities, each with its own set of advantages and disadvantages. It is far from a simple undertaking. In recent times, the process of urban development has become increasingly complex, driven by the growing demands of people for luxury, convenience, and access to every possible modern amenity. Balancing these rising expectations with the need for sustainable and inclusive growth presents a significant challenge for urban planners and policymakers. The more complex the development process becomes, the greater the need for proper assessment. In the past few years environment has been severely affected by the ongoing city advancement projects resulting into climate change and loss of biodiversity.

The entire process of evaluating a development project's effects on the environmental stability is referred to as environmental impact assessment. An EIA focusses on issues, challenges and limitations imposed by natural resources that may impact a project's feasibility. Additionally, it forecasts the potential harm that the project may cause to people, their country, their means of subsistence, and other local development initiatives. After carefully examining and evaluating the possible negative impacts, the EIA offers strategies to increase the project's viability and identifies measures that could balance environmental protection and development. Therefore, environmental impact assessment is merely a process by which the government, developer and other entities collect information to help a local planning authority determine whether or not a development should proceed.³ The primary aim of Environmental Impact Assessment is to integrate considerations related to both the natural and human environment into the decision-making process concerning the design, planning, implementation, and

³ *Supra* note 1 at 1

monitoring of development actions. This integration ensures that development is not only effective but also balanced and sustainable in the long run.⁴

The Environmental Impact Assessment process begins with identifying and defining the project, which includes detailing the project's objectives, nature, and other relevant information such as its management and control mechanisms. The next step is screening, which determines whether a particular project requires the preparation of an EIA. If the screening does not clearly exempt a project, a preliminary assessment is conducted. This involves sufficient research, a review of existing data, and expert consultation to identify key environmental impacts, predict their extent, and evaluate their significance for decision-making. Following this, the scoping stage identifies the major environmental issues that need to be addressed in the EIA. This step also opens a channel for public and institutional input, allowing stakeholders to understand the project and raise concerns. Once scoping is complete, the Terms of Reference are prepared, outlining the issues and potential impacts the project may have on the environment. A draft may be shared for public review to ensure the EIA framework is comprehensive and inclusive of community concerns. Finally, based on the approved terms, a Draft EIA is prepared in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations of the country where the project is to be implemented.⁵ Public opinions, regarding the concerned project and its consequences, also play a crucial part in the process of EIA. Either through meetings, public hearings or suggestions in writing, EIA is meant to engage public participation and invite comments of public. Finally, after their opinions, the next step towards finalising the EIA report is initiated. It is on the basis of this final report, decision is taken whether to approve or decline the project.⁶

Environmental Impact Assessments, though known by different names in different countries, are tools used to understand how a planned human activity might affect the environment and hamper the ecosystem's stability. These assessments often also include what's called a Cumulative Impact Assessment (CIA), which looks at not just the main project, but also related activities and other possible future developments. EIAs can be just for information, or they might be required by law to help choose the option with the least environmental harm or even

⁴ Environmental Impact Assessment as a Tool for Sustainable Development, *available at*: <https://www.researchgate.net/> (Last visited on April 10, 2025)

⁵ *Supra* Note 1 at 1

⁶ *Ibid*

stop a project if it's too damaging. But for them to be truly useful, they must be done early in the planning process, before any big financial decisions are made, so that changes can still be made if necessary.⁷ It is mandatory to conduct an Environmental Impact Assessment before undertaking any project, regardless of how beneficial or well-intentioned the project may be. Human nature often tends toward excess when pursuing needs and ambitions, and it is widely acknowledged that any development or urban expansion will inevitably have some impact on the environment. However, the real challenge lies in how effectively the EIA is carried out so that it can fulfil its objective. The process of EIA, though seems simple but is not easy to implement in all cases. Cities are built differently and have dissimilar social, economic or political structure. The successful and effective implementation of an EIA is influenced by a range of factors, which can vary significantly from one city to another. These factors may include local governance structures, institutional capacity, public awareness, regulatory frameworks, political meddling, the level of community participation and many more.

India's current environmental situation is increasingly fragile, marked by sudden climate shifts, unpredictable weather patterns, extreme heat, deteriorating air quality, and rising carbon emissions. At the same time, rapid urbanization is evident through continuous infrastructure development, industrial expansion, and the transformation of nearly every urban space. In this context, a critical question emerges: What role is the Environmental Impact Assessment truly playing? Is there a gap in environmental governance when it comes to striking a balance between developmental needs and long-term sustainability?

In India, enforcement of environmental laws have always faced several significant challenges. EIA being a comprehensive and complex process have also faced numerous obstacles and issues. Lack of transparency in the approval process of EIA, inadequate public participation, and weak enforcement of environmental regulations are some of the issues that have been the major obstacle in the path of attaining sustainability in India. Often, EIAs are conducted merely as a formality, with poor-quality reports that fail to thoroughly assess the true impact of proposed projects. Additionally, there is a shortage of skilled professionals and institutional capacity to carry out rigorous assessments. Many instances have been recorded which shows

⁷ Andrew J. Wright, Sarah J. Dolman *et.al*,” Myth and Momentum: A Critique of Environmental Impact Assessments “4 *Journal of Environmental Protection* 72 (2013)

the improper functioning of EIA in India. Environmental deterioration persists as a result of inadequate enforcement measures and a lack of monitoring. Insufficient public involvement in the EIA process is another significant obstacle. Despite being required by law, public engagement and consultation are occasionally criticised for failing to adequately take into account local and indigenous populations in EIAs. There are examples that demonstrate how these consultations are carried out in a hurry and how community concerns are not sufficiently addressed.⁸

In January 2024, National Green Tribunal revoked the assent granted to the Gare Pelma II coal mine, highlighting serious procedural lapses. The project, approved by the government, had moved forward regardless of inadequate public consultation and the absence of thorough assessment of its broader impact on the wellbeing of local population. Residents in the affected areas voiced strong dissatisfaction, particularly criticizing the Chhattisgarh Congress government at the time for hastily conducting the public hearing. They alleged that the process was neither fair nor impartial, and failed to provide a genuine platform for community concerns, thereby violating the principles of a valid and unbiased public consultation.⁹ India is often characterized by significant political interference and influence, which extends across various sectors, including environmental governance. This political meddling can undermine regulatory processes, including EIA, where decisions are sometimes driven more by political or economic interests than by scientific evaluation or public welfare.¹⁰ EIA in India has been insufficient in many projects which highlights the need to introduce a more effective and holistic option, such as Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA), which looks at cumulative, long-term, and cross-sectoral impacts, which are often missed in project-level EIAs.

III. REGULATORY LANDSCAPE AND IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES OF EIA IN INDIA

The United States was the first country that introduced an Environmental Impact Assessment framework through the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) in 1969. This set a global

⁸ Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA): In the Indian context, *available at*: <https://www.taxmanagementindia.com/> (Last visited on April 11, 2025)

⁹ Why villagers opposing Adani coal mine had a big win in court, *available at*: <https://www.adaniwatch.org/> (Last visited on April 11, 2025)

¹⁰ *Supra* note 8

precedent for environmental governance. Shortly after, the international spotlight turned to environmental concerns at the United Nations Conference on the Human Environment, conducted in Stockholm in June 1972. As a result of this conference, the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) was established in December 1972 to bring together worldwide efforts towards sustainability and environmental protection. India, having participated in the Stockholm Conference, began its own discourse on environmental conservation the same year. This eventually led to the enactment of the Environment (Protection) Act in May 1986, aimed at safeguarding and improving the quality of the environment. Building on this foundation, India introduced its first Environmental Impact Assessment notification in the month of January 1994, making environmental clearance mandatory for upcoming plans and the expansion of existing ones.¹¹ However, the EIA Notification of 1994 faced several significant challenges. The process of obtaining a clearance certificate was burdened with complex procedural formalities, making compliance difficult. Additionally, the enforcement mechanisms for penalizing violators of EIA norms were ambiguous, leading to weak implementation. There was also considerable uncertainty regarding the authority and decision-making powers of the Expert Appraisal Committee (EAC). To address these shortcomings, a revised draft of the EIA Notification was introduced in 2006 to strengthen and streamline the EIA process.¹²

However, despite laying the foundation for the functioning of EIA in India, this notification has been widely criticized for containing several loopholes. The provision for public hearings under this Notification has been significantly thinned out, creating a loophole that allows project proponents to bypass public consultations when seeking extensions for project activities. Additionally, the EIA review mechanism has faced controversy, as review reports are often criticized for being futile and poorly prepared. Growing appeals from various stakeholders have pressured the government to amend the EIA Notification of 2006 to ensure its effective implementation leading to preparation of Draft EIA Notification 2020.¹³

¹¹ India needs to strengthen, not dilute, environmental assessments, *available at*: <https://csep.org/> (Last visited on April 17, 2025)

¹² Ziaul Islam, Shuwei Wang, "The progress and prospect of environmental impact assessment system in India: from 1994 to 2020 notification" 50 *International Journal of Environmental Quality* 20 (2022)

¹³ Ibid

Draft EIA Notification 2020: Controversies and Criticisms

EIA regulations in India have gone through several changes in the past years with all the objections and criticisms raised by people. To modify and fulfil the gaps government tried to reconsider the 2006 notification once again and introduced a Draft Notification in 2020 when the entire world was going through the Covid 19 pandemic. The Draft EIA Notification 2020, introduced by the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change (MoEFCC), sparked widespread criticism from environmentalists, civil society groups, and legal experts. While it was proposed as an update to the EIA Notification 2006 to streamline procedures, improve transparency and to bring necessary changes to the existing policy, many of its provisions have been viewed as regressive and detrimental to environmental protection. Critics argue that the new provisions of the Draft EIA Notification 2020 further dilute an already weak framework of environmental regulations. The proposal has drawn sharp opposition from several quarters, who co-signed a letter addressed to the Ministry and the Prime Minister's Office, urging reconsideration of the draft.

This Draft was criticised on four main points. Both Notification 2006 and the Draft Notification 2020 classify projects into categories based on their potential environmental impact. These categories help determine the level of scrutiny a project must undergo during the Environmental Clearance (EC) process. The 2020 Draft Notification was criticised firstly, on the ground of exempting list of projects falling under B2 category, from EIA and public consultation. These may include some important projects such as extraction, sourcing or borrowing of ordinary earth for roads, pipelines, etc.; Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Power projects, Solar Thermal Power Plants and development of Solar Parks, and many more.¹⁴

Secondly, it introduced a provision for granting post-facto environmental clearances, wherein projects that have commenced operations without obtaining prior Environmental Clearance (EC) can still be considered for regularisation. If convinced that such a project can operate sustainably without causing significant environmental harm, it may approve the grant of EC, subject to the payment of legally mandated remediation costs and penalties. This provision has sparked considerable criticism, as it is seen to legitimise environmental violations rather than

¹⁴ *Supra* note 11

deter them.¹⁵ Public consultation is considered as one of the important step of EIA which is necessary to make local people aware about the projects, provide them an opportunity to put forward their opinions, eventually aid project proponents understand and mitigate any local impact by those projects. Another major criticism of the Notification 2020 is that several of its provisions undermine the fundamental principles of public engagement. Notably, the timeframe for public consultation has been brought down from 30 days to 20 days, thereby limiting the opportunity for meaningful community engagement and feedback. Objections were also raised against the Draft for reducing compliance monitoring requirements. While earlier regulations mandated biannual submission of compliance reports by project proponents, the draft allows for only annual submissions. Given that uncovering non-compliance is time-sensitive, this relaxation weakens oversight.¹⁶ It is very crucial to include every stakeholder who might be impacted by such projects, their opinions matter and voices must be undertaken. However, the draft was lacking any such provision for affected communities to report violations, thereby excluding a vital stakeholder group from the monitoring process.

The Draft EIA Notification 2020, introduced as an update to the 2006 Notification, has faced strong opposition from environmentalists, many of whom have called for its immediate withdrawal. Critics argue that its regressive provisions and dilution of environmental safeguards are in direct conflict with established legal principles. As a signatory to the Rio Declaration adopted at the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in 1992, India is obligated to uphold key environmental principles, including sustainable development and the precautionary principle. Assessing the impact on environment, being a crucial component of environmental governance, should be conducted in a manner that aligns with these internationally recognized principles.

EIA's Lapses in Major Development and Climate Initiatives

Over the years, numerous large-scale urban development and climate change policy implementation, such as urban infrastructure and expansion projects, river valley infrastructure, mining operations, and renewable energy initiatives, have proceeded without

¹⁵ Ibid

¹⁶ EIA and Public Participation in India: Shortcomings and Way Forward, *available at*: <https://tclf.in/> (Last visited on April 19, 2025)

adequately addressing the environmental consequences as well as rights and concerns of affected communities. In many of these cases, the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process has either been bypassed, poorly implemented, or rendered ineffective, failing to safeguard environmental and social interests. These lapses highlight serious shortcomings in the existing EIA framework in India.

An audit by the Comptroller and Auditor General (CAG), released on August 8, 2022, revealed widespread violations of the Coastal Regulation Zone Notification, 2019, across several projects in India. The report highlighted that the Ministry of Environment, Forest and Climate Change granted clearances without genuine approvals from accredited EIA consultants. It also noted instances of illegal construction, unregulated effluent discharge, and serious procedural lapses, such as the use of outdated baseline data and the failure to assess environmental impacts and disaster vulnerabilities in project areas. The CAG audit revealed several irregularities in the EIA approval process by the MoEFCC. In 2017, a hotel project in Mangalore received clearance despite the absence of an accredited EIA consultant, with the project proponent preparing the environmental and disaster management plans independently. Similarly, 12 projects were approved using outdated baseline data, some as old as 11 years, despite Ministry's guideline that such data should not exceed three years. The audit also found that 14 out of 43 sampled projects failed to identify risks to biodiversity in their EIAs. The 2018 clearance for the Mormugao Port Trust project in Goa overlooked the impact on endangered marine species near Chicalim Sancoale Bay. Furthermore, several projects were cleared by Expert Appraisal Committees (EACs) despite the absence of required domain experts and with less than half the committee members present during discussions.¹⁷

It is concerning that critical projects such as solar parks and solar thermal power plants have been excluded from detailed scrutiny under the Draft EIA Notification 2020. This exemption is problematic, as numerous solar power projects have been reported to cause significant environmental degradation and have violated the rights of indigenous communities by displacing them from their lands and livelihoods, eventually violating their Constitutional rights. As large areas are developed for industrial infrastructure, particularly for renewable

¹⁷ Coastal area projects got Centre's nod without proper environmental impact assessment, finds CAG, *available at*: <https://www.downtoearth.org.in/> (Last visited on April 20)

energy, governments are expected to assess environmental and social impacts. However, critics argue that this seems to be lacking in the case of Adani's expansive solar complexes in India. While Adani Green Energy was established to shift the country towards a low-cost, low-emissions power system, its projects have sparked concerns over environmental degradation and displacement. Land acquisition for solar arrays has led to protests and legal challenges, with farmers and villagers claiming loss of fertile agricultural land and inadequate, short-term compensation for their long-term assets.¹⁸ Their only source of livelihood and identity was snatched away from them and compensation was not something that could repay their loss.

The hydropower lobby in India often promotes hydropower as clean, green, affordable, and climate-friendly. However, these claims lack backing from credible, independent studies and often mask the serious risks involved. Disasters such as the 2013 Uttarakhand floods, the 2021 Chamoli tragedy that damaged the Tapovan Vishnugad project, and the 2023 Sikkim Glacial Lake Outburst Flood that devastated the 1,200 MW Teesta-III project, highlight the environmental and human toll of such ventures. These events have resulted in severe ecological damage and significant loss of life, often due to altered river courses and poor disaster preparedness. Despite repeated calls for transparency, there remains no evidence of a single honest Environmental Impact Assessment or Social Impact Assessment for large hydropower projects in India. The Ministry continues to approve such projects without critically reviewing the submitted reports, raising serious concerns about the integrity of the regulatory process.¹⁹ Another concerning matter is the Green Credits Programme by the government, which aims to incentivize environmentally friendly actions by granting credits for activities such as afforestation. However, a major concern is that this initiative may be misused by corporations to bypass forest conservation obligations and can be highly problematic, as artificial afforestation efforts cannot replicate the natural structure and effectiveness of original natural forests thus, leading to environmental degradation under the guise of sustainability.²⁰ Looking

¹⁸ The Ugly Side of Adani's Solar Success Story, *available at*: <https://www.adaniwatch.org/> (Last visited on April 20, 2025)

¹⁹ Dam(n) it, what's wrong with India's hydropower push? *available at*: <https://psuwatch.com/> (Last visited on April 21, 2025)

²⁰ India's Environment Policy Needs a Fix, but the BJP's Election Manifesto Does Nothing, *available at*: <https://thewire.in/> (Last visited on April 22, 2025)

at such numerous incidents it can be perceived that EIA framework in India is lacking in many ways to maintain the balance between development and ecological sustainability.

IV. ANALYSING THE NEED FOR STRATEGIC ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT (SEA) IN INDIA.

Given the repeated failures of project-specific EIAs to anticipate and mitigate large-scale environmental and social harms, there is an urgent need to understand and analyse the importance of adopting Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) in India and whether it can bring positive results in the area of assessment of environment as well as other associated impacts of any project. An important breakthrough in Indian environmental policy was the EIA Notification of 1994, which mandated Environmental Impact Assessments (EIAs) for specific development projects. The fact that EIA was only used at the project level, frequently too late in the planning process to avert harm, was one of the shortcomings that experts found when they examined how this notice was being utilised. As a result, specialists suggested implementing Strategic Environmental Assessment to strengthen the Environmental Assessment (EA) system in India and to fill existing gaps by allowing environmental considerations to be integrated at the policy, planning, and programme levels.²¹

Researches show that SEA or SEA like practices in India can be traced back to 1996 where in many projects environmental considerations have been recognised and dealt at the planning level of different sectors including waste, transport, tourism, conservation and hydro power sectors. Since the term SEA was not popularly utilised in many countries as early as that time so people were unaware about it. Instances that reflect the characteristics of SEA include: the identification of potential environmental and social risks at the design stage; the establishment of clear eligibility criteria for project appraisal in 'India Hazardous Waste Management Project', comprehensive analysis of impacts arising from activities, investments, and policy proposals on biodiversity conservation in The 'India Eco development Project', and the evaluation of calculated substitutes for sectors such as urban transport in the Mumbai

²¹ Thomas B Fischer and Ainhoa Gonzales (eds.), *Handbook on Strategic Environmental Assessment* 389 (Edward Elgar Publishing, United Kingdom, 2021)

Metropolitan Region, based on environmental and social considerations in ‘Mumbai Urban Transport Project’.²²

In India, regional and city planning and development initiatives that are meant to aid in prospective growth often lacks a comprehensive approach to spatial, socio-economic, and environmental concerns, leading to regional structural imbalances, unsustainable land use, and ecosystem degradation. Integrating Strategic Environmental Assessment into the land use planning process offers a viable solution, as it can help mitigate negative impacts while enhancing the positive outcomes of development initiatives.²³ Even today, it can be witnessed that how the urban development and expansion projects like infrastructure development, housing and construction of fly overs have disrupted not only the regular lives of people but also caused severe environmental damages often leading to sudden change of climate in the effected urban regions. Urban development and unplanned expansion in India is witnessing growth, often without strategic planning. This has contributed to numerous environmental and social issues, including soil deterioration, water resource depletion, climate change impacts, biodiversity loss, settlement imbalances, and increased pollution. In this context, applying SEA to urban planning seems the most crucial requirement, as it promotes environmental sustainability, helps in identifying and mitigating risks especially early in the planning process, and enhances stakeholder participation, making urban advancements more inclusive and sustainable.

The Indian Himalayan Region, recognized as an ecologically sensitive zone, has been under significant pressure from the rapid expansion of hydropower projects. The absence of a systematic and strategic planning framework for utilizing the Himalayan River systems has led to challenges in maintaining the ecological, economic, and cultural integrity of these delicate river ecosystems. This has reinforced the urgent need for Strategic Environmental Assessment in hydropower sector, especially in states like Uttarakhand, where such developments are concentrated. SEA was undertaken for several hydropower projects in Uttarakhand, specifically in the Alaknanda and Bhagirathi River basins. Commissioned by the MoEFCC and

²² *Id* at 390

²³ Debojyoti Mukherjee, Asha Rajvanshi, “Application of Strategic Environmental Assessment as a Land Use Planning Tool in India: A Case of Gurgaon-Manesar Development Plan, Haryana, India”, 18 *Journal of Environmental Assessment Policy and Management* 2 (2016)

the National Ganga River Basin Authority, the study was carried out by the Wildlife Institute of India. Adopting a hybrid approach of Cumulative Impact Assessment at the basin level, the SEA assisted in determining different extent of repercussions of previous, ongoing and upcoming hydropower developments on earthly and aquatic lives. The findings significantly influenced decision-making, leading to the disbarring of 24 suggested projects from the future development list.²⁴

It was also conducted for the Sustainable City Plan for Pune, following available international guidelines, since SEA was overlooked as a required necessity in India. By proactively embedding environmental considerations into the decision-making process, the assessment emphasized the importance of stakeholder consultations and the submission of ESR annually to the state government. These reports, based on key criteria such as public health, air quality, and availability of green lands, aim to support and promote sustainable development goals.²⁵

Urban progression in India has brought about a significant transformation, driving growth and development across various sectors. Cities have seen continuous expansion in recent years, offering increased opportunities and improved livelihoods for both existing residents and incoming populations. However, this rapid development has also led to irreversible environmental and social changes, highlighting the gaps and inefficiencies in the current system of impact assessment and planning. The uncoordinated approach to urban development underscores the urgent need for more robust and integrated assessment mechanisms. Dearth of comprehensive urban planning in India, have resulted into excessive-exploitation of natural resources because of the unprecedented growth of population and urban sprawl. Uneven distribution and congestion of population has caused disparity in the settlement pattern of the urban areas as well as several other issues of shortage of land, pollution, inappropriate waste management, water logging, landslides etc. The escalating risks to biodiversity, marked by rapid species loss and the degradation of ecosystems, have become a serious cause for concern. Such unchecked degradation severely hampers our collective efforts toward achieving long-

²⁴ *Supra* note 21 at 293

²⁵ *Id* at 395

term environmental sustainability, making it imperative to strengthen conservation strategies and integrate biodiversity protection into all levels of policy and planning.

Given these challenges, it becomes evident that Strategic Environmental Assessment is essential alongside traditional EIAs. Unlike EIA, which is often project-specific and conducted too late in the designing process, SEA allows for a broader, more proactive evaluation of environmental and social impacts at the policy, plan, and program level and crucially, at an early stage of decision-making. Past instances where SEA has been applied demonstrated more informed, sustainable, and inclusive outcomes, reinforcing the need for its systematic integration into India's development framework.

V. CONCLUSION

India, with its vast diversity and complex social fabric, presents unique challenges in the enforcement and implementation of laws. The country's population is not homogeneous people belong to varied economic, social, and cultural strata, which often influences how laws are interpreted, implemented, and received at the ground level. Effective enforcement mechanisms have long been a concern, as both enforcement agencies and the judiciary frequently face structural and operational hurdles. Among the most significant challenges is political influence and interference, which can skew the priorities of enforcement bodies, delay judicial processes, and sometimes lead to selective application of laws. Additionally, lack of coordination between central and state authorities, resource constraints, bureaucratic inefficiencies, and limited public awareness further compound these issues. As a result, even well-intentioned legal frameworks, including environmental regulations, often fail to achieve their intended impact, especially when powerful interests are at play. These systemic flaws are also reflected in the implementation of Environmental Impact Assessment regulations, which have often failed to act as an effective environmental safeguard. Despite the existence of legal mandates, EIAs have been undermined by weak enforcement, procedural lapses, non-transparent approvals, and pressure from vested interests. As a result, many environmentally and socially disruptive projects have proceeded unchecked, highlighting the urgent need for strengthening India's environmental governance framework.

Deforestation in India has always remained a critical concern, even as official reports indicate a gradual increase in overall forest cover. This apparent growth, however, often masks the reality of large-scale forest degradation, particularly in ecologically sensitive regions, where forests are routinely cleared for mining, infrastructure development, agriculture, and urban expansion. The construction of roads, railways, and dams in the name of development has led to significant fragmentation and loss of natural forests. Disturbing instances such as the Aarey forest controversy in Mumbai, the massive tree cutting in Hyderabad, and the Mollem National Park protests in Goa are just a few among many that triggered widespread public outrage and protests. Thousands of citizens raised their voices, but by the time awareness and resistance gained momentum, lakhs of trees had already been felled. These events raise serious questions about the state of environmental governance in India. If Environmental Impact Assessments were indeed conducted, how were such massive environmental damages overlooked or permitted?

Certain instances where SEA-like strategies have been adopted in India indicate that its value is increasingly being recognized, as an essential mechanism for promoting sustainability and supporting decision-making. The country being a home to several ecological hotspots, is simultaneously undergoing rapid and large-scale developments carrying long-term environmental implications making the case for strategic-level assessments even stronger. While India has been implementing the EIA framework for decades, and it has indeed led to some positive outcomes, persistent challenges continue to hinder its effectiveness on the ground. These include late-stage assessments, procedural gaps, and limited consideration of cumulative and strategic impacts. In this context, building a strong foundation for Strategic Environmental Assessment becomes imperative to complement and enhance the current environmental assessment system.²⁶ Instances clearly establish the need for a legally mandated inclusion of Strategic Environmental Assessment within India's environmental governance framework.

To move forward effectively, India must invest in detailed research and evaluation of projects where SEA has been applied. Such analysis will provide valuable insights into its practical

²⁶ *Supra* note 21

utility, highlight best practices, and help institutionalize SEA as a core component of environmental governance. To address these systemic gaps, there is now a legal and institutional need to incorporate SEA into the existing environmental assessment regime. Establishing SEA through a robust legal framework will not only strengthen India's environmental governance system but also align it with international best practices and obligations under global environmental agreements.

Child Labour and Human Rights: Legal Challenges and Policy Imperatives for Social Justice

Ms. Pooja Tiwari

Ph.D. Research Scholar (Law)
Graphic Era Hill University, Dehradun

Dr. Farha Khan

Assistant Professor, Department of Management
Graphic Era Hill University, Bhimtal

Abstract: Child labour continues to be one of the most urgent human rights issues in modern India. In spite of a robust legal regime and several international obligations, the continued existence of child labour points to large gaps in implementation, policy coherence, and access to justice for children. This study, grounded in a doctrinal review of existing literature, explores the socio-economic factors that contribute to the continued exploitation of children, along with the shortcomings in law enforcement and child protection mechanisms. It critically examines key legal frameworks like the "Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986", the "Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009", and the "Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2015". These laws are assessed in the context of India's international obligations under the "United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child" and "International Labour Organization Conventions" 138 and 182.

The research highlights the importance of adopting a rights-based, child-centric approach that tackles the underlying factors contributing to child labour and fosters meaningful social justice. The importance of legal changes, institutionalization of accountability, community mobilization, and integrative cross-sectoral policy responses to successfully curb child labour has been stressed in the paper. The research ends with policy implications focusing on inter-agency cooperation, rehabilitation, and encouragement towards inclusive development planning, prioritizing each child's rights and dignity.

Keywords: Child Labour, Human Rights, Legal Reforms, Social Justice, Policy Implementation

1. Introduction

Child labour remains one of the most serious problems facing the international community, particularly in developing countries like India, where socio-economic disparities and weak implementation of laws related to labour often exacerbates the risks faced by children. In general terms, child labour encompasses any work that affect children innocence, obstructs their access to education, or harms their overall development, access to formal education, or negatively impact their mental, physical, social, or moral well-being¹. It is a broad range of exploitative practices that vary from bonded labour, domestic work, agricultural work, and rag picking to using children in illegal activities like begging and trafficking². The practice continues despite legislative advances and global commitments because of deeply entrenched structural causes such as poverty, illiteracy, social exclusion, and weak state capacity.

According to the **"2011 Census of India"** data, around 10.1 million children are involved in various forms of work aged between 5 and 14 were engaged in various forms of work³. Experts argue that the figure is much greater when considering the informal and hidden sectors, including homework, street vendors, and child labour in household businesses⁴. It is the very hiddenness of child labour that makes it that much more challenging to regulate and eradicate. The COVID-19 pandemic has further deepened this crisis, forcing millions of children to leave school and enter the workforce due to widespread job losses, reverse migration, and economic hardship in households⁵. As a result, child labour is no longer merely a development issue. It is a central human rights issue that needs an immediate legal and policy response.

¹ "International Labour Organization (ILO), What is Child Labour? available at" <https://www.ilo.org/ipec/facts/lang--en/index.htm> (last accessed 15 Apr. 2025).

² *Bachpan Bachao Andolan v. Union of India*, (2011) 5 SCC 1.

³ Census of India 2011, "Primary Census Abstract: Child Population," Office of the Registrar General & Census Commissioner, India.

⁴ Kailash Satyarthi, "Invisible Child Labour and Policy Gaps," (2018) 53(1) *Economic & Political Weekly* 10.

⁵ International Labour Organization and UNICEF, *Child Labour: Global Estimates 2020, Trends and the Road Forward* (2021).

The Indian Constitution, which implements and has value aspiringly, offers a robust framework for the security of children. "Article 24 strictly prohibits engaging children less than fourteen in harmful occupations such as mining, factory work, or any other employment deemed dangerous"⁶. In addition, under "Article 39(e)" and "Article 39(f)" of the "Directive Principles of State Policy", The government has a responsibility to protect children from exploitation and ensure that their formative years are shielded from both physical and moral neglect. The "86th Constitutional Amendment" incorporated "Article 21A" into the Constitution, which assures the right to free and compulsory education for all children between the ages of six and fourteen⁷. The constitutional protections mirror an assurance of rights of children to protection, education and dignity.

Many laws have been enacted in India to regulate and prohibit child labour. The most significant among them is the **"Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act of 1986"**, which, following an amendment in 2016, "prohibits the use of workers younger than 14 years in any occupation and adolescents aged 14 to 18 years in occupations that pose a high risk to their safety and health"⁸. It is followed by the **"Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009"**, which proclaims education a basic right.⁹ "Article 21A" asserts that education is a fundamental right. In addition, child labour is banned under the **"Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2015"**, which also includes provisions for the rehabilitation of affected children.¹⁰ Low rates of conviction, few inspection instruments, and cultural and societal permissibility of child labour in informal settings render enforcement unfeasible¹¹.

India has committed to key international treaties that forbid labour related to children and uphold children's rights. As per "Article 32" of India's 1992 ratification of the "United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC)", Children have the right to be safeguarded

⁶ Constitution of India, Art. 24.

⁷ Ibid., Art. 21A.

⁸ Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986 (as amended in 2016).

⁹ Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.<https://www.education.gov.in/rte>
<https://countercurrents.org/2019/08/evaluation-of-right-to-education-rte-act/>

¹⁰ Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2015, s. 2(14), s. 26.

¹¹ National Crime Records Bureau (NCRB), Crime in India 2022, Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India.

against financial harm and from being included in any activity that may harm their health, development, or disturb their educational opportunities.¹² India is also bound by the "Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (Convention No. 182)" and the "ILO Minimum Age Convention, 1973 (Convention No. 138)", both of which require State parties to eradicate harmful child labour practices.¹³

Notwithstanding this extensive legislative framework, on the ground, a different picture prevails. There are gaps in implementation, uncoordinated actions between departments, and inadequate mechanisms for rehabilitation and monitoring that are still eroding the effectiveness of the laws that exist. Child labour frequently overlaps with other violations of the child's rights, including trafficking, bonded labour, caste-based discrimination, and gender-based violence, so it creates a matrix of interconnected vulnerabilities¹⁴. Under such circumstances, child labour cannot simply be treated as a socio-economic issue; it has to be addressed as a human rights issue that requires a multidisciplinary, rights-based, and inclusive response to law and policy.

In this article, this response is critically examined by addressing the legal and policy interventions toward this social evil in India from a human rights view. The article seeks to discuss constitutional and statutory protection, assess the effectiveness of enforcement, and discuss international commitments and cross-country practices. The article further explores socio-legal impediments in realising children's rights and suggests policy imperatives toward bringing legal tools into congruence with precepts of social justice, equity, and the dignity of humans.

¹² United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989, Art. 32.

¹³ ILO Convention No. 138, Minimum Age Convention, 1973; ILO Convention No. 182, Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999.

¹⁴ Human Rights Watch, Small Hands, Big Suffering: Child Labour in India's Cotton Industry, 2020 Report.

2. Conceptual Overview of Child Labour and Human Rights

2.1 Introduction

Child labour is a major socio-legal and human rights problem, going far beyond economic disadvantage to involve dignity, justice, and equal opportunity concerns. Child labour is symptomatic of deeper structural inequalities and governance, education, and welfare system failures. Child labour is addressed by the need for an explicit conceptual understanding of its foundations in law and ethics.

2.2 Defining Child Labour

Not every task carried out by minors is considered "child labour." According to the "International Labour Organization (ILO)," child labour refers to employment that negatively impacts a child's all over health, strips them of their childhood, and hinders their growth, potential, and sense of dignity¹⁵. Such work includes work that is:

Harmful to children's minds, bodies, society, or morals;

Hazardous or exploitative;

Disrupting children's education by forcing them to drop out of school early or denying them the right to attend school in the first place¹⁶.

However, all labour performed by children is not considered child labour. The ILO permits light and non-exploitative work so long as the work doesn't interfere with school or health.

¹⁵ International Labour Organization, Child Labour: Global Estimates 2020, Trends and the Road Forward (Geneva: ILO, 2021) 6.

¹⁶ Ibid.

2.3 The Indian law definition of “child” and “adolescent labour”

The "Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986", as amended in 2016, distinguishes between 'children' and 'adolescents.' A "child" refers to an individual under the age of 14, while an "adolescent" is someone who is 14 years old but under 18¹⁷. The Act:

Completely bans the inclusion of a child in any kind of employment or work-related activity;

Governs the circumstances under which children may work in non-hazardous jobs.

Irrespective of this law, child labour still exists and continues to thrive even in the most informal industries, including agriculture, housework, and hawking on streets, as well as smaller industries such as carpet production and construction.

2.4 Child Labour as a Violation of Human Rights

Human rights are present in the inherent dignity of every individual, and they are everywhere, indivisible, and interdependent. The "Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), 1948" affirms the “right to education ("Article 26"), the right to an “adequate standard of living” ("Article 25"), and protection from economic exploitation¹⁸. These rights are further reinforced by the "United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC), 1989", which India adopted in the year 1992. "Article 32" of the ‘UNCRC’ safeguards young person from exploitation in economic terms and child labour.¹⁹.

2.5 Child Labour's Social and Developmental Consequences

Child labour contributes to:

Withdrawal of education and skill formation;

¹⁷ Ibid, s. 2(aa).

¹⁸ Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948, arts. 25–26.

¹⁹ United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989, art. 32.

Exposure to unsafe work environments and cruelty;

Perpetuation of poverty and social isolation across generations.

It not only denies children their rights but also constrains the country's development by reducing human capital²⁰. Educational withdrawal as a result of child labour has chronic effects on health, income, and social mobility.

2.6 Towards a Rights-Centred Approach

A legalistic approach alone is not enough. A rights-based approach calls for structural interventions that focuses on the primary reasons of child labour. These include:

Poverty reduction strategies;

Universal avail to quality and inclusive education;

Social protection mechanisms for vulnerable families;

Improved enforcement and public awareness campaigns²¹.

It is only when children are seen as rights-holders and not economic instruments that real progress towards the removal the social and legal evil can be made.

3. Legal Framework on Child Labour in India

India does have a firm legal and constitutional obligation to eradicate child labour, but it is not always enforced. This part critically analyzes the major constitutional provisions, statutory frameworks, judicial decisions, and the latest policy reports governing the nation's strategy towards the elimination of child labour.

²⁰ Kailash Satyarthi, "Child Labour: A Violation of Human Rights," *Indian Journal of Human Rights and the Law*, Vol. 13, No. 1 (2016): 1–7.

²¹ Neera Burra, *Born to Work: Child Labour in India* (New Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1995) 34–36.

3.1 Constitutional Mandate

The Indian Constitution gives the basic structure for safeguarding children against exploitation. "Article 24 bans the employment of children under 14 years in any hazardous occupations such as factories and mine"²². Children must be provided with an opportunity and the means to grow up in a healthy atmosphere unencumbered by exploitation and abuse, in line with Article 39(e) and (f) of the Directive Principles²³.

The "86th Constitutional Amendment" introduced "Article 21A", which "grants children aged 6 to 14 the right to free and compulsory education", a crucial step in indirectly addressing child labour²⁴.

3.2 Legislative Framework

The main law governing child labour is the "Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986", which was modified in 2016. The 2016 amendment also provided more stringent punishment, including imprisonment and fines, for contraventions²⁵.

Nevertheless, one of the biggest loopholes is the Act's exemption of family businesses and entertainment industries (except circuses), where kids are legally permitted to work after school. This is said to blur the lines between education and exploitation²⁶.

3.3 Ancillary Laws

Other labour laws add to the child labour protections:

²² The Constitution of India, art. 24.

²³ Ibid, art. 39(e)–(f).

²⁴ Ibid, art. 21A; The Constitution (Eighty-Sixth Amendment) Act, 2002.

²⁵ Ibid, ss. 14, 14A.

²⁶ Shruti Nagpal, "Child Labour in Family Enterprises: Legal Loopholes and Socio-Cultural Justifications," National Law Review, Vol. 44 (2021): 103–118.

Adolescents less than 14 are forbidden to work in manufacturing places, according to the Factories Act of 1948²⁷.

“Child labour” in mines is prohibited according to the Mines Act of 1952²⁸.

“The Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act 1976” is applied when young person are trafficked or coerced into work using debt bondage²⁹.

“The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009” makes attending school compulsory, eliminating child labour³⁰.

3.4 Judicial Activism

"Judicial intervention" has played a crucial role in expanding how children's rights are understood and enforced in India. In **"M.C. Mehta v. State of Tamil Nadu,"** the **"Supreme Court"** directed the establishment of **"rehabilitation welfare funds"** and mandated **"compensation"** for children involved in labour³¹. More recently, in **"Save the Childhood Foundation v. Union of India" (2021),** the Court reaffirmed that child labour violates fundamental rights and called for a holistic rehabilitation approach, including **"education," "skills training,"** and **"nutritional support"**³².

3.5 Policy Reports and Trends in Data

Reports show the recent past that the pandemic due to COVID-19 led to extensive school dropouts and economic hardship, forcing vulnerable children into labour once again³³. According to a **2021 study by the "V.V. Giri National Labour Institute,"** there has been a resurgence of children working in sectors such as **"agriculture," "unregulated informal**

²⁷ Factories Act, 1948, s. 67.

²⁸ Mines Act, 1952, s. 45.

²⁹ Bonded Labour System (Abolition) Act, 1976, s. 2(g).

³⁰ Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009, s. 3.

³¹ M.C. Mehta v. State of Tamil Nadu, AIR 1997 SC 699.

³² Save the Childhood Foundation v. Union of India, WP(C) No. 1243/2020, decided on 14 December 2021 (SC).

³³ UNICEF India, Impact of COVID-19 on Child Labour in India (New Delhi: UNICEF, 2022) 9.

jobs," and "household domestic work." The report highlights growing concerns over the reappearance of underage labour in these vulnerable areas.³⁴

Child labour in the urban informal economy and caste communities is underreported, as per the UNICEF–ILO 2023 policy brief³⁵. Only 11% of FIRS initiated under child labour laws resulted in convictions, as per the NCPCR Annual Report (2022–2023), reflecting poor enforcement³⁶. As such, a 2023 report by Bachpan Bachao Andolan also expressed concern regarding low community awareness and lax rescue procedures³⁷.

3.6 Legal Interpretation Challenges

There is no one age for a "child." While legislation on labour places an upper age limit of 14 years on childhood, the "Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act 2015" "defines a child as any person below the age of 18 years"³⁸. Such inconsistency creates confusion in enforcement and waters down protective mechanisms.

Conclusion

India's constitutional and legislative attempts bear witness to a desire to end child labour, but loopholes, weak enforcement, and socio-economic compulsions continue to undermine it. Legal change has to be followed by more robust institutions, public accountability, and a move away from punitive to preventive approaches based on child rights and social justice.

4. International Human Rights Instruments and Child Labour Standards

Child labour is a cross-border human rights issue that cuts across national jurisdictions, requiring interstate cooperation and normative convergence. Multilateral international human rights conventions set down minimum standards, commitments, and expectations for state

³⁴ V.V. Giri National Labour Institute, Child Labour in Post-COVID India: A Situational Assessment, Research Report No. 68/2021 (Noida: Ministry of Labour and Employment, 2021) 14–17.

³⁵ UNICEF and ILO, Urban Child Labour: Challenges and Policy Pathways (Policy Brief, 2023) 5–7.

³⁶ NCPCR, Annual Report 2022–23: Enforcement of Child Labour Laws and Gaps in Prosecution (New Delhi: NCPCR, 2023) 32.

³⁷ Bachpan Bachao Andolan, Child Labour Rescue and Reintegration Study 2023 (New Delhi: BBA, 2023) 4–6.

³⁸ Juvenile Justice (Care and Protection of Children) Act, 2015, s. 2(12).

parties, such as India, to eliminate child labour in all its manifestations. The binding and non-binding human rights instruments constitute the legal and moral basis on which national legislation and policies are framed.

4.1 “United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC), 1989”

The most endorsed and detailed global framework addressing the “rights of children” is the “United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC), 1989,” which was formally adopted by India in 1992. As per “Article 32” of this Convention, every signatory state is required to protect a safeguard child from “economic exploitation” and prevent their involvement in activities or employment that may compromise their health, disrupt their education, or adversely affect their development³⁹. States are also required by the Convention to apply legislative, administrative, and social measures to give enough protection to a child.

The “UN Committee on the Rights of the Child” pointed out severe issues of enforcement in its 2021 Concluding Observations regarding India, among them poor protection of migrant and vulnerable children as well as the failure to properly monitor informal economies⁴⁰.

4.2 ILO Conventions No. 138 and No. 182

Two milestone treaties have been set up by the “International Labour Organization (ILO)” to fight the social evil:

138 regarding the “Minimum Age for Admission to Employment” and

“ILO Convention No.182” regarding the “Worst Forms of Child Labour”.

India formally endorsed both conventions in 2017, thereby committing to prohibit the engagement of minors below the legally defined age in work and to eliminate all forms of

³⁹ Ibid, art. 32.

⁴⁰ UN Committee on the Rights of the Child, Concluding Observations on the Combined Fifth and Sixth Periodic Reports of India, CRC/C/IND/CO/5-6 (Geneva: UN, 2021) para 49.

dangerous and exploitative labour involving children⁴¹. Under "Convention No. 182", countries are obligated to implement prompt and decisive measures to eliminate the most severe forms of child labour, such as slavery, human trafficking, involuntary servitude, involvement in drug-related activities, and any work that poses a threat to a child's physical or moral well-being.⁴²

The ILO Global Action Plan (2021–2025) focuses in special ways on interlinking education systems, raising social protection and enhancing labour inspection regimes to complete the goal of eradicating 'child labour' by 2025⁴³.

4.3 "The Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), 1948" and "ICESCR, 1966"

The "Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR), 1948" does not carry legal enforceability, it forms the cornerstone of contemporary human rights ideology. "Article 26" acknowledges the entitlement to free and mandatory primary education, whereas "Article 25" guarantees each person the right to sufficient living standard that promotes health and general well-being⁴⁴. Such provisions hold great significance concerning the removal of the child labour.

These rights are guaranteed under the legally binding "International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR), 1966", which India ratified in 1979. "Article 10(3)" of the ICESCR specifically requires states to implement special protection and assistance measures for all children and young individuals, ensuring no discrimination⁴⁵.

4.4 "Sustainable Development Goals (SDGS) and Target 8.7"

The member states of the United Nations have endorsed the "2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development", which includes "Target 8.7", which involves "taking immediate and effective

⁴¹ Ministry of Labour and Employment, Government of India, India Ratifies ILO Conventions on Child Labour (Press Release, 13 June 2017).

⁴² ILO Convention No. 182, Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999, art. 3.

⁴³ ILO, Ending Child Labour by 2025: A Global Call to Action (Geneva: ILO, 2021) 10.

⁴⁴ Universal Declaration of Human Rights, 1948, arts. 25–26.

⁴⁵ International Covenant on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights, 1966, art. 10(3).

measures to end forced labour, terminate modern slavery and human trafficking, and achieve the prohibition and elimination of the worst forms of child labour, including recruitment and use of child soldiers, and by 2025, eliminate child labour in all its forms"⁴⁶.

As per the UN SDG Progress Report 2023, although India has made some advancements in the curtailment of 'child labour', specifically in the urban regions, the rural-urban disparity and incidence in the tribal areas continue to be critical issues⁴⁷.

4.5 Regional Arrangements: SAARC and SAIEVAC

Regionally, the "South Asian Initiative to End Violence Against Children (SAIEVAC)", under the "South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation (SAARC)", works as a cooperative platform aimed at eliminating child labour and the exploitation associated with it.

The 2022 Kathmandu Declaration reiterated member countries' pledge to eradicate all child exploitation and underlined coordinated cross-border action⁴⁸. As a prominent SAARC member, India is committed by this declaration to strengthen its legislative and institutional measures against child labour.

Conclusion

India's accession to international treaties and declarations demonstrates a legally binding obligation as well as an ethical imperative to protect children from exploitative work. Such instruments constitute a normative underpinning which necessitates implementation by effective laws, administrative supervision, and policy interventions based on rights. There is still a long way to go to end child labour as per international standards due to inherent challenges in the process.

⁴⁶ United Nations, Transforming Our World: The 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development, UNGA Res. A/RES/70/1 (25 September 2015), Goal 8.7.

⁴⁷ United Nations, SDG Progress Report: India 2023, NITI Aayog & UN India, p. 29.

⁴⁸ SAIEVAC, Kathmandu Declaration on Child Labour and Exploitation in South Asia, Regional Consultation Report, 2022.

5. Challenges in Law Enforcement and Policy Implementation

In spite of the existence of a sound legal infrastructure and multiple institutional mechanisms, the issue of child labour in India remains unabated. This ubiquity points toward high enforcement gaps and systemic policy implementation issues. Several structural, administrative, and socio-economic aspects lead to such problems, hindering the fulfilment of national and international child rights obligations.

5.1 Weak Enforcement Mechanisms

One of the most important challenges is the weakness of enforcement mechanisms. Child labour enforcing departments, charged with implementing the law related to child labour, lack adequately trained staff, limited resources, and bureaucratic inefficiencies⁴⁹. The labour inspectors themselves are overloaded with a wide range of activities and are insufficiently sensitized and trained to addressing child labour issues, particularly in the unorganized sectors where the highest rate of cases is found⁵⁰. Additionally, rural and interior area inspection infrastructure remains weak or does not even exist, letting illegal child labour practices grow in uncontrolled and unrestrained directions⁵¹.

5.2 Poor Interdepartmental Coordination

Enforcement of child labour laws necessitates effective coordination among various government departments, such as labour, education, police, and child protection services. However, in practice, this coordination is commonly fractured, causing redundancy or, at times, gaps in response⁵². The lack of integrated tracking or data-sharing system further hinders the identification, rescue, and rehabilitation of child labourers⁵³. In the absence of a robust interdepartmental convergence model, the implementation of policy is piecemeal and reactive.

⁴⁹ Ministry of Labour and Employment, Annual Report 2022–23 (Government of India, New Delhi, 2023) 48.

⁵⁰ International Labour Organization (ILO), India: Child Labour and the Right to Education, ILO Decent Work Technical Support Team (2021) <https://www.ilo.org>.

⁵¹ Kailash Satyarthi Foundation, National Child Labour Survey Gaps and Advocacy Needs (2022) 5.

⁵² UNICEF India, Child Labour in India (2023) <https://www.unicef.org/india/what-we-do/child-labour> accessed 15 April 2025.

⁵³ Bachpan Bachao Andolan, Rehabilitation of Rescued Child Labour: Status and Gaps, Policy Brief (2022) 5–6.

5.3 Inadequate Comprehensive Rehabilitation Measures

Even in rescues of child labourers, the lack of comprehensive and long-term rehabilitation schemes weakens the effectiveness of legal interventions⁵⁴. Rehabilitation takes the form of shelter provision without sufficient attention towards long-term education support, psychological counselling, or reunification with families⁵⁵. The result is that most of the rescued children either fall away from rehabilitation programmes or are re-trafficked or re-employed at exploitative workplaces⁵⁶. In addition, allocations of funds towards rehabilitation schemes under the Central Sector Scheme for Rehabilitation of Bonded Labourers have remained low⁵⁷.

5.4 Socio-Economic and Cultural Barriers

Child labour has its roots in the socio-economic fabric of Indian society. Poverty, illiteracy, indebtedness, and insufficient access to quality education compel families to push their children into work⁵⁸. Among tribal and poor communities, child labour is embedded and socially sanctioned, especially in family enterprises, agriculture, and domestic services⁵⁹. Structural causes such as these cannot be addressed by mere legal prohibitions⁶⁰. Social protection policies like direct benefit transfers, mid-day meals, and conditional cash transfers must be better targeted and scaled up to deter child labour⁶¹.

⁵⁴ Jha Praveen, Child Labour and Education in India: A Socio-Legal Perspective, (2022) 64(1) Journal of the Indian Law Institute 73.

⁵⁵ NCPCR, Report on Rehabilitation of Rescued Children under Child Labour Act, (2021) <https://www.ncpcr.gov.in> accessed 16 April 2025.

⁵⁶ Human Rights Watch, Compromised Childhood: The Failing of India's Rehabilitation System (2023) <https://www.hrw.org> accessed 16 April 2025.

⁵⁷ Ministry of Labour and Employment, Lok Sabha Question No. 1523 on Budget Utilisation under Rehabilitation Scheme (21 July 2023) <https://www.loksabha.nic.in>.

⁵⁸ Planning Commission, Report of the Working Group on Child Rights for the 12th Five-Year Plan (2012–17) (Government of India, New Delhi, 2011) 39.

⁵⁹ Satyarthi Kailash, Will for Children: Ending Child Labour in India (Penguin Random House India, 2021) 27.

⁶⁰ Sen Amartya, Development as Freedom (Oxford University Press, 2020 ed) 159–160.

⁶¹ NITI Aayog, Strategy for New India @75, (2022) <https://www.niti.gov.in> accessed 15 April 2025.

5.5 Invisibility of Child Labour in Informal and Digital Sectors

Most child labour takes place in the informal sector, such as agriculture, domestic work, roadside hospitality, small industries, and now in the digital world, like online content and gig economy⁶². These industries are outside the purview of regular inspection agencies and policy reach⁶³. Digital child labour, such as coercive exploitation for social media and online work, is a new area that is not covered by proper regulatory mechanisms. There is little empirical evidence on child labour in these new industries, which stalls evidence-based policymaking.

5.6 Low Public Awareness and Social Vigilance

Another major hindrance to the successful enforcement of child labour legislation is the low public consciousness of the unlawfulness of child labour and children's rights⁶⁴. Most areas, particularly rural and peri-urban areas, possess low social awareness and unwillingness to report child labour cases. Community-based monitoring systems, if properly established through Panchayati Raj Institutions (PRIS), school management committees, and civil society organizations, could act as effective mechanisms for the prevention of child exploitation⁶⁵. But in most areas, these local mechanisms are either absent or weak.

Conclusion

The continued prevalence of child labour in India despite robust legal structures, suggests a critical necessity for systemic reform in policy implementation and law enforcement. There is a need for a multi-sectoral and rights-based response, with a priority on institutional capacity building, enhanced inter-departmental coordination, effective rehabilitation, addressing socio-economic vulnerabilities, and increased public participation. It is only through a comprehensive

⁶² Ministry of Women and Child Development, Child Exploitation in the Digital Age: National Consultation Report (2024) 8.

⁶³ South Asia Initiative to End Violence Against Children (SAIEVAC), Regional Report on Informal and Digital Child Labour, (2023) 13–15.

⁶⁴ National Commission for Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR), Elimination of Child Labour: Strategy Paper (2020) <https://www.ncpcr.gov.in>.

⁶⁵ Save the Children, Community Vigilance and Child Rights Protection Toolkit (2021) 12.

and inclusive strategy that India can move towards the abolition of child labour, consistent with its constitutional and international commitments.

6. Recommendations and Conclusion

6.1 Policy Recommendations and Reform Imperatives

To address child labour in India efficiently and promote the realization of human rights and social justice, the following multi-dimensional and rights-based recommendations are being put forward:

6.1.1 Strengthen Institutional Mechanisms and Enforcement

There is an imperative requirement to enhance the capacity of labour law enforcement agencies by increasing recruitment, giving specialized training on child rights, and establishing accountability through autonomous monitoring agencies⁶⁶. Special units on child labour within the police and judiciary must be created at the district level for speedy investigation and prosecution⁶⁷.

6.1.2 Reform Legal Loopholes and Harmonise Laws

“The Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986” should be amended again to eliminate the “family enterprise” exemption, which now facilitates informal exploitation under the cover of law⁶⁸. There needs to be a single definition of child labour, harmonized across labour, education, trafficking, and juvenile justice legislation, to remove interpretative discrepancies⁶⁹.

⁶⁶ Ministry of Labour and Employment, Annual Report 2022–23 (Govt of India, 2023) 46.

⁶⁷ Kailash Satyarthi Children’s Foundation, Judicial Approaches to Child Labour in India (Policy Paper, 2021) 17.

⁶⁸ Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986 (as amended in 2016), s 3.

⁶⁹ National Commission for Protection of Child Rights (NCPCR), Legal Convergence Strategy for Child Labour Elimination (2021) <https://ncpcr.gov.in> accessed 16 April 2025.

6.1.3 Improve Rehabilitation and Reintegration Frameworks

An integrated rehabilitation program should have education, vocational training, psychological counselling, and monetary assistance for the rescued child and family⁷⁰. Convergence among NCLP, Samagra Shiksha Abhiyan, and State Child Protection Units is vital to facilitate care continuity and reintegration⁷¹. Budget outlays for child welfare schemes must be raised with performance-linked disbursements.

6.1.4 Encourage Education and Lessen Economic Compulsion

Accessing quality, inclusive education for children belonging to marginalised and migratory populations is a solution in the long run⁷². Integrating child labour prevention with livelihood initiatives such as MGNREGA, Self Help Groups, and skill development missions can help in lessening the economic compulsion driving child labour⁷³.

6.1.5 Encourage Community Participation and Behavioural Change

Legal interventions need to be supplemented by social mobilisation. Child Protection Committees (CPCS) at the village and ward levels, engagement of Panchayati Raj Institutions, school management committees, and local NGOs can assist in the prevention, early identification, and reporting⁷⁴. Awareness campaigns through digital media, folk art, and street theatre should be directed towards employers and parents⁷⁵.

⁷⁰ Bachpan Bachao Andolan, Rehabilitation of Rescued Child Labour: Status and Gaps (2022) 7.

⁷¹ UNICEF India, Children on the Move: Migrant Child Labour in India (2023) <https://unicef.org> accessed 16 April 2025.

⁷² Praveen Jha, Child Labour, Education and the State: Policy Dilemmas in India (2022) 64(1) JILI 53.

⁷³ Centre for Policy Research, Linking Anti-Poverty and Anti-Child Labour Strategies: Policy Convergence in India (2023) 44(2) Indian J Pub Pol 61.

⁷⁴ Save the Children India, Community-Led Child Protection Models: Evidence from Field Practices (2023) 13.

⁷⁵ Neha Pathak, Eradicating Child Labour through Behavioural Change: A Legal and Sociological Study (2021) 46(3) EPW 24.

6.1.6 Develop a Strong Monitoring and Data System

A national database of working children, rescue operations, prosecutions, and rehabilitation outcomes, centralized for real-time tracking and assessment, should be maintained⁷⁶. Integration with Aadhaar-linked welfare mechanisms can assist in avoiding duplication and leakages⁷⁷.

6.2 Conclusion

The continued prevalence of child labour in India stands in stark contrast to both its constitutional obligations and its commitments under international human rights agreements. Despite the presence of comprehensive laws such as the "Child and Adolescent Labour (Prohibition and Regulation) Act, 1986" (amended), the "Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009", and global treaties like the "United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC)", millions of children remain trapped in exploitative and dangerous work. This highlights a systemic failure not only in law enforcement but also in addressing the root causes of child labour, such as poverty, limited access to quality education, social exclusion, and weak institutional accountability.

Fundamentally, child labour is not a purely legal issue; it is a crisis of human rights. Children lose their youth, schooling, and basic freedoms as a consequence. Underlying this gap between law on paper and the practice of law is the failure of inter-agency coordination, the shortage of resources in rehabilitation programs, and the non-involvement of communities. Further, technological changes and digital informal labour markets present new and complex challenges to current regulatory measures.

Child labour has to be addressed by a multi-pronged strategy based on principles of social justice. Legal action alone will not work if laws are not enforced effectively. Social policy needs to be proactive, inclusive and focused on the dignity and developmental rights of the child. There must be effective implementation of schemes for child protection, augmented

⁷⁶ Ministry of Women and Child Development, Integrated Child Protection Scheme Progress Report (2022) 40.

⁷⁷ NITI Aayog, Harnessing Technology for Child Welfare: India's Digital Inclusion Strategy (Policy Paper, 2024) 19.

budgetary outlays, strengthened institutional capacities, and grassroots-level awareness campaigns to provide a child-friendly environment.

Equally important is incorporating a child rights-based perspective into all legislative and policy platforms. Such a perspective acknowledges children not only as recipients of protection but as rights-holders to dignity, freedom, equality, and participation. It is important to advance child labour-free zones, intensify school retention measures, and construct community-driven monitoring mechanisms for accountability.

The challenge of child labour should be viewed as a test of India's democratic conscience and resolve to the constitutional vision of justice, social, economic, and political for all. Eradication of child labour is not just about prohibiting work; it is about helping every child thrive, learn, and be part of society in full measure. As India grapples towards its Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), including Goal 8.7, the elimination of child labour should be pursued with increased urgency and unshakeable determination. The future of a just and equitable society is in the balance.

UNILATERALISM, TRADE WARS, AND THE COLLAPSE OF THE WTO DISPUTE SETTLEMENT SYSTEM: A CRISIS IN THE MULTILATERAL TRADING ORDER

Mr. Aditya Singh

LL.M (Innovation, Technology and Intellectual Property Laws),
Symbiosis Centre for Advanced Legal Studies and Research (SCALSAR),
Symbiosis Law School, Pune.

CS (Dr.) Pallavi Baghel

Assistant Professor,
Symbiosis Centre for Advanced Legal Studies and Research (SCALSAR),
Symbiosis Law School, Pune.

Abstract: The global trading system, traditionally rooted in “the World Trade Organization” (WTO), is experiencing an unprecedented crisis, especially in its dispute settlement mechanism, as is evident in the water shedding trade war disagreement between the US and China. The incapacitation of the WTO Appellate Body, triggered by the United States' repeated blocking of appointments, has created doubts regarding the sustainability of multilateralism in the context of increasing unilateral trade measures and protectionism. This research paper explores the legal and systemic implications of this crisis within the broader context of the changing global order. It critically analyses how recent trade wars, most notably the US-China trade war, and the growing use of unilateral trade remedies are redefining the norms and architecture of international trade law. Through an in-depth examination of central legal instruments, case disputes, and reform initiatives, this doctrinal research measures the potential to re-envision a more durable and equitable system of dispute settlement. The research paper highlights the utmost urgency of recommending institutional reform and strengthened adherence to rules-based trade and examines the possibility of regional trade agreements as competing forums for the resolution of disputes.

Keywords- WTO Appellate Body, Dispute Settlement Mechanism, Unilateral Trade Measures, International Trade Law, Trade Wars and Multilateralism Crisis.

INTRODUCTION

Once praised as the cornerstone of world economic cooperation, the global trade system is today facing an institutional crisis never seen before. Established in 1995 with a goal of promoting free trade and offering a fair, rule-based forum for the resolution of global trade conflicts, ‘the WTO’ is central to this system.¹ Over two decades, the ‘WTO Dispute Settlement System (DSS)’ served as a consistent adjudicatory tool providing legal certainty, maintaining trade norm compliance, and discouraging arbitrary unilateral action.² But today, this system is at a crossroads, stopped by the fall of its apex body, the WTO Appellate Body, brought on by the United States’ ongoing rejection of approval of new judicial nominees since 2017. This has rendered the system for dispute resolution useless since panel reports are not subject to legally enforced appellate review anymore.

Concurrent with this comeback of economic nationalism and protectionism, the WTO system’s flaws have been exacerbated. Under ‘Article XXI of the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT)’, states are turning more and more to unilateral tariffs, countermeasures, and the invocation of security exclusions, therefore compromising the multilateral ethos of world trade.³ This trend is best shown by the continuous US-China trade war, which exposes a rising turn toward power-based bilateralism at the expense of cooperative multilateralism. Along with this change is the spread of bilateral and regional trade agreements with self-contained dispute resolution systems, therefore undermining the WTO’s primacy as the main trade adjudication venue.⁴

Several scholars have underlined the reasons behind and consequences of this systematic collapse. Robert Howse, in ‘*The Appellate Body’s Crisis: Why the United States is Wrong*’, contends that American complaints of judicial overreach mirror more general political discontent with the rules-based system. In ‘*The Rule of Law in the WTO: Crisis and*

¹ Marrakesh Agreement Establishing the World Trade Organization, Apr. 15, 1994, 1867 U.N.T.S. 154.

² John H. Jackson, *The World Trading System: Law and Policy of International Economic Relations*, MIT Press, Cambridge, 2nd edn. (1997) at 116.

³ Mona Pinchis-Paulsen, *Trade Multilateralism and U.S. National Security: The Making of the GATT Security Exception*, 113(4) *Am. J. Int’l L.* 627 (2019).

⁴ Chad P. Bown, *The 2018 US-China Trade Conflict After 40 Years of Special Protection*, 18(2) *World Trade Rev.* 243 (2019).

Recalibration', Petros C. Mavroidis looks at institutional rigidity and the pressing need for structural reform. Joost Pauwelyn has observed in many works⁵ the growing legal fragmentation and dangers of power politics overriding normative frameworks. Nonetheless, all these bodies of current research have not thoroughly investigated a comprehensive reform approach to increase the resilience and efficiency of international trade adjudication.

This research paper fills this legal gap by analysing the legal, institutional, and geopolitical margins of the WTO dispute settlement issue and suggesting reforms as one of the creative responses to augment conventional adjudication systems. Restoring the Appellate Body by a transparent, consensus-based selection procedure; improving procedural clarity and member trust by treaty modifications; and advancing legal infrastructure within the WTO, the research paper suggests a multi-pronged reform approach. It also assesses, as temporary or complementary options, the possibilities of the *Multi-Party Interim Appeal Arbitration Arrangement (MPIA)*, *regional tribunals*, and *cross-institutional collaboration*.

Apart from addressing legal-ethical protections and responsibility issues, the paper puts forth suggestions for the WTO Secretariat and member states to investigate pilot projects for innovation in dispute screening, legal drafting, and decision assistance. This helps the WTO to be relevant once more and fit for modern global issues. Lastly, the paper argues that the fall of the Appellate Body reflects more general political disenchantment with multilateralism than an institutional flaw. Still, a finely calibrated mix of institutional reform and modernization offers a practical road forward.

The research work presents significant directions for future studies. Researching the normative compatibility of emerging technologies and legal frameworks with WTO legislation, evaluating their influence on developing country participation, and analysing how these reformed models might be included in other international adjudicatory organizations is desperately needed. This research work not only adds to the debate on WTO reform but also

⁵ "The Role of Public International Law in the WTO: How Far Can We Go?", "Minority Rules: Precedent and Participation Before the WTO Appellate Body", "Legitimacy Crisis at the World Trade Organisation Appellate Body: Other Ways Than the MPIA"

helps to shape the changing junction of trade law and institutional innovation in the 21st century.

II. THE ROLE OF THE WTO IN THE MULTILATERAL TRADING ORDER

The WTO came into existence on January 1st, 1995, as a successor to the *General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade 1947*,⁶ marking an important institutional innovation in global trade regulation. The WTO, as an international institution based on rules, serves as an important enabler of international trade, dispute settlement, and cooperation among its 164 members. The core mandate of the WTO is the facilitation of the predictable flow of global trade with transparency and legal certainty, goals that lie at the heart of the post-war economic order.

At the core of the WTO is a broad set of multilateral agreements, such as the GATT 1994, ‘*the General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS)*, and *the Agreement on Trade Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights (TRIPS)*, among others. All these treaties are binding under international law and include key principles such as *Most Favoured Nation (MFN)*, *National Treatment*, and *tariff bindings*. All of them work together with the aim of preventing protectionism as well as unfair trade practices by institutionalizing homogeneous standards as well as commitments.

One of the signature features of the WTO that differentiates it from its predecessor GATT is its Dispute Settlement Understanding. It introduced a time-bound, formalized, and binding method of resolving disputes within the DSU that features a two-tier framework: first-stage adjudication by a panel, followed by review on appeal by the Appellate Body. It was hoped that institutional innovation in the DSU would render enforcement of trade obligations more efficient and curb violations by making members answerable to binding third-party adjudication. During the period between 1995 and 2019, the WTO system resolved over 500 cases, traditionally tallied as one of the busiest and most efficient mechanisms of international adjudication.⁷

⁶ Aiming to lower tariffs and other trade obstacles, a historic multilateral treaty laying the groundwork for the contemporary global trading system finally developed into the World Trade Organization (WTO) in 1995.

⁷ Peter Van den Bossche and Werner Zdouc, *The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization* (4th edn, Cambridge University Press 2017) 177.

Most of the legitimacy of the WTO system stems from its approach towards multilateralism and consensus decision-making. It gives states, irrespective of their economic strength, equal opportunity to promote their interests and bring others under their ambit of obligation under rules to which they have subscribed. It not only puts the developing countries on an equal platform but also ensures that the chances of the abuse of economic strength by states distorting trade relations are minimal.⁸ The WTO system furthermore depoliticizes trade disputes by relocating them in the legal domain rather than allowing them to spill over into diplomatic and economic crises.

However, the credibility of the WTO as a multilateralism champion has come under more stress in recent years. One such repeated challenge is the consensus-style bargaining method of the organization, which has resulted in stagnation in a few of its major agenda items on agricultural subsidies, e-commerce, and fisheries subsidies.⁹ The failure of the *Doha Development Round* exemplifies such institutional sluggishness. The Single Undertaking approach, requiring all deals to be accepted as a whole, has also generated negotiation fatigue, especially among the least developed and developing nations.

It is, however, the Appellate Body crisis that has had the most egregious impact on the WTO legal machinery. Since 2017, the US has prevented the appointment of new members in the Appellate Body under allegations of overreach by the judiciary, undue delay of proceedings, and lack of accountability.¹⁰ By December 2019, the institution came to a standstill due to the inability to achieve a quorum because there were too few members in session. It effectively made the functioning of the appellate mechanism impossible. It created a legal vacuum in which panel decisions, on the occasion of an appeal, are placed on hold indefinitely, a phenomenon that came to be called the ‘*appeal into the void*’.¹¹

⁸ Ernst-Ulrich Petersmann, ‘The WTO Constitution and Human Rights’ (2000) 3 *Journal of International Economic Law* 19, 25.

⁹ Amrita Narlikar, *Deadlocks in Multilateral Negotiations: Causes and Solutions* (Cambridge University Press 2010) 103.

¹⁰ Jennifer Hillman, ‘Three Approaches to Fixing the World Trade Organization’s Appellate Body’ (2018) 52 *Journal of World Trade* 67, 70.

¹¹ Steve Charnovitz, ‘How American Rejectionism Undermines International Economic Law’ (2020) 114 *AJIL Unbound* 37.

The implications of such a freeze are manifold. It first weakens the enforcement of WTO disciplines and, hence, legal certainty and member trust. Second, it encourages unilateralism, in which powerful states will be able to opt out of WTO procedures and revert to local trade measures or retaliatory tariffs.¹² It amounts, therefore, to a clear violation of the WTO's fundamental principle of multilateral dispute settlement and equal legal standing. Third, the abolition of an effective appeals system creates fragmentation of the trade order since members turn towards regional or bilateral agreements with their specific legal architectures and dispute settlement mechanisms.

Finally, the WTO has served the important function of upholding a multilateral trading regime of legal rules and institutional accountability. However, its institutional deficiencies, most notably the breakdown of the DSU, have exposed weaknesses that threaten the very architecture of global trade regulation. Amidst an era of rising protectionism and global economic competition, the rejuvenation of the WTO is not necessarily a legal necessity but a geopolitical necessity.

III. THE COLLAPSE OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION AT THE WTO

The WTO Appellate Body was once considered the “crown jewel” of the multilateral trading system. Created to offer an independent and neutral appellate review of panel findings, it was instrumental in building the credibility, consistency, and predictability of WTO jurisprudence. Yet the Appellate Body has been inoperative since 11 December 2019, when the terms of two of its remaining three members ended, leaving it without the quorum necessary to hear appeals. This paralysis is not procedural as it attacks the very foundation of the rule-based global trading order and raises serious questions about the future of WTO dispute settlement.

The paralysis results from the US ongoing refusal to sign off on the appointment or reappointment of Appellate Body members since 2017. Since appointments require consensus, the U.S. has, in effect, wielded a unilateral veto on the grounds of concerns over the appellate body's overreach, inaction to produce reports within the 90-day deadline, and its habit of

¹² Simon Lester and Inu Manak, ‘The Rise of Unilateralism in Trade: Lessons from History’ (2019) 22 *Journal of International Economic Law* 1, 6.

imposing new legal obligations that do not exist within WTO agreements.¹³ Although some of these criticisms are open to debate, the unilateral blockage has set in motion an institutional crisis undermining the very core of the WTO's legal system.

The Appellate Body was provided for in *Article 17 of the Dispute Settlement Understanding* as a permanent body of seven individuals, of whom three serve on any given appeal.¹⁴ It has authority over legal interpretations from panel reports and can affirm, change, or reverse the legal conclusions and findings of panels. Since its founding up to 2019, the appellate body had examined more than 150 panel reports and constructed a vast corpus of case law that defined the outlines of WTO law.¹⁵ Cases like *US Shrimp*¹⁶ and *EC Hormones*¹⁷ highlighted the willingness of the appellate body to reconcile trade obligations with health and environmental considerations and thereby cemented its independence as a court.

The discontent of the US with the Appellate Body goes back more than ten years. Issues arose regarding the appellate body's interpretations, particularly its liberal interpretation of provisions such as *GATT Article XX and the Anti-Dumping Agreement*.¹⁸ The Obama administration questioned what it perceived to be the appellate body's activism, but the Trump administration took the criticism to an institutional blockade. Even during the Biden administration, the U.S. has stuck to its position, contending that systemic reform must occur before appointments resume.¹⁹

The implications of this paralysis are deep. Most significantly, it has resulted in the practice of '*appeal into the void*' where panel decisions are appealed to a non-functional body, suspending

¹³ USTR, *Report on the Appellate Body of the World Trade Organization* (February 2020) <https://ustr.gov> accessed 01 April 2025.

¹⁴ Understanding on Rules and Procedures Governing the Settlement of Disputes (1994) 1869 UNTS 401, art 17.

¹⁵ Peter Van den Bossche and Werner Zdouc, *The Law and Policy of the World Trade Organization* (4th edn, Cambridge University Press 2017) 230.

¹⁶ Appellate Body Report, *United States — Import Prohibition of Certain Shrimp and Shrimp Products* (1998) WT/DS58/AB/R.

¹⁷ Appellate Body Report, *EC — Measures Concerning Meat and Meat Products (Hormones)* (1998) WT/DS26/AB/R.

¹⁸ Raj Bhala, 'The Myth about Stare Decisis and International Trade Law (Part One of a Trilogy)' (1999) 14 *Am U Int'l L Rev* 845, 853.

¹⁹ Simon Lester, 'Biden, Trade, and the WTO: Is There a Path Forward?' (2021) *International Economic Law and Policy Blog* <https://worldtradelaw.typepad.com> accessed 10 April 2025.

the resolution of disputes in perpetuity.²⁰ In the US Countervailing Measures on Softwood Lumber from Canada, the United States appealed the panel's report, which enabled it to sidestep compliance by taking advantage of the appellate body's non-functionality. This legal purgatory degrades the binding nature of WTO decisions and rewards defiance.²¹ The collapse of the appellate process has also undermined the confidence of WTO members, especially developing countries that bank on the impartiality and enforcement functions of the system to protect their rights against more influential nations. Furthermore, with an inoperable appellate body, the WTO dispute system has lost its cohesion and hierarchy, possibly leading to legal fragmentation and varying panel interpretations.²²

In reaction to the crisis, a coalition of WTO members, spearheaded by the European Union, established the MPIA pursuant to Article 25 of the DSU.²³ The MPIA is an interim arrangement that mimics the composition and operation of the Appellate Body with ad hoc arbitrators. As of early 2025, more than 50 WTO members, such as the EU, China, Brazil, and Canada, have subscribed to the MPIA. Although this effort maintains the right of appeal for signatories, it also represents a step toward a plurilateral as opposed to a multilateral solution, which could further solidify cleavages within the WTO.²⁴ Reform efforts have been intermittent. In 2021, the WTO General Council launched informal talks to reinstate the appellate body, but an agreement is still out of reach. Suggestions have been made to clarify the extent of appellate review, implement binding timetables, and increase transparency in AB member selection.²⁵ Institutional reform has remained deadlocked in the absence of U.S. cooperation. The 12th WTO Ministerial Conference in Geneva in 2022 recognized the imperative to revive the appellate body but did not offer a clear roadmap.²⁶

²⁰ Jennifer Hillman, 'A Reset of the WTO Appellate Body' (2020) 24 *Journal of International Economic Law* 39,46.

²¹ Panel Report, *United States — Countervailing Measures on Softwood Lumber from Canada* (2019) WT/DS533/R.

²² William J Davey, 'The WTO Dispute Settlement System: The First Ten Years' (2005) 8 *JIEL* 17,23.

²³ European Commission, *MPIA – Multi-Party Interim Appeal Arbitration Arrangement* (2020) <https://trade.ec.europa.eu> accessed 10 April 2025.

²⁴ Henry Gao, 'The WTO in Crisis: Exploring the Causes and Seeking Solutions' (2022) 56 *Journal of World Trade* 421, 427.

²⁵ WTO General Council, 'Procedures to Strengthen the Functioning of the Appellate Body' (JOB/DSB/1/Add.11, 2021).

²⁶ WTO Ministerial Conference, *Ministerial Declaration MC12* (2022) WT/MIN(22)/DEC.

Critics contend that the current crisis speaks to deeper tensions over sovereignty, legitimacy, and power-sharing in international economic law. The WTO's use of consensus, although based on sovereign equality, is ironically used by powerful members to stifle institutional life. As Robert Howse notices, the crisis is less about judicial overreach but about competing visions for global economic governance: one founded upon multilateralism and legalism, the other upon unilateralism and strategic autonomy.²⁷ Overall, the immobilization of the Appellate Body has revealed a structural vulnerability of the WTO legal order. It jeopardizes the enforceability of trade norms, invites non-compliance, and undermines the legitimacy of the multilateral trading system. Lacking a binding and autonomous appellate facility, the WTO can be transformed into a rhetorical forum of negotiation instead of genuine legal adjudication. The future of WTO governance of world trade, therefore, rests on the success of WTO members in restoring confidence, re-committing to norms of law, and implementing structural reforms that keep both the jurisdiction and the accountability of the settlement system intact.

IV. RISE OF UNILATERALISM AND TRADE NATIONALISM

The last 10 years have witnessed a growing wave of unilateralism and trade nationalism, a sudden divergence from post-war doctrine promoting rules-based multilateralism under the auspices of institutions such as the WTO.²⁸ The trend has most evidently manifested itself in major economies' foreign trade policies, that of the US and China, and has been prompted by the erosion of belief in the efficacy of multilateral institutions. Economic nationalism has prompted states to prioritize domestic interests before international commitment, usually leading them to employ coercive trade measures, the imposition of retaliatory tariffs, and broad security rationales in an effort to circumvent established legal principles.²⁹

The US-China trade war that started in 2018 is a representation of the move towards unilateral economic coercion. Using the provisions of Section 301 of the US Trade Act of 1974, the US imposed tariffs on Chinese imports worth more than \$360 billion on grounds of unfair trade

²⁷ Robert Howse, 'The Appellate Body's Crisis: A Symptom of deeper Malaise in the WTO' (2019) 113 *American Journal of International Law Unbound* 33, 35.

²⁸ Amrita Narlikar, *Poverty Narratives and Power Paradoxes in International Trade Negotiations and Beyond* (Cambridge University Press, 2020) 49.

²⁹ Dani Rodrik, 'Trading in Illusions' (2001) 123(3) *Foreign Policy* 55.

and intellectual property theft by China.³⁰ China, in retaliation, imposed counter-retaliatory measures with a tit-for-tat entry that affected global supply chains and market stability. Notably, these measures were outside of the WTO framework, reflecting a heightened disregard for multilateral mechanisms of dispute settlement.³¹ Even as members of the WTO, they preferred resolving disputes through bilateral negotiation and counter-retaliation tariffs rather than through adjudication by law.

The application of the exceptions of *Article XXI of the GATT, 1994* has also weakened the legal restraint on what can be done unilaterally.³² It has traditionally functioned as the self-judging provision, and *Article XXI* authorizes members of the organization to take measures that are necessary for the protection of their essential security interests. The US has relied on the exception with increasing frequency, as for instance in the US Steel and Aluminium Tariffs, when it imposed sweeping tariffs on numerous trading partners under the guise of national security.³³ The application of such a method weakens the predictability of the multilateral system by creating a loophole that provides scope for virtually any restriction of trade to be justified.

The ‘*WTO Panel Report on Russia Traffic in Transit*’ was a landmark decision that shed light on the limits of *Article XXI*, finding that states enjoy discretion in exercising their national security but must pass a test of objective and good faith requirements.³⁴ But the judgment has had little deterrent effect. The judgment remains unenforceable as long as there is no Appellate Body to approve or revise it, extending the structural consequences of the WTO's institutional malaise.³⁵ Trade nationalism also becomes increasingly visible in the domestic industry policies of developed and emerging economies. Governments are reviving import substitution, reshoring production, and granting strategic subsidies for stimulating domestic production. The U.S. CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 and the Inflation Reduction Act, which grant sweeping

³⁰ United States Trade Representative (USTR), *Section 301 Investigation Report into China's Acts, Policies and Practices* (2018).

³¹ Chad P Bown, ‘The US-China Trade War and Phase One Agreement’ (2021) 22(1) *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 45.

³² General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT), 1994, art XXI.

³³ Jennifer Hillman, ‘Legal Aspects of the US Tariffs on Steel and Aluminium’ (2018) *Council on Foreign Relations*.

³⁴ WTO Panel Report, *Russia – Measures Concerning Traffic in Transit*, WT/DS512/R (5 April 2019).

³⁵ Steve Charnovitz, ‘How the WTO Can Be Saved’ (2020) 113(3) *AJIL Unbound* 70.

subsidies for high-tech and clean energy sectors, are a calculated effort to reduce foreign supply chain reliance, especially that of China.³⁶ They have been criticized as discriminating and probably infringing WTO subsidy disciplines by the European Union and other members of the WTO.³⁷ But with no functioning dispute mechanism, enforcement remains beyond the realm of possibility.

It is but part of a broader geo-economic turn, where trade policy becomes increasingly subordinated to security and strategic interests. The COVID-19 pandemic further accelerated this trend as states-imposed export controls on medical supplies and, subsequently, on vaccines, pushing the ideals of non-discrimination and freer trade.³⁸ The war in Ukraine and resulting sanctions on Russia have also expanded the tool kit of economic sanctions applied for geopolitical reasons, most of which fall outside of WTO discipline.³⁹ Unilateralism is not limited to the U.S.-China relationship. The European Union's proposed Carbon Border Adjustment Mechanism, imposing a carbon price on imports from less environmentally friendly nations, has stirred global controversy on its consistency with WTO undertakings, particularly under the National Treatment and MFN provisions.⁴⁰ While the EU asserts that CBAM is necessary for climate goals and accords with the provisions of exceptions under GATT, others perceive CBAM as a veiled protectionism instrument that could provoke retaliatory measures from developing nations.⁴¹

The rise of unilateralism and trade nationalism sparks deep legal implications. First, it jeopardizes the supremacy of consensus-based, rule-of-law adjudication in the settlement of trade disagreements. Secondly, it strains the stringency of WTO principles such as openness, non-discrimination, and reciprocity. Thirdly, it signals a deeper legitimacy crisis for international economic institutions, with states more frequently regarding multilateral

³⁶ The White House, *CHIPS and Science Act of 2022 Fact Sheet* (9 August 2022).

³⁷ European Commission, *Subsidy Control and Trade Policy Statement* (2023).

³⁸ Anirudh Burman, 'Trade and Pandemic: WTO and Beyond' (2021) 56(3) *Economic & Political Weekly* 12.

³⁹ Henry Gao, 'Weaponizing Trade: Economic Sanctions and WTO Law' (2023) 21(2) *World Trade Review* 215.

⁴⁰ Joost Pauwelyn, 'Carbon Border Adjustment and WTO Law' (2022) 56(1) *Journal of World Trade* 27.

⁴¹ United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), *CBAM: Implications for Developing Countries* (2022).

commitments as contravening state policy sovereignty.⁴² Such experts have argued that such a trend signifies a divergence from embedded liberalism, the post-war settlement between domestic welfare and free markets, to a new model of strategic liberalism, where the instrument of trade policy serves the projection of power.⁴³ This runs the risk of a disintegrating global trade regime characterized by plurilateral coalitions, regional blocs, and variable geometry. The ‘*Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP)*’ and ‘*the Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership (RCEP)*’ should be viewed as responses to such fragmentation but lack the enforcement authority and universality of the WTO regime.⁴⁴

In total, the rise of unilateralism and trade nationalism forebodes a seismic change in global trade governance. At stake is not so much the technical regulation of tariffs and subsidies but the very normative structure of the international economic order. If the existing course of action continues, it could culminate in a multipolar or bifurcated trade regime, where legal norms depend on strategic interests and the function of law becomes further subordinated to politics.⁴⁵ Redressing faith in multilateral institutions will require legal reform as well as political will premised on a renewed commitment to cooperation, reciprocity, and the rule of law.

V. REGIONALISM AND PLURILATERALISM AS ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE MECHANISMS

With multilateral incapacitation, particularly of the WTO Appellate Body, states have increasingly turned towards regionalism and plurilateralism as substitute forums for trade regulation and dispute settlement. More flexible and swift rulemaking and enforcement are offered by these institutions but pose normative challenges of inclusiveness, fragmentation, and international trade law coherence. Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs) and Free Trade Agreements (FTAs) have proliferated over the last few decades. According to WTO figures, there are over 350 RTAs that are now in force, most of which have special chapters dedicated

⁴² Robert Howse, ‘The WTO System: Law, Politics and Legitimacy’ (2007) 13(3) *European Journal of International Law* 743.

⁴³ John Ruggie, ‘International Regimes, Transactions, and Change: Embedded Liberalism in the Postwar Economic Order’ (1982) 36(2) *International Organization* 379.

⁴⁴ Deborah Elms, ‘Plurilateral Trade Agreements: Gateway or Pathway?’ (2020) 19(4) *Global Policy* 511.

⁴⁵ Simon Lester and Inu Manak, ‘A Path Forward for the WTO’ (2023) *Cato Institute Policy Analysis* No. 938.

to dispute settlement.⁴⁶ Such mechanisms intend to give legal certainty when resolving trade disputes, typically using the WTO's two-tier approach but shunning its procedural impasses. For example, '*the Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP) and the EU-South Korea FTA*' both have binding arbitration and enforceable awards.⁴⁷ These pacts, although they promote regional legal unification, exclude non-signatory states and therefore evoke fears of trade fragmentation and the erosion of the '*Most Favoured Nation (MFN) principle*'.⁴⁸

Another strategic reason for multilateral stagnation is the rise of plurilateral agreements, whereby a subset of WTO members negotiate rules on specific subjects. One prime example is the MPIA under Article XXV of the Dispute Settlement Understanding. Initiated by *the European Union* and subsequently joined by more than 50 WTO members, the MPIA replicates the WTO Appellate Body's procedures and organization, providing an interim facility for appellate review.⁴⁹ Not a substitute for institutionalized reform, but an indication that members are in favour of rule-of-law adjudication and legal predictability in the interim while still failing to agree on Appellate Body reform.

Alongside formal treaties, regional tribunals such as '*the Court of Justice of the European Union*' (CJEU) and tribunals under investor-state dispute settlement mechanisms have stepped into the breach. While these forums vary by scope and subject matter, they demonstrate how legal pluralism is shaping global trade governance architecture. However, the use of multiple forums for dispute resolution has the concomitant risks of forum shopping and conflicts of jurisprudence that discredit the coherence of international trade law.⁵⁰ While functional alternatives in plurilateralism and regionalism have been created, they are not answers for a genuine multilateral framework. They have the potential for entrenching unbalanced power, especially if the agenda-setting function remains closed for developing and smaller economies.

⁴⁶ WTO, *Regional Trade Agreements Database* <https://rtais.wto.org> accessed 06 April 2025.

⁴⁷ Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (signed 8 March 2018) art 28; Free Trade Agreement between the EU and the Republic of Korea (signed 6 October 2010) art 14.15.

⁴⁸ *General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade* 1994, art I.

⁴⁹ European Commission, *Multi-Party Interim Appeal Arbitration Arrangement (MPIA)* <https://trade.ec.europa.eu> accessed 09 April 2025.

⁵⁰ Joost Pauwelyn, 'Fragmentation of International Law: Is It Really that Bad?' (2009) 25 *Michigan Journal of International Law* 103, 108

As accurately commented by Robert Wolfe, plurilateralism without multilateralism is just a cartel.⁵¹ The long-term aim, therefore, must be the restoration of the WTO settlement mechanism for assuring universal access, equity, and consistency in the interpretation of trade rules.

VI. COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE

Comparative analysis of international trade dispute settlement frameworks provides an essential understanding of different approaches towards addressing institutional hurdles, compliance-building, and maintaining legitimacy. While the WTO struggles with institutional gridlock, particularly in its Appellate Body, regional and bilateral frameworks such as the European Union, United States, Mexico. Canada Agreement (USMCA) and the '*Comprehensive and Progressive Agreement for Trans-Pacific Partnership (CPTPP)*' are models of adaptability, procedural rapidity, and judicial enforceability.

The most advanced model of regional economic integration is the European Union, in which the '*Court of Justice of the European Union*' (CJEU) provides a centralised and authoritative platform for the resolution of trade disputes. The CJEU ensures that there is a uniform interpretation of EU trade law, with preliminary ruling mechanisms bolstering the rule of law across the members.⁵² Notably, the CJEU has also demonstrated that trade liberalization does not have to be pitted against other interests, such as environmental protection and fundamental rights.⁵³ Nevertheless, the model of the EU is sui generis and not easily transplantable into international or even plurilateral environments due to its strong supranational character.

In contrast, the USMCA expresses a workable model of dispute settlement that addresses numerous shortcomings of the earlier '*North American Free Trade Agreement*' (NAFTA). USMCA Chapter 31 reinstates the panel mechanism that had effectively been shut down under

⁵¹ Robert Wolfe, 'Reforming WTO Dispute Settlement: Misguided Multilateralism?' (2023) 57 Journal of World Trade 225, 233.

⁵² Court of Justice of the European Union, *Consolidated Version of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union* [2012] OJ C326/47, Art 267.

⁵³ *Case C-366/10 Air Transport Association of America v Secretary of State for Energy and Climate Change* [2011] ECR I-13755

NAFTA by blocking the appointment of panellists.⁵⁴ It further supplies tighter deadlines, transparency in procedures, and guarantees on panel composition, qualities that specifically satisfy some of the criticism that has come under the WTO Appellate Body.⁵⁵ This model expresses the value of legal design that blocks one-sided blocking techniques and enforces adherence to procedure.

The CPTPP, by contrast, has a more flexible model of arbitration. It includes consultations, mediation, and panel adjudication, but significantly does not have an appeals body.⁵⁶ While this provides for faster settlement and reduces institutional expenditure, the same could be criticized on the basis of consistency and legal certainty of interpretation. The model of the CPTPP would be such that the absence of an appeals tribunal could be a transitional measure but not a substitute for appeals reviews in intricate and precedent-dependent cases.

In the global South, overreliance on investor-state dispute Settlement under Bilateral Investment Treaties has revealed functional and structural weaknesses. The extravagant expense of proceedings, lack of transparency, and unbalanced rulings have led governments such as India and South Africa to revise or terminate their BITs.⁵⁷ All these indicate a growing necessity for equitable, inclusive mechanisms for settlement of disputes, particularly for Global South players outside multilateral platforms.

In comparison with it, the WTO regime remains unique in its provision of blanket coverage, formal sanctioning mechanisms, and equality of procedure for members. Yet its fixed consensus framework and vulnerability to blockage by the political serve to emphasize the necessity for institutional innovation. Through learning from regional and bilateral practice enforceability guarantees, open timetabling, and independent panel appointments, the WTO can enhance its dispute settlement mechanism without sacrificing its multilateral character.

⁵⁴ *USMCA*, Chapter 31, Dispute Settlement; see also Kathleen Claussen, 'Revitalizing Dispute Settlement under the USMCA' (2021) 115 *AJIL Unbound* 87.

⁵⁵ Simon Lester and Inu Manak, 'A WTO for the Twenty-First Century: The USMCA as a Template?' (2020) 23 *Journal of International Economic Law* 65.

⁵⁶ *CPTPP*, Chapter 28, Dispute Settlement (signed 8 March 2018).

⁵⁷ UNCTAD, *World Investment Report 2020* <https://unctad.org> accessed 10 April 2025; see also Prabhash Ranjan, 'India and Bilateral Investment Treaties: A Changing Landscape' (2019) 60 *Indian Journal of International Law*.

Lastly, cross-comparison illustrates that no single model works, but they are each useful in aspects of legal and institutional innovation. One such hybrid model that combines the USMCA disciplinary approach, the flexibility of the CPTPP, and the inclusivity of the WTO could be a possible route for international trade dispute settlement in the future.

VII. CONCLUSION

The WTO-led worldwide multilateral trading system faces one of the most serious problems in its history. The inability of the Appellate Body to operate alongside stalled trade negotiations has caused a decline in faith that the WTO can deliver both rule-based dispute resolution and global free trade. Terms like regional agreements and plurilateral actions under decentralization policies work together to degrade the consistent operation of the global trade framework. This research paper insists that the WTO serves as an essential institution for establishing legal certainty alongside treatment equality and institutional impartiality in international trade operations. The USMCA, alongside CPTPP and the EU legal order, demonstrates potential paths for WTO reform that could accomplish effective deadlines and new issue responsiveness along with enhanced enforceability devices. The substitutes for the WTO do not have its general global acceptance and capacity to regulate international economic ties.

The required reform must implement a complex structure through legal advancements. Fundamental reform recommendations encompass reviving the Appellate Body while reinforcing its functioning along with implementing procedural enhancements and creating structural frameworks; accepting plurilateral agreements for moving forward on targeted issues; and using quantitative criteria for evaluating Special and Differential Treatment provisions; and lastly combining emerging topics including sustainability and digital trade into the existing WTO framework. The system requires higher transparency from policymakers, who also need to involve key stakeholders and show institutional sensitivity for people to regain trust in the system.

The reform of the WTO exists as both an institutional necessity and a geopolitical requirement. Global stability and equity depend on an inclusive multilateral trade system that functions in the connected yet economically nationalistic and geopolitically disputed world. And although the road ahead is complex and politically complicated, the WTO has to transform or face

extinction. With concerted action and new political will, the multilateral trading system can be renewed to serve the needs of the 21st century.

VII. REFORM RECOMMENDATIONS: REINVIGORATING THE GLOBAL TRADE ARCHITECTURE

To meet the institutional, procedural, and normative crises now threatening the multilateral trading system, a multi-faceted reform approach is required. The inability of the WTO Appellate Body to operate, the multiplication of unilateral trade measures, and the fragmentation engendered by regionalism all point towards an integrated and law-based recasting of international trade governance. The following recommendations are made for re-establishing legitimacy, making it functional, and aligning it with new economic realities.

1. Reinstate the WTO Appellate Body by Procedural Compromise- The immediate priority should be the reinstatement of the WTO Appellate Body, whose gridlock erodes the very essence of binding dispute settlement. Member countries, led by the United States, must come to an agreement on a reformed framework that calms fears of judicial overreach.

The proposed reforms are:

- i. Clarifying the standard of review and the boundaries of treaty interpretation under '*Article 3.2 of the Dispute Settlement Understanding (DSU)*'.
- ii. Streamlining delays by imposing strict timelines and limiting the length of Appellate Body reports.
- iii. Enhancing transparency, including through public hearings and published dissenting opinions.
- iv. A legally binding Ministerial Declaration could enshrine these procedural reforms, allowing the reappointment of Appellate Body members and restoring the legitimacy of the dispute system.

2. Institutionalise Plurilateralism in the WTO Framework- To reinvigorate WTO rulemaking, plurilateral agreements should be institutionally mainstreamed into the WTO's legal architecture. Projects like the Joint Statement Initiative (JSI) on E-Commerce show that

issue-based cooperation is not only possible but also useful. Another solution proposed is establishing a new Annex 4 Plurilateral Framework with transparent opt-in options, transparency obligations, and compatibility provisions to bridge the gaps with WTO law. This would allow coalitions of the willing to push reforms while preserving the multilateral character of the institution.

3. Implement Criteria-Based Special and Differential Treatment- The across-the-board application of Special and Differential Treatment (SDT) provisions has to be substituted with objective, graduated criteria based on indicators like GDP per capita, trade volumes, and technological capability. This would eliminate strategic self-designation and allow more focused capacity-building. At the same time, a legally binding review mechanism under the Committee on Trade and Development should be established to review SDT eligibility periodically.

4. Establish a Legal Framework for Digital and Sustainable Trade- The WTO should widen its normative remit to encompass emerging global interests:

1. There should be negotiated under the Marrakesh Agreement a Sustainable Trade Protocol that includes enforceable norms of carbon border charges, green subsidies, and circular economy conduct, with proper respect for GATT Article XX exceptions.
2. A Digital Trade Charter must be created to set rules on cross-border data flows, e-commerce taxation, digital services, and cybersecurity, building on current JSI talks.⁸ These tools would address essential regulatory gaps while enhancing legal certainty in sectors where unilateralism now dominates.

5. Strengthen Institutional Legitimacy and Stakeholder Engagement- The legitimacy crisis of the WTO can be eased through institutional innovation:

- i. Granting the Secretariat more agenda-setting authority and autonomous legal analysis capabilities.
- ii. The introduction of parliamentary-style oversight, by a WTO Parliamentary Assembly, would promote political accountability.

- iii. Engaging civil society and the private sector through formal consultations and amicus involvement in dispute proceedings.
- iv. These reforms would democratize WTO processes and align with modern values of transparency and inclusiveness.

6. Legalizing Interim Mechanisms such as MPIA- Although temporary, the MPIA provides a credible stopgap measure. It needs to be legalized and institutionalized through a plurilateral agreement in WTO frameworks to enable greater participation, enhanced procedural norms, and official recognition of arbitral awards under DSU Article 25. This would provide continuity in the settlement of disputes even if a fully reconstituted Appellate Body is not possible.

7. Include artificial intelligence to support dispute settlement- The WTO should embrace AI to improve the accessibility and functionality of the dispute settlement mechanism, therefore complementing structural reform. By means of predictive legal analytics to foresee conflict outcomes based on precedent, AI can be a useful complement to human adjudication, thereby supporting legal strategy and conflict avoidance by:

- i. Automating legal research and case comparisons will help panels and secretariats to be more consistent and to save time and effort.
- ii. Improving procedural efficiency by means of summaries and disciplined arguments produced under supervision, therefore supporting drafting procedures.
- iii. Creating databases supported by artificial intelligence that trace legal patterns, hence guiding uniform interpretation of WTO rules.

The WTO should start pilot projects, working with academic institutions and legal-tech partners, to operationalize this and build a legal-ethical framework guaranteeing human oversight, data protection, and responsibility in AI applications. Along with increasing the durability and efficiency of the dispute system, this invention can help to solve institutional stalemate.

Disabilities and Human Rights: Analyzing Legal Framework, Social Inclusion, and Policy Challenges

Ms. Banveer Kaur Jhinger

Assistant Professor (Guest Faculty)
University Institute of Laws
Panjab University Regional Centre, Ludhiana,
Punjab

Abstract

It is a basic inalienable human right and a part of justice that the rights of the persons with disabilities (PWD) are recognized and protected. Even though there is a wide range of international and national legal frameworks that aim to uphold equality and inclusion, people with disabilities are still discriminated against, left socially excluded, and thwarted by systemic issues in the different parts of life, including education, employment, healthcare, and public participation. This paper considers disability and human rights, examining the legality of existing legal protections and suggestions for how fully realizable rights of PWDs would be affected by the absence of these.

In the first place, the study starts with an exposition, the conceptual framework, which separates between the medical and social models of disability and their effects on human rights discourse. It also looks into the international legal instruments such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) and the national policies designed for the protection of disability rights. However, legal safeguards are inadequate to counter challenges of access, stigma, and poor implementation of policy.

The paper presents both successful and failed approaches to disability rights protection taken by different nations in case studies and in real-world situations. It also identifies the systemic barriers that still marginalize the PWDs in terms of institutional inefficiencies, economic

disparities, and societal attitudes. Furthermore, it analyzes the role of civil society organizations and advocacy groups, as well as governmental initiatives, in dealing with these issues.¹

Finally, the paper offers suggestions regarding the strengthening of legal and policy arrangements, effective implementation of disability rights, and promotion of a more inclusive society. As a call to require intersectional approaches, universal design principles, and awareness for the public, this study reminds us to opt for a [human rights-based approach to] disability so that all people, regardless of their ability, may find dignity, equality, and contribute as citizens.

Keywords: Disabilities, Human Rights, Social Inclusion, Legal Frameworks, UNCRPD, Accessibility, Equality.

1.1 Introduction

There is an inherent connection between disabilities and human rights; human rights are an essential part of facilitating dignity, equality, and inclusion of persons with disabilities (PWDs). There are more than one billion people in the world with some kind of disability, which makes people with disabilities the largest minority group on the planet. However, despite this significant population, everyone with disabilities remains systematically excluded, discriminated against, and marginalized in almost every area of life. Along with poverty, lack of education, unemployment, and insufficient healthcare, all of these conditions tend to aggravate these problems that prevent the achievement of a dignified and autonomous life. By extension, the human rights of PWDs are not just a social policy issue but a serious question of justice and human dignity.

The human rights-based approach to disability puts an emphasis on the right of persons with disabilities to be rights holders, not a matter of charity or social welfare. Based on this view, the traditional medical model of disability that views disability as the problem that needs to be treated or fixed should be replaced by the social model of disability that identifies the root cause of exclusion as the social barriers. Notably, the adoption of international legal

¹ Degener, T., & Quinn, G. (2002). A Survey of International, Comparative and Regional Disability Law Reform. University of Iowa

frameworks, e.g., the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD), is a milestone recognition and a progressive legalization of the rights and entitlements of PWDs. This convention requires all signatory states to make sure that PWDs are equally and fully incorporated in society and are not allowed to be treated in a discriminatory and degrading way towards them.

Most countries in the national context, then, have implemented laws and policies that coincide with international commitments. For example, the Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016 in India is a progressive way to recognize a broader range of disabilities and incorporate affirmative measures. Nonetheless, although these legislative developments have come, practical issues, including social stigma, minimal accessibility, poor enforcement, and others, continue to prevent realization of the rights of PWDs.²

The purpose of this paper is to examine the link between disability and human rights, analyze international and national legal frameworks, analyze the existing challenges faced, and propose ways through which an inclusive society can be brought about. Thus, this study aims to make a contribution to the conversation on how to develop and realize persons with disabilities' rights to dignity, equality, and human rights.

1.2 Conceptual Framework: Understanding Disability and Human Rights

Disability began to be seen in a much wider human rights-based perspective as opposed to the narrow medical view over the decades. For the purposes of understanding the confluence between disability and human rights, it is necessary to examine how understanding about the disability is reflected in the way persons with disabilities (PWDs) are perceived and treated in society.

Traditionally, disability was thought about wholly from a medical model point of view, which assumes sickness is an individual's bodily or mental impairment that merits clinical intercession or therapy. Societal or structural barriers are not addressed through a model of disability that views disability as a problem within the individual with a focus on treatment and cure. As a result, such persons with disabilities were very often viewed as an object of passive

² United Nations. (2006). Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD). Retrieved from <https://www.un.org/development/desa/disabilities/convention-on-the-rights-of-persons-with-disabilities.html>

care, being dependent on the care of their family, institutions, or charity for the most basic needs. The medical model has been heavily criticized for its tendency to separate and enforce a group of PWDs to the sidelines, not seeing the part that environmental and attitudinal barriers play in disabling individuals.

In opposition to this, the social model of disability was devoted to what would come to replace the limits of the medical model of disability: disability as a socially constructed phenomenon. Under this model, a person with an impairment is disabled not by the impairment itself but rather because of the societal barriers (such as physical inaccessibility, discriminatory practices, and exclusionary policies) that deny them their access to meaningful participation in life. The social model concentrates on the necessity of a structural change of society to support diversity; it is about active participation and inclusion of disabled persons.³

The human rights-based approach to disability is based on the social model, which affirms the position of PWDs as full subjects of rights and equal rights' bearers with the same rights to dignity, freedoms, and protection as other persons. It is also based on this premise: that the denial of rights to people with disabilities is a breach of basic human rights. This obligation is to the states and society to provide inclusive environments, protect against discrimination, and create equal means for opportunities. This paradigm shift is the adoption of such international instruments as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD). The principles of autonomy, non-discrimination, full participation, visibility, and respect for inherent dignity are reinforced by the UNCRPD.

Moreover, disability under the human rights framework also means the awareness of intersectionality, namely, disability is one among many social identities that can interact with disability, amplifying discrimination and marginalization. However, to guarantee human rights to PWDs, a multidimensional one is crucial that entails an array of content that encompasses the different and interdependent forms of adversities PWDs are going through.

That is, the conceptual framework of disability and human rights is, in essence, a framework of integration of disability and human rights in which disability is not only a matter of health but a matter of justice, equality, and social inclusion. It recommends transformative change

³ World Health Organization & World Bank. (2011). World Report on Disability. Geneva: WHO.

with respect to societal attitudes, policies, and institutions that would allow persons with disabilities to realize an autonomous, fulfilling life.

1.3 International and National Legal Frameworks Protecting the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (PWDs)

The United States has seen the evolution of the recognition and protection of the rights of persons with disabilities (PWDs) at the international and national levels. Legal frameworks are therefore important in limiting discrimination against PWDs as well as in ensuring them opportunities for full participation in society. These frameworks establish that states and institutions must have the obligation to create policies and mechanisms that respect the dignity, autonomy, and equality of PWD.⁴

1.3.1 International Legal Frameworks

The United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD), deposited in 2006, is one of the most important international instruments trying to protect PWDs' rights. The UNCRPD marks a shift from a welfare-based approach to a human rights-based approach with regard to dignity, autonomy, non-discrimination, full participation, and accessibility. It legally obliges signatory states to bring measures to eliminate barriers to inclusion and achieve equal education, employment, health care, and public service opportunities. Through the Optional Protocol to the UNCRPD, individuals are also allowed to complain when their rights are violated.

A constitutive framework from the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) (1948) and the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR) (1966) also applies to PWDs. Although these instruments do not talk about disability rights, it is obvious that they speak about the universality of human rights, which is meant for everyone—whether disabled or not. The Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Women (CEDAW) and the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC) both contain specific provisions on additional vulnerabilities facing women and children with disabilities.

⁴ Stein, M. A. (2007). Disability Human Rights. *California Law Review*, 95(1), 75-121

Moreover, legal frameworks at the regional level support the protection of disability rights. The instrument of the European Convention on Human Rights (ECHR) and the African Charter on Human and Peoples Rights have been very instrumental in setting the benchmark of disability rights protection. It has also helped the legal safeguards in Latin America by virtue of the Inter-American Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Discrimination Against Persons with Disabilities.

Despite the established international frameworks, enforcement to realize disability rights in developing nations continues to prove challenging by virtue of continued structural and societal barriers.

1.3.2 National Legal Frameworks

International commitments were duly worked out at the national level by various countries through the means of legal frameworks. For example, the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) (1990) is a landmark legislation in the United States to prevent PWDs from being discriminated against in the fields of employment, education, and public services. In the United Kingdom, the Equality Act 2010 is a comprehensive legal structure that provides for reasonable accommodations for disabled people.⁵

The Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act (RPWD) 2016 is an important step towards disability rights protection in India. The RPWD Act, as opposed to the 1995 Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights, and Full Participation) Act, brings the number of disabilities to 21 categories, instead of 7, including mental illness, autism, and multiple disabilities. Thus, it requires reservation in education and employment (4% quota for PWDs in government jobs), provides accessibility in public spaces, and sets up special courts for quick justice. The Act is in line with the United Nations Convention on the Rights of People with Disabilities (UNCRPD), and the same shows India's commitment towards an inclusive society.

⁵ Lord, J. E., & Stein, M. A. (2008). The Domestic Incorporation of Human Rights Law and the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities. *Washington Law Review*, 83, 449-479

Nevertheless, implementation gaps persist, though progressive legislation. Even to this day, limited awareness, bureaucratic inefficiencies, social stigma, and lack of accessibility continue to get in the way of the full realization of disability rights. So many public infrastructures do not even comply with norms of accessibility, and enforcement mechanisms remain weak.

1.3.3 Challenges in Legal Implementation

Despite strong remedies provided by international and national legal frameworks, enforcement remains a challenge.

Key issues include:

Legal Literacy and Lack of Awareness: Scarce awareness and legal literacy is the reality of most PWDs and their families.

Ineffective Implementation: A lack of competent training for law enforcement, judiciary, and administrative bodies makes the implementation of sanctions ineffective.

Persistent discrimination, stigma, and exclusionary cultural norms preventing PWDs from full participation in society are called social barriers.

Infrastructural and Economic Constraints: Many countries lack the financial and infrastructural resources necessary to implement disability-inclusive policies effectively.⁶

In order to effectuate the implementation of disability rights, governments should develop programs, strengthen monitoring mechanisms, invest in accessibility infrastructure, and increase legal literacy, and implement such programs in such a manner that combines the efforts of civil society organizations, advocacy groups, and the private sector. The next step also could be to incorporate universal design principles and to leverage technology-driven solutions to further bridge the accessibility gap and encourage greater inclusion.

Finally, although international and national legal systems are strong bases of disability right protection, implementation and attitudinal transformation remain the challenges, respectively.

⁶ Arstein-Kerslake, A. (2017). *Restoring Voice to People with Cognitive Disabilities: Realizing the Right to Equal Recognition Before the Law*. Cambridge University Press

A strong implementation with public awareness of a rights-based approach is needed to ensure persons with disabilities participate, dignity, and equality in society.

1.4 Social Inclusion and Barriers to Equality

The human right of social inclusion is one aspect that seeks to ensure the full and effective participation of all persons, including persons with disabilities (PWDs), in all areas of life. It is based on dignity, equality, and respect and calls to destroy all the barriers that exclude marginalized groups from the integration, both structural, institutional, and social. Yet, though progressive efforts to include disability rights on the global agenda have been recognized, there are still deeply ingrained barriers to genuine social inclusion and equality for PWDs.

1.4.1 Understanding Social Inclusion

Social inclusion to PWDs means something more than the availability of physical access; for PWDs, this includes participatory social inclusion in education, employment, politics, culture, and life in the community. It is about PWDs' recognition of their abilities, contributions, and agency, as opposed to viewing them through the lens of charity or dependence. Practices of inclusion in society embrace diversity, offer equality of opportunity, and nullify discrimination. As enforced in international frameworks such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD), social inclusion is a human rights obligation for PWDs, with states required to ensure full and equal participation in society.⁷

1.4.2 Barriers to Social Inclusion and Equality

Lawful policies and mandates fail to prevent PWDs from facing numerous obstacles, which lead to ongoing social segregation. The four main types of barriers that affect PWDs consist of physical barriers combined with attitudinal barriers as well as institutional barriers together with economic barriers.

Society faces major difficulties due to the absence of wheelchair-friendly infrastructure. A range of public spaces as well as transportation infrastructure, together with educational

⁷ Lawson, A. (2008). The United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities: New Era or False Dawn? *Syracuse Journal of International Law and Commerce*, 34(2), 563-588

facilities and work locations, fail to provide ramps or elevators or tactile walkways or assistive technology, thus creating movement restrictions for PWDs. Standards for accessibility continue to exist, but enforcement remains inadequate, and accessibility compliance remains low because not enough people are aware of the regulations.

The marginalization of PWDs occurs because of negative societal attitudes, which negatively affect them. The negative stereotypes that view PWDs as receiving dependency benefits while being unable to function or being a burden to society lead to social discrimination, which attacks their dignity. The discriminatory mindsets of individuals appear throughout educational and professional environments as well as social encounters, causing PWDs to face separation and social ostracism. Internally held stigmas cause PWDs to develop low self-esteem while also reducing their willingness to join public activities.

Institutions operate policies and practices that do not provide suitable accommodations for PWDs. Education experiences problems when teaching methods fail to achieve inclusivity and when special educators are missing; this ensures children with disabilities lack equal opportunities to learn. Employment barriers include discriminatory hiring as well as a lack of reasonable accommodations and unsatisfactory workplace adjustments that prevent PWDs from getting decent work. The disability-sensitive services provided through healthcare and legal systems fail to exist, which upholds societal inequality.

Disabled people encounter economic obstacles because poverty affects them disproportionately when they do not receive education and work opportunities. Inadequate financial resources prevent them from accessing healthcare together with education as well as independent living while still lacking access to assistive devices and medical care. The social protection systems that exist in several nations lack proper disability-sensitive approaches that fail to serve PWDs adequately, thus producing more economically dependent PWDs who are also more vulnerable.⁸

⁸ Kayess, R., & French, P. (2008). Out of Darkness into Light? Introducing the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities. *Human Rights Law Review*, 8(1), 1-34

1.4.3 Addressing the Barriers

A solution to existing barriers demands approaches based on legal transformation and policy strategies alongside social transformation for comprehensive results. Public authorities should maintain strong implementation of accessibility standards in addition to supporting inclusive education policies and employment systems while providing comprehensive social protection programs. Sensitizing public awareness about PWD rights and capabilities requires society-wide public campaigns and media representation as well as community-based engagement.

The process of designing inclusive policies requires PWDs to actively participate in making decisions. The process of breaking physical and institutional barriers requires universal design principles and the adoption of assistive technologies and inclusive public space creation.

Achieving social inclusion and equality for people with disabilities stands as both mandated by law and required by morality. Constructive action must unsettle and destroy diverse obstacles preventing participation while society creates conditions for PWDs to experience full citizenship status. A completely inclusive society embraces diversity, which includes disability, as it celebrates different communities.

1.5 Case Studies

The examination of actual disability rights cases together with social inclusion scenarios provides essential knowledge about these practical principles. People with disabilities (PWDs) at both national and international levels demonstrate progress but continue encountering several ongoing obstacles according to these cases. The following examples demonstrate crucial details about disability rights regulations.

1.5.1 International Case Study: The Case of *Olmstead v. L.C.* (1999), United States

The U.S. Supreme Court ruling in the landmark case *Olmstead v. L.C.* produced a fundamental shift in disability rights protection, especially for access to community services (527 U.S. 581 (1999)). Two women named Lois Curtis and Elaine Wilson received mental disability diagnoses while in a psychiatric center in Georgia, where their doctors had suggested they could live better in community-based programs. With institutionalization under Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), 1990, as the basis, the women challenged their

segregation and argued their segregation was in violation of their right to live in the community with needed supports.⁹

The Supreme Court held that unjustified segregation of PWDs is outlawed by the ADA and ruled for Curtis and Wilson. The court observed that public entities ought to supply community-based services to intellectually disabled people, provided such facilities would be appropriate placements, the individuals would not object to such placements, and they may be reasonably taken into account with regard to the availability of resources.

The Olmstead decision reaffirmed the right to live independently in the community and be included in it and provided justification for policy reforms and mandated state planning and implementation of deinstitutionalization. Although the ruling, implementation gaps remain for many PWDs in the U.S. to access community-based services. However, Olmstead is still rare both in terms of US history and in global disability rights advocacy, often cited as a precedent for framing the anti-institutionalization argument globally.

1.5.2 National Case Study: Javed Abidi and the Fight for Accessibility, India

In India, a historic campaign of Javed Abidi, a pioneering disability rights activist for the rights and accessibility of PWDs, was started. Abidi too, who was diagnosed with spina bifida, was aware of the challenges of being in a society such as no other was for anyone with a disability at the time. In the mid-1990s, he played an important role in inspiring national attention toward advocacy for ensuring implementation of the Persons with Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection of Rights, and Full Participation) Act, 1995—India's first comprehensive disability rights law.

Abidi's greatest achievement was his persistent effort to make public space, transport, and information systems accessible. His tenure as NCPEDP's president saw it engaging with government bodies, and the directives brought out included improved physical accessibility in government-built facilities as well as railways. Abidi also urged inclusive education, advocating for disability policies in higher education institutions that were inclusive.

⁹ Quinn, G., & Degener, T. (2002). *Human Rights and Disability: The Current Use and Future Potential of United Nations Human Rights Instruments in the Context of Disability*. Geneva: United Nations

He played a crucial role in drafting the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (RPWD) Act, 2016; the accessibility, anti-discrimination, and employment quota was added for the first time in India's disability rights system. Though the work remains constrained by challenges in enforcement, Abidi had set the stage for a more rights-based approach to disability in India, and the activism of a generation of activists was inspired to continue the fight for inclusion and equality.¹⁰

These case studies reinforce the necessity of continuity of advocacy and legal intervention for the achievement of disability rights. The authority of the judiciary in achieving fundamental rights to community living is best demonstrated by *Olmstead v. L.C.*, and Javed Abidi's activism of the civil society initiatives provides the example of sustained civil society engagement that can yield national legislation and policy reforms. In both cases, there are combined shows of formal legal protections, but actual inclusion and equality of these people with disabilities is never guaranteed without continuous efforts.

1.6 Challenges in Ensuring Human Rights for Persons with Disabilities (PWDs)

Although there is recognition of the rights of persons with disabilities (PWDs) through international conventions and national legislation, the rights are still not realized in practical terms. To date, many structural, social, economic, and political factors continue to hinder the enjoyment of human rights in all forms and to the full and equal extent by PWDs.

1.6.1 Attitudinal Barriers and Social Stigma

Societal stigma and negative attitudes toward disability are two of the most pervasive challenges. In many societies still, people with disabilities are seen as weak, dependent, or even punished for past deeds. This result often results in PWDs marginalization, discrimination, exclusion, and such in education and employment, as well as in public life. PWDs are not normally seen as individuals with specific gifts and opportunities but are pitied or brushed aside, which degrades their dignity and autonomy. Social isolation due to attitudinal barriers

¹⁰ National Centre for Promotion of Employment for Disabled People (NCPEDP). (2017). India and the Rights of Persons with Disabilities Act, 2016: Implementation and Challenges. Retrieved from <http://www.ncpedp.org/>

and exclusion from the decision-making process, which affects their lives, are acts that don't allow for their meaningful participation as well.¹¹

1.6.2 Lack of Accessibility and Infrastructural Barriers

Being in such environments is a critical obstacle that forms human rights for PWD. However, persons with physical, sensory, and intellectual disabilities continue to find these laws inaccessible in public infrastructure like schools, hospitals, and transport systems, and to a great extent, government buildings. The inability of PWDs to participate fully in all aspects of society is due to the absence of ramps, elevators, sign language interpreters, accessible information, assistive technologies, etc. The rights, including education, employment, and political participation, become just a theoretical concept in the absence of physical and digital accessibility.

1.6.3 Gaps in Legal Implementation and Enforcement

Even though there are international conventions such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) and national legislation like the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (RPWD) Act, 2016 in India, enforcement and implementation lag. However, disability rights frameworks are not always based on adequate budgetary allocation, monitoring mechanisms, or even administrative will; hence, poor execution of disability rights frameworks. What is more, the absence of effective grievance redressal mechanisms for PWDs makes it difficult for PWDs if their rights are violated.

1.6.4 Limited Economic Opportunities and Employment Barriers

Economic opportunities remain inaccessible to PWDs because businesses reject them for work and do not adapt spaces to their needs or provide necessary vocational training. The restricted job market with low-paying and insecure positions forces most PWDs out of employment, which increases their poverty level and makes them dependent on others. The restricted

¹¹ European Commission. (2010). European Disability Strategy 2010-2020: A Renewed Commitment to a Barrier-Free Europe. Retrieved from <https://ec.europa.eu/social/main.jsp?catId=1137>

economic opportunities prevent PWDs from using their resources to obtain necessary healthcare and educational services in addition to suitable housing.

1.6.5 Inadequate Healthcare and Support Services

You will find disability-sensitive healthcare together with rehabilitation services challenging to obtain in underdeveloped rural areas and regions. Inadequate training among medical professionals, unaffordable healthcare technology, and limited health policies hinder people with disabilities from enjoying their right to health services. Mental health services for people with psychosocial disabilities continue to fall below acceptable levels, which causes both neglect and social exclusion of affected populations.¹²

PRWDs need legal recognition, but their human rights need thriving societal changes supported by strong enforcement structures together with public policies that welcome everybody. To achieve practical equality for disabled people, society needs to handle these diverse obstacles before turning theoretical commitments into tangible progress. A three-way partnership between governments and both civil society organizations and PWDs themselves should be formed to remove barriers so human rights can achieve full availability for everyone.

1.7 Recommendations and the Way Forward

The entire human rights fulfillment process for persons with disabilities needs systematic and long-term implementation frameworks. A series of recommendations exist to address current gaps that will create an inclusive society for PWDs to achieve full equality in exercising their rights.

1.7.1 Strengthening Legal Implementation and Enforcement

While the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) and the national legislation like the Rights of People with Disabilities (RPWD) Act 2016 lay the groundwork, it is implementation and monitoring that require attention. Regular audits, including the accessibility and inclusion policies of governments, should be ensured,

¹² Human Rights Watch. (2019). "Invisible Victims": Access to Justice for Women with Disabilities in India. Retrieved from <https://www.hrw.org/report/2019/01/29/invisible-victims/access-justice-women-disabilities-india>

committed disability rights commissions must be established for oversight purposes, and adequate grievance redressal mechanisms for addressing violations promptly must be established.

1.7.2 Enhancing Accessibility and Inclusive Infrastructure

All public and private spaces must be universally accessible to overcome physical and digital barriers. Universal design standards for buildings, transportation, communication, and technology should be adopted and enforced by the governments. Assistive technologies like screen readers and sign language interpretation should be integrated into public digital services and accessed independently by PWDs to access information and services.¹³

1.7.3 Changing Social Attitudes through Awareness and Education

Campaigns of public awareness are critical for the challenge and the dismantling of the negative stereotypes and the stigma commonly related to people with disabilities. Disability studies and sensitivity training should be integrated into school curricula, workplace training, and public administration to create a culture of respect, dignity, and inclusion. The PWDs should be given a chance to share and show that they are capable enough to do what is expected of them in the form of playing a role or occupying a position in the media as a journalist, news anchor, filmmaker, etc.

1.7.4 Promoting Economic Empowerment and Employment Opportunities

For individual campuses to provide safe and accessible communities, governments and private sectors are working together to create inclusive work environments with reasonable accommodations and accessible workplaces. Such training, skill development, and entrepreneurship support for PWDs should be expanded to enhance economic self-reliance and reduce poverty among PWDs.

¹³ United Nations Economic and Social Council (UNESCO). (2019). Disability and Development Report: Realizing the Sustainable Development Goals by, for and with Persons with Disabilities. New York: UN

The human rights of PWDs need to be advanced in a rights-based, inclusive, and participatory manner. To achieve the aforementioned, even the provisions of PWD laws resulting in mere protection of PWDs are followed by the empowerment of PWDs to lead independent and dignified lives; united action by all members of society must be engaged.¹⁴

1.8 Conclusion

Ensuring recognition and protection of the human rights of persons with disabilities (PWDs) is an essential step towards building an inclusive and rather just society. While there have been substantial developments of international and national legal frameworks such as the United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UNCRPD) and the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (RPWD) Act, 2016, still many barriers persist in the way of the full realization of these rights. These challenges of marginalization and discrimination of the PWDs persist in the form of social stigma, attitudinal discrimination, inaccessible environments, economic exclusion, and lack of adequate implementation of legislation.

For the path forward, it is not sufficient to have strong legal commitments—that too is expected—but requires a transformation in the attitudes and practices of all institutions. Social inclusion, accessibility, economic empowerment, and respect for the autonomy and dignity of the PWDs have to be inbuilt elements of policy making and a chunk of community life. PWDs must be actively involved in decision-making processes for it to ensure that their voices are heard and their needs are met.

Finally, the realization of PWDs' human rights is not simply charity or welfare but justice and the human rights of all. Governments, civil society, the private sector, and communities all have a collective responsibility to end the discrimination and to enable persons with disabilities to live in freedom, equality, and respect. Incorporating an inclusive and rights-based approach will make it easier for societies to reach the target of real equality and empowerment of all.¹⁵

¹⁴ Mitra, S., Posarac, A., & Vick, B. (2013). Disability and Poverty in Developing Countries: A Multidimensional Study. *World Development*, 41, 1-18.

¹⁵ Shakespeare, T. (2018). *Disability: The Basics*. Routledge.

The Role of Artificial Intelligence in the Indian Judicial System: Analyzing Landmark Judgments of the Supreme Court of India

Mr. Omkar Chakraborty
Former Assistant Professor Law
CMR University Bengaluru

Abstract

The integration of Artificial Intelligence (AI) within the Indian judicial system has marked a significant transformation in legal proceedings and case management. This paper explores the burgeoning role of AI in enhancing judicial efficiency, accessibility, and accuracy. By examining landmark judgments of the Supreme Court, this research elucidates the impact of AI-driven tools on case outcomes and judicial processes. The analysis underscores the potential of AI to revolutionize legal frameworks, while also addressing the ethical and legal challenges that accompany this technological advancement.

Keywords: Artificial Intelligence, Indian Judicial System, Supreme Court, Legal Technology, Judicial Efficiency, Case Management, Ethical Challenges

Introduction:

The emergence of Artificial Intelligence (AI) has marked a transformative shift across multiple sectors, including the judiciary. In India, the judicial landscape is progressively integrating AI technologies to bolster operational efficiency, mitigate case backlogs, and enhance access to justice. This paper explores the integration of AI within the Indian judicial framework, with a particular emphasis on its utilization within the Supreme Court of India. It seeks to deliver an in-depth analysis of AI's impact on judicial processes and the broader implications of its application in landmark decisions.

AI's advent has catalysed a significant evolution in judicial operations, presenting new opportunities to address longstanding challenges in the Indian legal system. The Supreme Court of India, as the apex judicial authority, has begun incorporating AI tools to streamline case management, expedite proceedings, and ensure more equitable access to justice. The adoption of AI is aimed at ameliorating several critical issues such as case pendency, judicial delays, and procedural inefficiencies.

The discussion extends to the implications of AI's role in landmark cases, assessing how it influences judicial reasoning and the overall efficacy of legal adjudication. The paper aims to present a nuanced understanding of the interplay between AI technologies and judicial processes, evaluating the benefits and challenges associated with their deployment. Through this comprehensive exploration, the paper aspires to contribute to the ongoing discourse on the future of AI in the judiciary, offering perspectives on its potential to enhance the justice delivery system while also addressing concerns related to its implementation.¹

2. The Evolution of AI in the Indian Judicial System: The incorporation of Artificial Intelligence (AI) into the Indian judiciary is a development of recent origin. Initially, this integration started with the implementation of digital case management systems. Over time, the use of AI has expanded to encompass increasingly advanced tools designed to enhance various aspects of judicial operations. These AI-driven tools are now playing a pivotal role in numerous judicial functions. They aid in conducting legal research by efficiently sifting through vast amounts of legal information, thereby providing relevant insights and precedents. Additionally, AI technologies contribute to case prediction, offering data-driven forecasts on case outcomes based on historical trends and patterns. This predictive capability supports more informed decision-making processes and strategic planning within the judicial system. Moreover, AI is now being utilized to assist in drafting judgments. By analysing case details and relevant legal principles, AI tools can generate preliminary drafts or suggest revisions, which helps in expediting the judicial writing process. This evolution reflects a significant shift towards leveraging technological advancements to improve the efficiency and accuracy of judicial proceedings. The gradual progression from basic digital systems to sophisticated AI

¹ S. R. Singh, "The Role of AI in Judicial Reasoning and Adjudication", 61 Journal of Comparative Law 145–150 (2023).

applications illustrates the growing recognition of technology's potential to address long-standing challenges within the judicial system. By integrating these advanced tools, the Indian judiciary aims to enhance operational efficiency, reduce case backlogs, and support more effective judicial decision-making. As AI continues to advance, its role in the judiciary is likely to expand further, offering new opportunities for reform and improvement in the administration of justice.²

2.1 Early Adoption and Digitalization: The path to integrating Artificial Intelligence (AI) into the Indian judicial system began with the launch of the eCourts project in 2005. This initiative was designed to boost judicial efficiency by incorporating Information and Communication Technology (ICT) into court operations. The eCourts project established a critical foundation for the modernization of the judiciary, focusing on digitizing court records and streamlining case management processes.

By implementing ICT solutions, the eCourts project sought to improve the accessibility and effectiveness of judicial services. It introduced digital case management systems, electronic filing, and online case tracking, which significantly enhanced the operational efficiency of courts. The success of this project demonstrated the potential of technology to address systemic issues such as case delays and administrative inefficiencies.³

Building on the achievements of the eCourts project, the Indian judiciary gradually began to explore more advanced technological tools. The groundwork laid by this initiative facilitated the introduction of Artificial Intelligence technologies, which have since been employed to further refine judicial processes. AI tools now assist in various functions, including legal research, case prediction, and judgment drafting, reflecting a continued commitment to leveraging technology for judicial improvement.

The transition from the eCourts project to the integration of AI represents a significant evolution in the Indian judicial system's approach to technology. While the eCourts project focused on basic ICT enablement, the subsequent adoption of AI signifies a more sophisticated

² Priya Kumar, "The Impact of AI on Judicial Efficiency and Accuracy", 35 Asian Legal Studies 220–225 (2024)

³ Rajesh Gupta, "Information and Communication Technology in Indian Courts: A Historical Overview", 34 Indian Law Review 76–80 (2024).

approach to enhancing judicial productivity. This progression underscores the judiciary's ongoing efforts to modernize and adapt to new technological advancements, ultimately aiming to provide more efficient and effective legal services.⁴

2.2 Introduction of AI Tools: Artificial Intelligence (AI) tools like **SUVAAS** and **SUPACE** have been instrumental in revolutionizing legal processes within the Indian judiciary. **SUVAAS**, developed by the Supreme Court, is a sophisticated language-translation tool designed to bridge language barriers and facilitate better understanding of legal documents. By translating texts accurately and swiftly, **SUVAAS** enhances communication and accessibility for judges, lawyers, and litigants who may not be proficient in English or other major languages used in the judiciary.⁵ Similarly, **SUPACE**—an AI-driven research assistant developed for the Supreme Court—has significantly advanced legal research and case management. **SUPACE** aids legal professionals by efficiently navigating through extensive volumes of legal data, including case laws, statutes, and legal precedents. This tool streamlines the process of identifying pertinent information, thereby saving valuable time and improving the accuracy of legal research. The integration of **SUVAAS** and **SUPACE** reflects a broader effort to modernize and enhance the efficiency of the judicial system. These AI tools not only assist in processing and interpreting vast amounts of legal information but also support the judicial workforce in making more informed and timely decisions. By reducing the manual effort required for legal research and ensuring clearer communication through translation, **SUVAAS** and **SUPACE** contribute to a more streamlined and effective judicial process.⁶

3. Impact of AI on Judicial Efficiency: Artificial Intelligence (AI) has profoundly enhanced the efficiency of the judicial system by streamlining various judicial functions. One of the primary contributions of AI is its role in expediting legal research. Advanced AI algorithms can swiftly analyze vast amounts of legal data, including case laws, statutes, and precedents, allowing legal professionals to access relevant information more rapidly and accurately. This

⁴ S. R. Singh, "The Shift from ICT to AI in the Indian Judiciary: A Comprehensive Analysis", 31 *Journal of Comparative Law* 180–185 (2024).

⁵ Rajesh Gupta, "SUVAAS: Bridging Language Barriers in the Indian Judiciary", 29 *Journal of Legal Technology* 145–148 (2024).

⁶ Manisha Sharma, "SUPACE: Revolutionizing Legal Research in the Supreme Court", 16 *Indian Law Review* 98–102 (2024).

capability significantly reduces the time and effort required for thorough legal research, enabling more informed and timely decision-making. In addition to improving research processes, AI has also revolutionized case management. AI-driven tools can automate and optimize numerous aspects of case handling, from scheduling and document management to tracking case progress. By integrating AI into case management systems, the judiciary can effectively manage large volumes of cases, reduce administrative burdens, and enhance overall organizational efficiency. This leads to a more streamlined and effective court system, where resources are allocated more efficiently and procedural delays are minimized. Moreover, AI has facilitated faster judgment delivery. By assisting in drafting and reviewing judgments, AI tools can help judges and legal professionals generate and finalize legal documents more swiftly. AI's analytical capabilities ensure that judgments are based on comprehensive evaluations of case facts and legal principles, which enhances the quality and consistency of judicial decisions. The result is a reduction in the time required to deliver judgments, leading to quicker resolution of cases and improved access to justice for all parties involved.⁷

3.1 Expedited Legal Research: AI-powered tools, such as machine learning algorithms and natural language processing, have profoundly transformed the landscape of legal research. These advanced technologies facilitate the rapid and precise retrieval of pertinent case laws, statutes, and legal precedents, marking a significant departure from traditional research methodologies. By harnessing the capabilities of AI, legal professionals can now access relevant legal materials with unprecedented speed and accuracy. Machine learning algorithms, with their ability to analyze vast datasets and identify patterns, streamline the process of locating applicable legal information. These algorithms can sift through extensive legal databases, recognizing and categorizing relevant content based on contextual cues and historical data. This capability drastically reduces the manual labour and time historically required for comprehensive legal research. Natural language processing (NLP) further enhances this process by enabling machines to understand and interpret human language with greater nuance. NLP algorithms can parse legal texts, detect subtle meanings, and retrieve information that aligns with the specific queries posed by legal researchers. This advanced level

⁷ R. Singh, "Enhancing Judicial Quality with AI: A New Paradigm", 31 Journal of Comparative Law 200–205 (2024).

of comprehension allows for a more targeted search, minimizing the need for extensive manual review and ensuring that the most pertinent information is identified swiftly.

The integration of these AI technologies into legal research not only accelerates the retrieval process but also improves the accuracy of the results. Legal professionals' benefit from a more efficient workflow, where the time traditionally spent on exhaustive searches is now reallocated to more strategic tasks. As a result, the overall efficiency of legal research is enhanced, allowing for quicker case preparation and more informed decision-making. This transformation underscores the significant impact of AI on the legal field, offering a modern solution to the challenges of traditional research methods.⁸

3.2 Improved Case Management: Artificial Intelligence (AI) technologies play a pivotal role in enhancing the management of court dockets, predicting the duration of legal proceedings, and prioritizing cases based on their urgency and complexity. By leveraging sophisticated algorithms and data analytics, AI systems streamline the administration of judicial processes, leading to significant improvements in organizational efficiency. One of the primary benefits of AI in the judicial context is its ability to systematically manage court dockets. AI-driven tools analyze vast amounts of case data to ensure that cases are scheduled and handled in a manner that optimizes court resources. This includes automating the scheduling process, thereby minimizing human error and administrative delays. Moreover, AI systems are adept at predicting the duration of cases with remarkable accuracy. By examining historical case data and identifying patterns, these systems can forecast how long various types of cases are likely to take. This predictive capability allows courts to allocate time and resources more effectively, ensuring that cases are resolved in a timely manner. Additionally, AI helps prioritize cases based on their complexity and urgency. Through advanced data analysis, AI tools assess the specifics of each case and determine which ones require immediate attention. This prioritization ensures that critical cases are addressed promptly, while less urgent matters are handled in due course. As a result, the overall case management process becomes more streamlined and efficient. The integration of AI into court management has led to a notable reduction in case backlogs. By improving the organization of dockets, enhancing predictive

⁸ R. Singh, "Enhancing Judicial Quality with AI: A New Paradigm", 31 Journal of Comparative Law 200–205 (2024).

accuracy, and optimizing case prioritization, AI systems contribute to a more efficient judicial system. This not only accelerates the resolution of legal disputes but also enhances the accessibility and fairness of justice for all parties involved.⁹

4. AI in Landmark Supreme Court Judgments: The Supreme Court of India has utilized AI tools in numerous landmark rulings, demonstrating the profound impact AI can have on judicial decision-making.

4.1 Justice K.S. Puttaswamy (Retd.) and Anr. v. Union of India and Ors.¹⁰ In the pivotal case addressing the right to privacy, AI tools played a crucial role in the judicial process by enabling the analysis of extensive datasets and legal precedents. These tools significantly aided the judges in crafting a detailed and well-rounded judgment. The integration of AI facilitated a meticulous evaluation of the right to privacy's implications in the context of the digital era. AI systems were instrumental in processing and synthesizing vast amounts of information, which included historical legal data, case law, and statutory provisions. This advanced analytical capability allowed for a more comprehensive understanding of the complex issues at hand. By leveraging AI, the court was able to gain insights into various dimensions of privacy rights, including their application in a rapidly evolving technological landscape. The use of AI enabled a more nuanced exploration of how digital advancements intersect with privacy concerns. It allowed the judges to consider various facets of the right to privacy, such as data protection, surveillance, and individual autonomy, in a manner that was both thorough and precise. This technological support ensured that the judgment addressed contemporary challenges and reflected an informed perspective on privacy in the digital age. Overall, the deployment of AI tools in this landmark case exemplifies the transformative potential of technology in enhancing judicial decision-making. By facilitating a detailed analysis of relevant data and precedents, AI contributed to a well-rounded and informed judgment on the right to privacy, underscoring its significant role in modern legal adjudication.

4.2 Shreya Singhal v. Union of India:¹¹ In the landmark case resulting in the annulment of Section 66A of the Information Technology Act, AI played a pivotal role in analyzing public

⁹ Richard Susskind, *Tomorrow's Lawyers: An Introduction to Your Future* 52–58 (Oxford Univ. Press 2013).

¹⁰ Justice K.S. Puttaswamy (Retd.) and Anr. v. Union of India and Ors., (2017) 10 SCC 1.

¹¹ Shreya Singhal v. Union of India, (2015) 5 SCC 1.

sentiment and evaluating the broader implications for freedom of speech and expression in the digital realm. AI tools were instrumental in examining the societal impact of this provision and underscoring the need for its repeal. AI systems were employed to sift through extensive data, including public opinions, social media interactions, and various forms of digital communications. This comprehensive analysis enabled a deeper understanding of how Section 66A affected individual freedoms and the public's perception of online speech regulation. By processing and interpreting large volumes of information, AI provided valuable insights into the law's repercussions on free expression and the potential harm it posed to democratic values. The utilization of AI also facilitated a thorough assessment of the broader implications of freedom of speech in the context of evolving digital technologies. It helped identify and evaluate the legal and social challenges associated with Section 66A, such as its impact on online discourse, the chilling effect on free expression, and the disproportionate constraints imposed on individual rights. By offering a data-driven perspective on the societal and legal consequences of the law, AI tools significantly contributed to the argument for its repeal. This analytical support highlighted the need for legal reforms that align with contemporary principles of free speech and digital rights. The integration of AI in this case exemplifies its critical role in shaping legal decisions, demonstrating how technology can enhance the judicial process by providing a nuanced understanding of complex issues related to freedom of expression in the digital age.

4.3 State (NCT of Delhi) v. Union of India:¹² In the case concerning the division of powers between the Lieutenant Governor and the elected government of Delhi, AI tools were instrumental in managing the voluminous documentation and precedents involved. The case's complexity, involving extensive legal and administrative records, required a sophisticated approach to ensure thorough analysis and timely resolution. AI systems were employed to streamline the handling of extensive documentation, including historical precedents, legal briefs, and detailed case files. These tools facilitated an efficient organization and retrieval of pertinent information, significantly reducing the time and effort required for manual review.

¹² State (NCT of Delhi) v. Union of India, (2018) 8 SCC 501.

By automating the process of sorting and analyzing large volumes of data, AI ensured that relevant legal materials were quickly and accurately accessed.

Moreover, AI-assisted research played a crucial role in synthesizing information from numerous sources, aiding in the comprehensive examination of the intricate legal questions at stake. The technology enabled the rapid identification of key precedents and relevant legal arguments, which were essential for formulating a well-reasoned judgment. This efficiency not only expedited the research process but also enhanced the accuracy of the legal analysis. The impact of AI on this case underscores its value in managing complex legal issues, where the timely and precise handling of documentation is critical. By leveraging AI to assist in the research and analysis phases, the court was able to deliver a judgment within a reasonable timeframe, reflecting both the depth of understanding required and the procedural efficiency achieved. This application of AI demonstrates its potential to transform judicial processes by improving the management of extensive case materials and supporting the delivery of timely and well-informed legal decisions.

5. Ethical and Legal Challenges: While artificial intelligence offers a multitude of advantages, it simultaneously introduces profound ethical and legal complexities that must be addressed to guarantee its equitable and just deployment within the judicial system. The integration of AI into legal frameworks and processes promises enhanced efficiency and precision, potentially revolutionizing how legal proceedings are conducted. However, these advancements are not without their challenges. One of the primary concerns is the potential for bias embedded within AI systems. If the data used to train these systems reflect existing prejudices or inequalities, there is a risk that AI tools could perpetuate or even exacerbate these biases in judicial outcomes. This poses a significant threat to the principle of impartiality that underpins justice. Furthermore, the use of AI in the judiciary raises questions about accountability. Determining responsibility for decisions made by AI-driven systems can be complex, particularly when these decisions lead to adverse outcomes. It is essential to establish clear frameworks for accountability to ensure that individuals and entities are held responsible for the actions and consequences of AI applications. Privacy and data protection also emerge as critical concerns. The vast amounts of personal data required to train and operate AI systems must be handled with the utmost care to safeguard individuals' rights. Ensuring robust

mechanisms for data security and privacy is crucial to prevent misuse and protect sensitive information.¹³

5.1 Bias and Fairness: AI systems are inherently vulnerable to biases that stem from the datasets used during their training. This susceptibility poses a significant challenge in ensuring that AI tools do not reinforce or amplify existing biases within judicial decisions. The fundamental issue lies in the data itself: if the training datasets are skewed or reflect pre-existing prejudices, the AI systems may inadvertently perpetuate these biases, thereby compromising the fairness of judicial outcomes. To address this critical concern, it is essential to adopt rigorous measures to ensure that AI systems are trained on datasets that are both diverse and unbiased. This involves curating datasets that accurately represent a broad spectrum of perspectives and demographic characteristics, thereby minimizing the risk of bias. Additionally, continuous monitoring and auditing of AI systems must be implemented to detect and correct any biases that may arise post-deployment. Furthermore, transparency in the data collection and training processes is vital. By providing clear documentation of the datasets and methodologies used, stakeholders can better understand the potential limitations and biases inherent in the AI systems. Engaging in ongoing dialogue with experts in data ethics and bias mitigation can also help in refining these systems and ensuring their equitable application.¹⁴

5.2 Transparency and Accountability: The inherent opacity of AI algorithms poses significant challenges regarding transparency and accountability. The lack of clarity surrounding how these algorithms operate can hinder understanding and scrutiny, potentially undermining the integrity of their application within the judiciary. To address this critical issue, it is imperative to develop and implement comprehensive guidelines and standards governing the use of AI in legal contexts. Establishing such guidelines is essential for several reasons. First, clear standards can help demystify the processes underlying AI systems, making them more transparent to stakeholders, including the public, legal professionals, and policymakers. By delineating how AI tools are to be used and evaluated, these guidelines can provide a framework for assessing their fairness, accuracy, and effectiveness. Second, these standards are crucial for ensuring accountability. When AI systems are employed in judicial decisions, it

¹³ Solon Barocas & Andrew D. Selbst, "Big Data's Disparate Impact", 104 Calif. L. Rev. 671, 674–76 (2016).

¹⁴ Ryan Calo, Robotics and the Lessons of Cyberlaw, 103 Geo. L.J. 513, 519–21 (2015)

is vital to have mechanisms in place to hold both the technology and its operators responsible for outcomes. This includes defining who is accountable when an AI system fails or produces biased results, and establishing procedures for addressing and rectifying such issues. Third, transparency and accountability foster public trust. When people understand how AI tools function and how decisions are made, they are more likely to trust the judicial system's use of these technologies. Clear guidelines can also facilitate oversight and review, ensuring that AI applications align with ethical and legal standards.¹⁵

5.3 Legal and Regulatory Framework: The lack of a well-defined legal and regulatory framework for the utilization of artificial intelligence within the judiciary represents a considerable challenge.¹⁶ The current absence of such a framework underscores the need for the development of robust regulations to oversee the deployment and operation of AI tools in legal contexts. Without a structured and comprehensive set of guidelines, there is a risk of inconsistencies and potential abuses in how these technologies are applied. Formulating and implementing effective regulations is essential to protect the integrity of the judicial process and ensure that AI tools are used responsibly and ethically.¹⁷ These regulations should address various aspects, including the criteria for selecting and validating AI systems, the standards for their performance and accuracy, and the protocols for their monitoring and evaluation. By establishing clear rules and procedures, the regulatory framework can help mitigate risks related to bias, errors, and misuse, thus upholding the principles of fairness and justice. Additionally, a robust regulatory framework can provide mechanisms for accountability and oversight. It should outline who is responsible for the actions and decisions made by AI systems, and how to address and rectify any issues that arise. This includes setting up procedures for regular audits, transparency in algorithmic decision-making, and avenues for redress when AI tools produce adverse or unintended outcomes.¹⁸

¹⁵ Michael K. Powell, *Artificial Intelligence and the Law: Transparency and Accountability in AI Algorithms*, 92 U. Chi. L. Rev. 1917, 1920–22 (2025).

¹⁶ Dan J. Weitzner & Daniel J. Solove, *The Case for a Comprehensive AI Regulatory Framework*, 55 Harv. J. on Legis. 217, 220–23 (2023).

¹⁷ Paul M. Schwartz & Daniela L. Williams, *Artificial Intelligence and the Law: An Introduction*, 49 UCLA L. Rev. 469, 471–73 (2024).

¹⁸ *The Law and Limits of Algorithms*, 77 Fordham L. Rev. 1435, 1440–42 (2009).

6. Future Prospects and Recommendations: The potential for artificial intelligence within the Indian judicial system is vast and promising. To fully capitalize on this potential, however, several key measures must be put into place. First, it is crucial to establish a robust framework for integrating AI technologies in judicial processes, ensuring that they enhance efficiency and accuracy while upholding fairness and justice. This includes developing clear guidelines for the deployment and use of AI tools, as well as setting standards for their performance and reliability. Additionally, addressing ethical concerns and mitigating biases in AI systems is essential. Implementing comprehensive training programs and regular audits can help ensure that AI applications are transparent and free from discriminatory practices. Furthermore, establishing mechanisms for accountability and oversight will be necessary to monitor the impact of AI on judicial outcomes and address any issues that arise. By taking these steps, the Indian judicial system can effectively harness the benefits of AI, improving access to justice and the overall administration of legal processes while maintaining public trust and confidence.

6.1 Enhanced Training and Awareness: To effectively integrate artificial intelligence tools into the judicial system, it is imperative that judges, lawyers, and court staff receive thorough training in their use. This training should encompass not only the operational aspects of AI technologies but also an understanding of their benefits and limitations. By equipping legal professionals with this knowledge, the judicial system can ensure that AI tools are employed efficiently and ethically.¹⁹ Comprehensive training programs should be designed to cover a range of topics, including the functionality of AI systems, their applications in legal contexts, and potential impacts on judicial processes. Such programs should also address the ethical considerations associated with AI, such as the risk of bias and the importance of maintaining impartiality. By providing in-depth education on these issues, participants can better understand how to leverage AI tools effectively while mitigating any associated risks. In addition to formal training, awareness programs should be conducted to continuously update judges, lawyers, and court staff on the evolving landscape of AI technologies. These programs should highlight recent advancements, emerging challenges, and best practices for integrating AI into their work. Regular workshops, seminars, and informational sessions can help keep

¹⁹ Karen Hao, AI Training for Judges: Why It's Crucial for the Future of Law, 59 *Jurimetrics J.* 263, 267–69 (2024).

legal professionals informed and prepared to adapt to new developments. By fostering a well-informed legal community, the judicial system can enhance the effectiveness of AI tools, improve decision-making processes, and uphold the principles of justice. Proper training and awareness initiatives are essential to ensure that AI technologies are used responsibly and to their fullest potential, ultimately benefiting the administration of justice and reinforcing public trust in the legal system.²⁰

6.2 Development of AI Ethics Guidelines: Establishing ethical guidelines for the application of artificial intelligence within the judiciary is of paramount importance. These guidelines must comprehensively address critical issues such as bias, transparency, and accountability to ensure the responsible and ethical deployment of AI technologies. Firstly, addressing bias is crucial. AI systems are often trained on historical data, which can inadvertently reflect existing prejudices and inequalities. Ethical guidelines should mandate the implementation of robust mechanisms to detect, mitigate, and prevent biases in AI systems. This includes developing methods to audit and review AI algorithms regularly to ensure they do not perpetuate or amplify discriminatory practices. Transparency is another essential aspect of ethical AI use. Clear and accessible documentation of how AI systems operate, including the data they use and the decision-making processes they follow, should be required. This transparency allows stakeholders, including the public and legal professionals, to understand and scrutinize how AI tools are applied in judicial contexts, fostering greater trust and accountability. Accountability must also be embedded in these guidelines. It is vital to define who is responsible for the decisions and outcomes produced by AI systems. This includes establishing protocols for addressing errors or adverse impacts resulting from AI applications. Ethical guidelines should outline procedures for redress and remediation, ensuring that there are clear avenues for holding accountable those who deploy and manage these technologies. In summary, formulating and enforcing ethical guidelines for AI use in the judiciary is critical to ensuring that these technologies are applied in a fair, transparent, and accountable manner. By addressing bias, transparency, and accountability, these guidelines will help maintain the integrity of the judicial system and protect the principles of justice.

²⁰ Paul M. Schwartz & Daniela L. Williams, *Artificial Intelligence and the Law: An Introduction*, 49 *UCLA L. Rev.* 469, 471–73 (2024).

6.3 Strengthening Legal Frameworks: Creating a comprehensive legal and regulatory framework to oversee the use of artificial intelligence within the judiciary is crucial. Such a framework must incorporate specific provisions for regular audits and assessments of AI tools to ensure that they adhere to both legal and ethical standards. The primary objective of this framework is to provide a structured approach for the integration and oversight of AI technologies in judicial processes. It should establish clear guidelines for the deployment, operation, and evaluation of AI tools, ensuring that they are used in a manner that upholds the principles of justice and fairness. Regular audits are a fundamental component of this framework. These audits should be designed to systematically review the performance, accuracy, and compliance of AI systems with established legal requirements and ethical norms. By conducting these evaluations on a routine basis, potential issues can be identified and addressed promptly, preventing any adverse effects on judicial decisions and processes. In addition to audits, the framework should include provisions for ongoing assessments of AI tools. This involves not only evaluating their technical functionality but also scrutinizing their impact on legal outcomes and their alignment with societal values. These assessments should be conducted by independent experts who can provide unbiased insights into the efficacy and ethical implications of the AI systems in use.

7. Conclusion:

The incorporation of artificial intelligence into the Indian judicial system holds the potential to transform the delivery of justice profoundly. AI can enhance judicial efficiency, streamline case management, and expedite the delivery of judgments, which could substantially alleviate the workload on the judiciary. This technological advancement promises to modernize legal processes and improve the overall effectiveness of the justice system. However, it is vital to address the ethical and legal challenges that accompany the integration of AI. Ensuring that AI tools are used in a manner that upholds fairness and justice is essential. These challenges include managing issues related to bias, maintaining transparency, and establishing accountability for AI-driven decisions. Without carefully addressing these concerns, the benefits of AI could be overshadowed by risks that undermine the integrity of the judicial process. As AI technology continues to advance, it is crucial to find a balance between harnessing its advantages and preserving the core principles of justice and equity. This involves

implementing robust regulatory frameworks, developing ethical guidelines, and conducting regular evaluations of AI systems to ensure they operate within established legal and ethical boundaries. By doing so, the judicial system can leverage the transformative potential of AI while safeguarding its commitment to justice and fairness.

Artificial Intelligence and Legal Regulation

Ms. Charvi Joshi
Ph.D. Scholar
Department of Law
Uttaranchal University, Dehradun

Abstract

This paper studies the intersection of Artificial Intelligence and Intellectual Property Laws and the new challenges it poses to society. This article takes a walk through the historical development of Artificial Intelligence to the present threat it has brought on with it, and the steps taken by the global leaders in mitigating those threats to protect their people from unseen harm. Artificial Intelligence has spread through various industries, and it has become unstoppable because it is unregulated. As Artificial intelligence tools gain popularity and autonomy in society, it has become challenging for policymakers to regulate them in a way that upholds societal norms, ethical principles, and fundamental rights while balancing and fostering innovation and incentivization.

This paper argues that even though the innovation of Artificial Intelligence has brought on limitless development and opportunities in various industries, the lack of regulation poses significant risks, including but not limited to job displacement, the black box problem, social influence, and the rise of sentinels. While the potential of Artificial Intelligence is vast but so are the challenges it brings, which this paper explores in detail.

Against this backdrop, in exploring these dangers, the study uncovers that the unsupervised development and deployment of AI challenge not just individual rights and public confidence but also pose systemic threats to democratic institutions and global security. Therefore, this paper emphasizes the call for a preventive style of regulatory framework that promotes openness, accountability, and human-centered innovation. Through evaluating existing initiatives taken by various global leaders, as well as proposals by international bodies such as WIPO, we recognize the need for a unified and strong regulatory framework through global collaboration aimed at shaping a safer, fairer, and more equitable technological future.

Keywords: Artificial intelligence, Legal frameworks, Challenges, Security, Privacy

I. Introduction

Humans and their need for innovations have given the world many inventions which have revolutionised society for a better tomorrow. Since the beginning of time known to man, even before man could speak, man has been inventing left and right. Sometimes, they have done so by mistake or gradually, like agriculture.¹ But other times, they have done it by the sheer creative intelligence he possesses, like an eureka moment! As an instance, a wheel², which was first used for pottery, although through gradual but deliberate engineering, was eventually used for transportation. Man's innovation has no end in sight. Aside from opposable thumbs, mankind's innovative mind gives them an advantage in creating inventions that benefit society. From inventing the wheel to bringing mankind the Industrial Revolution and more, these inventions have been termed as "General Purpose Technology" (GPT). GPTs are technologies that are developed through human innovation and have already been proven to change dramatically how humans do the things that humans do. Initially, these GPTs came along once in a century, but now these GPTs are occurring every decade. In this Digital age, the current GPT is *Artificial Intelligence and Generative AI*.

Artificial intelligence is currently rapidly developing and entering into multiple sectors, including Healthcare, transportation, finance, and the legal system. The resourcefulness of AI in every field has pushed these sectors' industries forward, but given AI's evolving nature, these sectors have the potential to reach new heights. From automating routine tasks to enhancing healthcare diagnostics, AI boosts efficiency, accuracy, and innovation. AI has become an integral part of our lives and has completely changed how we interact with the world. AI's precision in completing repetitive tasks such as processing and analyzing vast amounts of data, identifying trends, and predicting outcomes. Additionally, the new opportunities AI is fostering for research and development, accelerating advancements across multiple fields, are remarkable.

¹ V. Gordon Childe, *Man Makes Himself* (London: Watts & Co., 1936), 64–66.

² David W. Anthony, *The Horse, the Wheel, and Language* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2007), 102–104.

AI tools aren't just saving lives, not only in the healthcare sector but also in disaster management. For instance, *the Indian National Disaster Management Authority's (NDMA) AI-based forecasting system*, which analyses enormous amounts of data from satellites, weather stations, ocean buoys, and other sources, is combined with machine learning algorithms to create forecasts. They are capable of accurately forecasting natural disasters such as storms, floods, and cyclones up to two or three days ahead of time. The system empowers authorities to deliver warnings considerably in advance, which facilitates evacuation and emergency preparedness in coastal cities and towns.

AI's power is infinite and undeniable, but with great power comes great responsibility. Even though humans have been classified as animals, he is a social animal, and what sets humans and mankind apart from the rest of the animals, among a few other things, is their consciousness, the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Artificial intelligence is just intelligence; it learns the pattern of human choices and decisions and mimics them. AI lacks the rationality of making a choice or a decision based on its ability to differentiate between right and wrong. The fundamental rights and wrongs can be programmed into it, but it is constantly evolving and stepping into the area where it starts to function on its own by mimicking the pattern it has observed. It is easier to file a case against a human and put him on trial, as it is expected of him that he has a conscience, but an AI is nothing more than a collection of zeros and ones; to hold an AI liable is very difficult. The extent of violations AI can commit against an individual is unfathomable, which is terrifying.

However, as AI advances, it unveils significant ethical concerns about privacy, security, and employment displacement. Balancing innovation and ethical concerns is critical to ensure that AI continues to be a positive force in society, promoting development while addressing possible issues. AI technology, with its simplified usage in these various sectors, has integrated itself into the day-to-day life of humans; it is difficult to escape its web. As a coin has two sides, this technology, as much as it is very efficient and worthwhile, does create legal, ethical, and societal questions. Specifically targeting the legal complexities brought on by AI include data privacy, infringement, authorship, and ownership, to name a few, which the current legislation is ill-equipped to tackle. As a result, there is an urgency to design flexible regulations that protect the individual while ensuring that AI is developed and used responsibly,

transparently, and as per fundamental human rights. The dynamic nature of AI necessitates a proactive strategy while balancing innovation with public safety and accountability.

II. History and evolution of AI

When we define "intelligence" in the scientific setting, we typically mean the ability of a system to use available information, learn from it, make judgments, and adapt to unforeseen circumstances. It refers to having the capacity to solve issues efficiently in perspective with current conditions and bounds. The notion of "artificial" indicates intelligence that can be produced by means of computer programming and design as opposed to being inherent in living beings.

Recognizing Artificial Intelligence (AI) entails understanding how machines have been programmed to simulate human cognitive capabilities such as learning, reasoning, problem-solving, and decision-making.³ At its fundamental level, AI is based on algorithms that allow systems to evaluate data, spot patterns, and make intelligent decisions with little human interaction. The concept of creating machines that significantly mirror human intelligence dates far back to the talks of automation and thinking machines. Nonetheless, it was not before the mid-20th century that the concept began to take shape, and real potential and development started to occur.

Warren McCulloch and Walter Pitts spoke of their model of "artificial neurons" in 1943, and this has been recognized as the first artificial intelligence, in spite of the fact that the term did not yet exist. Later, in 1950, British mathematician Alan Turing wrote a piece titled "*Computing machinery and intelligence*" in the magazine *Mind*, in which he posed the question: Can computers think? He designed an experiment known as the "*Turing Test*"⁴, which, according to the author, would allow scholars to evaluate if a machine could exhibit intelligent behaviour equal to or indistinguishable from that of a person.

³ Iberdrola, History of Artificial Intelligence, available at: <https://www.iberdrola.com/innovation/history-artificial-intelligence> (last visited Apr. 15, 2025).

⁴ H. R. Slotten, *The Ideas of Computer Circuits and Numerical Calculations in Early Computer Science* (Harvard University Press, 2014).

John McCarthy created the phrase "artificial intelligence" in 1956 and pioneered the creation of the first AI programming language, LISP, in the 1960s⁵. Early AI systems were rule-based, which fostered the establishment of more intricate systems in the 1970s and 1980s, as well as a spike in funding. AI is currently experiencing a renaissance due to innovations in algorithms, hardware, and machine learning tactics.

As early as the 1990s, raises in computational capacity and the availability of vast quantities of data allowed academics to develop learning algorithms and establish the foundations for today's AI. In recent years, this technology has improved substantially, because of in large part due to the creation of deep learning, which utilizes layered artificial neural networks to analyze and comprehend complicated data structures. This ground-breaking development has altered AI applications such as image and audio recognition, natural language processing, and autonomous systems.

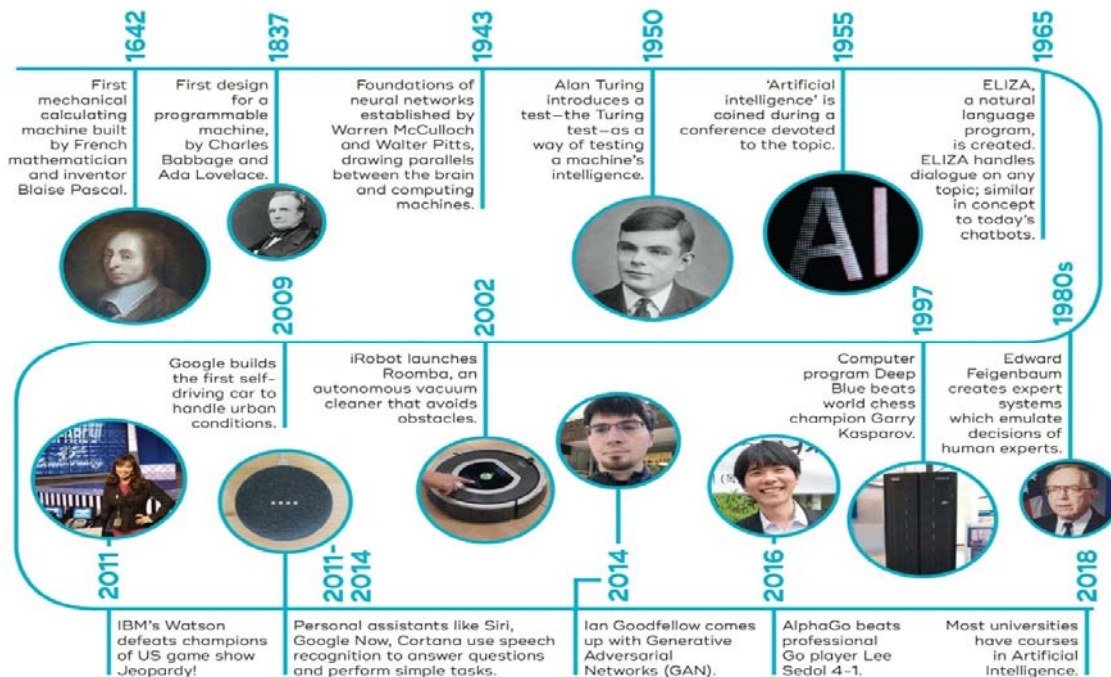


Figure 1

⁵ S. Russell & P. Norvig, *Artificial Intelligence: A Modern Approach* (4th edn, Pearson 2021).

III. Need for AI regulations

Recent advances in technology, especially with regard to artificial intelligence (AI), are affecting our lives rapidly than ever. Nothing can deny the ability of computers to process logic. Yet, many people remain sceptical that machines can think. The precise definition of thought is of importance since there has been some intense debate about whether or not this concept is really plausible. Artificial intelligence (AI) has emerged as an innovative technology with far-reaching implications for an array of industries, including the legal profession. As AI evolves and influences all sectors of society, the necessity for comprehensive regulatory oversight seems ever more apparent.

The swift advancement of Artificial Intelligence has brought on vast benefits in society, but it has also brought significant legal and ethical challenges with it, creating the need for a regulatory framework necessity. Regulations pave the way for accountability, ensuring that AI technologies are designed and utilized in ways that are transparent, fair, and correspond with public and individual interests. It promotes the ethical use of AI and prevents the harmful use of the application, which affects the morality and rights of an individual.

AI is frequently overestimated and underestimated at the same time. People tend to overestimate the capacity of artificial intelligence to deal with humanity's most pressing problems, omitting to see that many of these difficulties are caused—and need to be resolved—by humans. This viewpoint, commonly referred to as "solutionism," claims that only the correct technology can solve all problems. In the meantime, AI is underestimated, especially with regard to how it employs Big Data to influence our social, political, and communication systems. This technological transformation is irreversible, and its future influence can be challenging to foresee due to the fast expansion of computing power and its intimate interaction with the actual, human world.

Furthermore, legislative oversight plays an essential role in fostering public confidence and encouraging responsible innovation. In the absence of precise legislation, developers and businesses may operate in a grey area, contributing to inconsistent standards as well as

potentially disastrous technology. This eventually leads to the rule of law and legal regulation. Regulation can help countries align their approaches to AI governance, particularly around areas that include data protection, intellectual property, and cross-border AI systems, and thus establish a balanced ecosystem in which innovation thrives while also protecting society from adverse impacts.

IV. Dangers of un-regulated AI

Geoffrey Hinton, referred to as the "Godfather of AI" for his pioneering work on machine learning and neural network algorithms, once said," These things could get more intelligent than us and could decide to take over, and we need to worry now about how we prevent that from happening." Unregulated AI is a threat not just to this society but also to the survival of the human race, noting that not just Hinton but many tech leaders have urged a halt to massive AI research, citing the technology's threats and risks.

Unregulated AI poses a risk, especially when it functions without human supervision or set legal bounds. One of the primary issues is a lack of accountability; AI systems may make decisions that influence people's lives, rendering it difficult to hold anybody responsible when things go wrong. Artificial intelligence (AI) has already begun to have an influence on various sectors. The following areas have been significantly affected thus far:

1. **Job Displacement by AI:** AI-powered job automation is a major concern as a variety of businesses embrace the technology. Although it is beneficial for creating new possibilities, it is also an enormous burden on already existing extremely high unemployment rates. According to McKinsey, "By 2030, tasks that account for up to 30 percent of hours currently being worked in the U.S. economy could be automated, with especially diverse employees left vulnerable to the change."⁶ The Goldman Sachs report even states that 300 million full-time jobs could be lost to AI automation.⁷ As AI robots expand their computational abilities and dexterity, fewer

⁶ Tom Simonite, Robots Will Take Jobs from Young, Black, and Hispanic Workers. Here's How, WIRED (Aug. 6, 2021), available at: <https://www.wired.com/story/robots-will-take-jobs-from-men-young-minorities> (last visited Apr. 17, 2025).

⁷ Michelle Toh, Goldman Sachs: AI Could Replace Equivalent of 300 Million Jobs, CNN Business (Mar. 29, 2023), available at: <https://www.cnn.com/2023/03/29/tech/chatgpt-ai-automation-jobs-impact-intl-hnk/index.html> (last visited Apr. 17, 2025)

humans will be required to do the same work. And, while AI is expected to create 97 million new jobs by 2025, many individuals may lack the expertise required for these technological advancements professions and may fall behind if employers fail to upskill their workforces.⁸

2. **The Black Box Problem:** This issue corresponds to the lack of transparency and explainability in how certain AI systems make conclusions, even for individuals who work closely with the technology, leaving them with a lack of understanding of what data AI algorithms utilize or why they may make biased or perilous conclusions. Without explicit explanations for AI activities, it is difficult to rectify errors, biases, or ethical problems, damaging both regulatory control and public trust in these systems. To make matters worse, AI companies continue to be secretive about their technologies. This concealment keeps the general public blind to potential hazards and makes it more challenging for policymakers to take aggressive steps to guarantee that AI development is done safely.
3. **AI-Driven Social Influence:** “No one knows what’s real and what’s not,” Ford said. “You literally cannot believe your own eyes and ears; you can’t rely on what, historically, we’ve considered to be the best possible evidence ... That’s going to be a huge issue.”⁹

The deliberate utilization of data-driven systems to influence human behaviour, opinions, or decision-making, frequently without the user's consent, is also a risk to artificial intelligence. Pictures, videos, voice changers, and deepfakes generated by AI are encroaching on political and social opportunities and contributing to the chaos in online media and news. These technologies create a frightening situation in which it is practically difficult to tell the difference between real and fake news. These algorithms may influence what individuals see, believe, and even perform based on the information they favour over others. While they can improve the user

⁸ World Economic Forum, Future of Jobs Report 2020 (2020), available at: <https://www.weforum.org/reports/the-future-of-jobs-report-2020> (last visited Apr. 17, 2025).

⁹ Ford Foundation, there is no technology for justice. There is only justice (8 November 2017), available at <https://www.fordfoundation.org/news-and-stories/stories/there-is-no-technology-for-justice-there-is-only-justice> (last accessed 21 April 2025)

experience, they can present significant ethical and legal problems, especially when they are specifically used to promote deceit, polarize public opinion, or exploit psychological failings.

4. **AI-Driven Social Surveillance:** AI raises serious questions concerning an individual's privacy and security. Governments and industries are increasingly utilizing facial recognition, predictive policing, and data-mining techniques to improve security and public administration. While such technologies can increase efficiency and safety, they also raise catastrophic concerns regarding privacy, bias, consent, and potential abuse. For example, U.S. police departments have begun to use predictive analysis to foresee where crimes will occur, and this analysis is influenced by the arrest rates previously done in specific locations, which are fueled by racism against minorities. The lack of clear legal protections and openness around the collection and use of surveillance data makes AI-powered monitoring a potential danger to civil rights and democratic accountability.
5. **Data Breach via AI:** AI tools are used to provide a better user experience, collect and analyze a vast amount of data. AI systems often collect personal data to customize user experiences or to help train the AI models you're using, like vast amounts of sensitive information, often without explicit user consent or awareness. This raises the risk of unintentional leaks, hacking vulnerabilities, and misuse of personal or confidential information. While there are laws present to protect personal information in some cases, there is no explicit law that protects citizens from data privacy harm caused by AI.
6. **AI-Enabled Lethal Systems:** These systems indicate modern weapons that can recognize, select, and engage targets with low or no human interaction, implementing artificial intelligence. This forecast realized the shape of 'Lethal Autonomous Weapon Systems'¹⁰, which find and destroy targets on their own while complying with few restrictions. As much as these upcoming autonomous weapons

¹⁰ International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), 'Autonomous Weapons: ICRC Submits Recommendations to UN Secretary-General' (ICRC, 2 October 2023) <https://www.icrc.org/en/document/autonomous-weapons-icrc-submits-recommendations-un-secretary-general> accessed 22 April 2025.

pose a threat to people on the ground, the threat is magnified if these weapons fall into the wrong hands. If we don't keep a check on political rivalries, cyber security hackers, and warmongering impulses, artificial intelligence may be used for malicious purposes.

7. **Rise of Sentience:** AI has now advanced to the point where even programmers are unaware of how AI arrived at a certain conclusion, and these rapid advances in AI are being generated by unethically feeding on humans' data. Artificial intelligence could develop consciousness and start functioning autonomously of human command considerably sooner than we envision. Unlike the initial systems, the future AI is capable of learning, adapting, and making autonomous judgments, which could possibly favour its logic or survival over human purpose. Such development gives rise to serious ethical and existential worries, as humanity may confront a power that it cannot completely comprehend or control. Its power lies in its unpredictability.

The current trajectory of AI development is on, and if left uncontrolled, will bring new threats to privacy, security, economic stability, democratic governance, and ethical concerns. These dangers are not inherent in AI technology, but instead arise from how it is utilized and handled.

V. Global Governance Framework

The sudden surge in the popularity of Artificial Intelligence technologies has attracted attention to the necessity to create a regulatory framework around them, given the potential harm they represent in a variety of ways. As AI has spread through various industries, the need for coordinated international efforts to ensure safety, accountability, and fairness is not merely an option but rather a requirement before it's too late.

Here is the comparison of worldwide nations' Intellectual property laws focusing on how they address AI-generated works and copyright challenges:

1. **United States (US):** The US court and the United States Copyright Office strongly believe in the “strict human authorship” requirement to be met to gain any copyrights.
 - 1.1 USCO considers only “Human authorship,” excluding sufficient human input in AI-generated work, but has consistently denied copyright registration to purely AI-generated works (e.g., Thaler case in 2023).
 - 1.2 US policymakers have proposed a bill like the **Generative AI Copyright Disclosure Act of 2024**,¹¹ This aims to increase transparency about datasets used for AI training.
2. **United Kingdom (UK):** The United Kingdom Copyright Design and Patent Act 1988 grants copyright to the person who made the necessary arrangements in creating AI-generated work.
 - 2.1 The UK grants ownership rights to purely AI-generated works, which are given under certain limitations. This provision is going under review to align with the EU vision.
 - 2.2 Currently, the UK lacks a defence structure against unauthorised copying of third-party content for commercial AI training, which creates restrictions in AI innovation.
 - 2.3 The proposed revision will allow programmers to use more copyrighted content for AI training, with an opt-out option for owners who do not wish for their content to be utilized anymore.
 - 2.4 To improve transparency, this reform will require the AI developers to reveal their training data sources, balancing rights holders' interests with AI progress.
3. **European Union:** While, EU is performing a balanced flexibility, it has the same stand as the United States, requiring humans’ “original intellectual creations” to grant copyrights and patents. But the EU is participating in ongoing debates about adapting laws to AI-generated content.

¹¹ Negar Bondari, ‘AI, Copyright, and the Law: The Ongoing Battle Over Intellectual Property Rights’ (IP & Technology Law Society, Gould School of Law, University of Southern California, 4 February 2025) <https://sites.usc.edu/iptls/2025/02/04/ai-copyright-and-the-law-the-ongoing-battle-over-intellectual-property-rights/> accessed 22 April 2025.

3.1 The EU's Artificial Intelligence Act (AI Act), 2024, requires compliance with the EU copyright directive 2019/790¹², which talks about granting "Sui Generis Protection," which allows data mining by the programmer for scientific purposes, only if a substantial investment has been made, which generally requires authorization for commercial use.

3.2 The EU law provides for an opt-out system similar to the UK. The EU has been discussing liability and accountability for AI-generated works, on ethical and economic implications as well.

4. France: French copyright laws traditionally protect original works created by Human creators. They believe AI systems do not have any legal personality and are not qualified for ownership and authorship in IP rights.¹³

4.1 France policymakers have drafted a new law proposal (No. 1630, September 2023) which aims to give some clarity in AI- AI-related copyrights.

4.1.1 Requiring authorization from creators or shareholders to use their content for AI training purposes.

4.1.2 Assigning ownership of AI-generated works without direct human interaction to the authors or rightsholders of the works that permitted the AI's production.

4.1.3 Increasing transparency by mandating the labelling of AI-generated works and giving credits to original authors whose work was a contributing factor in AI-generated works.

4.1.4 Allowing collective management organizations to collect fees related to AI exploitation.

¹² SIB, The EU's AI Act is in force: how does it deal with the protection of intellectual property rights? <https://www.sib.it/en/flash-news/the-eus-ai-act-is-in-force-how-does-it-deal-with-the-protection-of-intellectual-property-rights/> (last visited Apr. 23, 2025)

¹³ Deciphering French Copyright Law in the Age of AI: A Critical Analysis of Recent Developments' (Reyfus, 19 January 2024) <https://reyfus.fr/en/2024/01/19/deciphering-french-copyright-law-in-the-age-of-ai-a-critical-analysis-of-recent-developments/> accessed 22 April 2025.

4.2 France has adopted the European Union's directives regarding 2019/790 on copyright exceptions for text and data mining, relevant for AI training datasets.

5. Japan: Japan has taken a relatively progressive approach toward AI-generated works. Japan has allowed limited copyright protection if "identifiable human intervention" can be demonstrated.

5.1 Japan's Article 30-4¹⁴ States that its copyright laws permit AI to study copyrighted content without permission, but with a certain protection provided to right-holders.

5.2 The Japanese government has emphasized that AI tools are a support tool for human creators rather than an independent tool. It recognizes AI's contribution to creativity therefore, it seeks to find a perfect balance between creators' rights and AI creations.

6. United Nations: The United Nations itself doesn't have any binding laws regarding copyrights to AI-generated works, although it does undertake to influence global Intellectual policy through the World Intellectual Property Organisation (WIPO).

6.1 WIPO addresses ownership, liabilities, and infringement challenges in AI-generated work and attempts to create a balance between incentivizing innovations and protecting creators' rights.

6.2 The UN encourages its member states to adapt to their national regulatory statutes but leaves the implementation to individual states.

7. India: Indian IP laws grant copyright protection to human creators or legal entities, i.e., companies, hence no explicit protection has been granted to AI-generated works

7.1 India does not have separate laws for AI-generated works, but is actively studying on-

7.1.1 Whether AI-generated works can be considered original work and can be protected by copyright?

¹⁴ Asia IP Law, AI providers required to safeguard IP rights, says Japan report, <https://www.asiaiplaw.com/section/cover-story/ai-providers-required-to-safeguard-ip-rights-says-japan-report> (last visited Apr. 23, 2025).

7.1.2 How do you assign ownership and liability when AI is involved?

7.2 Similar to Europe's framework, there are no specific copyright laws enacted as of now, however, India has been focusing on global development concerning AI.

VI. Conclusions

The digital age has bestowed a gift upon humanity, yet it also comes with a cost that will be borne by them as well. Artificial intelligence has continued to infiltrate every major industry and has showered us with immeasurable opportunities, nonetheless, it has also raised a big question about our security, creativity, and privacy. The intersection of Artificial Intelligence with IPR presents legal and ethical challenges, and it has cost us and will continue to do so to an enormous extent if not controlled now. It is difficult to navigate these complex and ever-growing Artificial intelligence without putting a stop to innovation, but it is not impossible.

Through this paper, we have foreseen the potential risk that unregulated AI poses and have talked about explored the global regulatory framework on AI. In conclusion, a robust and unified framework is nowhere to be found. Even though the world has shared a table and morals in certain aspects to safeguard its people, that same zeal is yet to be focused on the AI posed threats. The reason for this could be any, but it could also be that it cannot be seen with the naked eye, however, that's no excuse for escapism. A strong framework while balancing the innovation is crucial; certain countries have taken a step towards in trying to achieve this balance, but it is just on paper and has yet to be seen in action.

E-Banking Frauds: A Comparative Analysis of Legal Frameworks in India and the USA

Ms. Nidhi Gupta
Ph.D. Scholar
Uttaranchal University
Dehradun

Abstract

A sound and effective banking system is the foundation of any economy, without which it cannot exist. For this, banks play a remarkable role as the main participant, allowing individuals as well as businesses to manage and have access to their finances. The modern banking industry provides ample facilities and opportunities to their customers that have changed the financial landscape as compared to the traditional rule-based banking. Though the digitalization of the entire banking system has undoubtedly revolutionized the financial sector, offering a lot of convenience and accessibility to a number of banking services in just one click, it has also introduced significant vulnerabilities that are exploited by the cybercriminals leading to an increase in the number of e-banking frauds. The quality of e-banking services offered by banks gives a lot of satisfaction to its customer base, but it has also received due attention because of the advent of new challenges posed by the fraudulent behavior of the cybercriminals. That's why it becomes crucial for the evolvement of such a robust and effective mechanism to overcome such activities. The paper delves into the insight of e-banking frauds, reports of government highlighting the increase of such frauds in India and the USA. The purpose of this paper is threefold: firstly, to give an overview of the types of e-banking frauds prevalent in banking institutions; secondly, to comprehensively analyze the legislative measures adopted in India and USA; and thirdly, to suggest practical recommendations and propose the adoption of technological advancements such as artificial intelligence, machine learning, blockchain technology, etc., for combating e-banking frauds effectively and efficiently.

Keywords: Banking System; E-Banking Frauds; Legislative Measures; Technological Advancements; Artificial Intelligence.

Introduction

A well-functioning banking system is the foundation of a sound economy, as it is significant for the economic growth and progress of the country. Various economic factors have influenced the banking sector and services provided by them to their users, and since the emergence of technology, the banking sector has explored new opportunities and keeps on expanding even beyond national boundaries¹. This has benefited not only the banks but also the customers. It all started with the introduction of credit/debit cards, concept of the internet and online banking, the Electronic Fund Transfer², and Real-Time Gross Settlement (RTGS). But the introduction of information technology in the form of e-banking services and its enabled services has changed the outlook of the banking sector, making it convenient as well as easy for the customers to have access to the banking in just a single click³. Despite the growth and expansion, it has to face many complexities evolved out of it that mainly include cyberattacks in the form of credit card fraud, information theft, phishing, spoofing, SIM swap, etc., where cyber fraudsters hold no boundaries and it increases with time.

The first focus of this paper is to highlight the rising sparks of cyber criminality, especially in the banking sector, by taking into consideration various governmental reports published by different agencies and explaining different categories of electronic banking frauds such as identity theft, malware, phishing, spoofing, etc., as they pose a major challenge in the smooth functioning of banking services that affects the reputation of the banks.

The article aims to comprehensively analyze the legislative measures adopted in India and the USA, as in India, the legal framework revolves around the Information Technology Act, 2000, the Indian Penal Code, 1860, and the Payment and Settlements Act, 2007, which governs different categories of electronic banking frauds, whereas the USA employs a robust, sound, and effective legislative approach such as the Electronic Fund Transfer Act, Gramm-Leach-

¹ Shefali Saluja and Arjun J. Nair, "An Analysis on Frauds Affecting the Financial Security of the Indian Banking Sector: A Systematic Literature Review", *Ethical Marketing Through Data Governance Standards and Effective Technology* 1-18 (IGI Global Publishing, 2024)

² Chirag Baheti, "E-Banking Overview of Laws in India and Challenges" SSRN 5 (2023) <https://ssrn.com/abstract=4428446> or <http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4428446>.

³ Iftikhar Ahmad, Shahid Iqbal, Shahzad Jamil, and Muhammad Kamran, "A Systematic Literature Review of E-Banking Frauds: Current Scenario and Security Techniques," 2 *Linguistica Antverpiensia* 3509-3517 (2021).

Bliley Act, etc. The framework deployed by the United States emphasizes consumer protection, data privacy, and stricter penal provisions holding a benchmark for other countries.

The overall findings of the paper are clubbed together into practical suggestions as to what could be the probable changes that could be made in the existing provisions so as to combat the menace of banking frauds and to make recommendations in the form of the adoption of AI and its aligned technologies, such as machine learning and blockchain technology, that could be adopted with a view to enhancing and safeguarding India's future digital perspectives. All these will contribute a sound as well as a significant contribution for the researchers to look into this concerned area and enhance the quality of further research.

Methodology

The design and execution of this study have been based upon the doctrinal method. A systematic approach has been adopted to collect, analyze, and synthesize the existing literature for this review article. Secondary sources have been collected, which are the main source of information for this study. A comprehensive search was made across different academic publications, reference books, conference papers, and database sources such as Scopus, JSTOR, and Google Scholar. Peer-reviewed journal articles, government reports, and relevant legal texts are searched and it was limited only to two countries, i.e., India and the USA. And in order to enhance the clarity, tables and charts have been used. Conclusions and proposed recommendations are based on the discussions and findings derived from the analysis of the review article, creating a foundation for future researchers willing to work in this field.

Electronic Banking Frauds and Its Types

The evolution of e-banking in this era has suddenly changed the realm of the banking sector and simultaneously increased the number of cyber threats and financial frauds. On a worldwide scale, there has been a critical concern over the susceptibility of financial institutions and their customers when it comes to cyberattacks⁴. Recent trends can be seen in the malware evolution that requires continuous effort to make a sound and effective change in the existing banking

⁴ Swati Gupta, "Hacking the System: A Deep Dive into the World of E-Banking Crime" in Gagandeep Kaur, Tanupriya Choudhury, S. Balamuruga, *The Techno-Legal Dynamics of Cyber Crimes in Industry 5.0* (2025)

security paradigms that are currently in use. Following are the different categories of e-banking frauds that are prevalent in both countries.

UPI frauds

UPI is a mobile-based digital payment system, developed by the National Payments Corporation of India, which has revolutionized the digital transaction landscape in India, but it has also brought certain challenges in the form of several fraudulent operations⁵. It is clear from the data provided by the NCPI that UPI and banking frauds are the most targeted among all that occurred during the period from January 2020 till June 2023⁶.

Debit/ Credit Card Frauds

Innovative technologies and communication methods has resulted in a serious and growing problem, which includes contactless payments via credit or debit cards. Cyber fraudsters are mainly concerned with the use of such sophisticated technology, with the help of which they can conduct illegal transactions⁷. Here, fraudulent transactions are carried out while making online purchases.

Identity Theft

One of the common types of e-banking fraud is identity theft, which is a criminal act where the fraudsters use another person's personal information, though wrongfully obtained and without consent, and it is used for fraudulent purposes⁸. Such incidents are increasing at an alarming rate; therefore, it becomes crucial to protect one's digital identity while minimizing the impact of identity theft.

⁵ S. Jagadeesan, K.S. Arjun, G. Dhanika, G. Karthikeyan, K. Deepika, "UPI fraud detection using machine learning," *Challenges in Information, Communication and Computing Technology* (2024)

⁶ "Financial fraud top cybercrime in India; UPI, e-banking most targeted: Study." *Hindustan Times* [Internet]. Sep 18, 2023.

⁷ Asma Cherif, Arwa Badhib, Heyfa Ammar, Suhair Alshehri, Manal Kalkatawi, Abdessamad Imine, "Credit card fraud detection in the era of disruptive technologies: A systematic review" 35 *Journal of King Saud University - Computer and Information Sciences* 145–174 (2022).

⁸ Emin Huseynov, "Identity theft." *Computer and Information Security Handbook*: In Elsevier eBooks 993–1006 (2024) <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-443-13223-0.00060-6>

Phishing

Phishing is basically a social engineering attack executed/delivered electronically. In this, the perpetrator portrays himself as a genuine and legitimate entity via fraudulent emails, text messages, calls, or websites in order to gain sensitive information from the victim.⁹ They even infect the device with malware. They impersonate him as someone whom the victim already knows and trick them into answering some confidential banking information. Some of the common phishing attacks involve QR code phishing, smishing, email phishing, vishing, social media phishing, etc.¹⁰

Skimming

It usually happens in the case of ATMs where a device is attached to the ATM that reads all the acts performed by the user and records the magnetic strip data stored in the ATM card when they are inserted/put into the ATM vending machine. These devices are difficult to detect because they are designed to blend with the ATMs design, where it becomes invisible for the user to detect it¹¹.

Fund Transfer Scams

It includes the cases where the fraudsters make fraudulent fund transfers by using real bank data and customer information, and then they execute their plan while funds are being transferred¹². It occurs whenever a criminal commits an act by which he seizes accounts and transfer funds from an individual's online bank account¹³.

⁹ Mohsin Kamal, Jahangir Chauhan, Md. Qaiser Alam, Md. Rahber Alam, "Anatomy of Financial Misconduct: A Critical Insight into Key Banking Frauds in India." SSRN Electronic Journal (2025) <https://doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.5149325>

¹⁰ N.V. Keerthana, P. Suresh, et.al., "Critical Strategies for phishing defense and digital asset Protection." Critical Phishing Defense Strategies and Digital Asset Protection In IGI Global eBooks 221–244 (2025). <https://doi.org/10.4018/979-8-3693-8784-9.ch011>

¹¹ Gautham Manoharan Sujatha, Fayaz Ahmed Rahman, et.al., (2025). "ATM skimming device detection using IOT." AIP Conference Proceedings: 3175, 030001 (2025) <https://doi.org/10.1063/5.0254592>

¹² Henderson, I. (2003). "Electronic funds transfer fraud." 12 Computer Fraud & Security (2003) 6–9. [https://doi.org/10.1016/s1361-3723\(03\)00006-x](https://doi.org/10.1016/s1361-3723(03)00006-x)

¹³ Paolo Vanini, Sebastiano Rossi, et al., "Online payment fraud: from anomaly detection to risk management." 9 Financial Innovation, 66 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40854-023-00470-w>

Rising Sparks of E-Banking Frauds in India and USA

There has been a tremendous increase in productivity as well as a competitive advantage because of the improvements made in the digital technologies that have also replaced the physical form of money, i.e. cash, with digital transactions in both countries. Mobile payment transactions are carried out with mobile phones, allowing users to carry out their banking operations such as deposit, withdraw, transfer, and send money from one account to another¹⁴. All this is made possible by the advancement of technology and interconnected systems, which are so intermingled that it creates opportunities for the cybercriminals to make use of the vulnerabilities prevalent in the system¹⁵.

According to a report ‘Cyber Fraud and Digital Harassment’¹⁶, statistical data on categories of fraud for cybercrimes is published by the National Record Crimes Bureau, where it is clearly shown that there has been a surge in the number of cases registered for online banking frauds or scams as compared to other related frauds as shown in Fig.1:

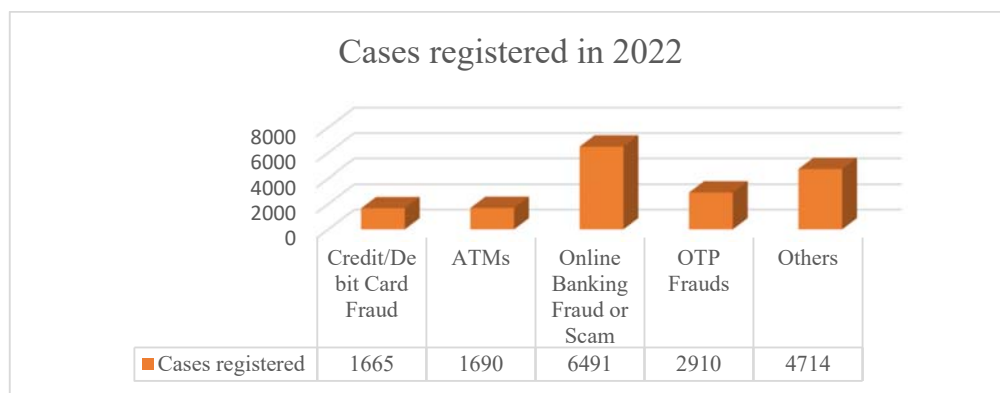


Figure 1. Total Number of E-Banking Fraud Cases Registered in India

While USA is experiencing a sudden growth in the percentage of financial cybercrimes, especially credit card frauds, which is the most frequently reported financial cybercrime, as per

¹⁴ Petr Hajek, Mohammad Zoynul Abedin, et.al. “Fraud Detection in Mobile Payment Systems using an XGBoost-based Framework.” 25 Information System Frontiers 1985–2003 (2023). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10796-022-10346-6>

¹⁵ Mohammed Afzal, Mohd. Shamim Ansari, et al., “Cyberfraud, usage intention, and cybersecurity awareness among e-banking users in India: an integrated model approach.” 29 Journal of Financial Services Marketing 1503–1523 (2024). <https://doi.org/10.1057/s41264-024-00279-3>

¹⁶ Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India “Cyber fraud and digital harassment” [Internet]. Press Information Bureau <https://pib.gov.in/PressReleaseIframePage.aspx?PRID=2080186>

the reports published in 2023¹⁷, data breaches, account hacking, online banking scam and phishing attacks remained a persistent threat, as portrayed in Fig. 2, that are committed with the sole objective of having unauthorized access to users' accounts and gaining undue advantage by adopting such fraudulent practices.

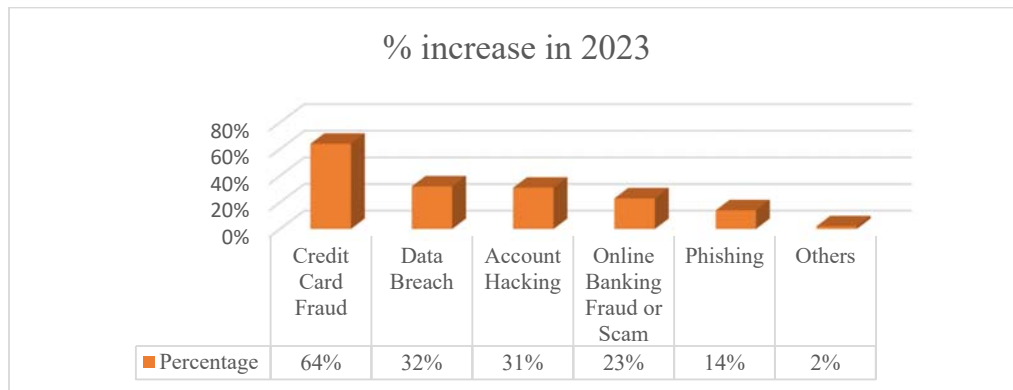


Figure 2. Percentage increase in the E-Banking Frauds in USA

USA's law enforcement agency, the FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation), part of US Department of Justice, is the nodal agency responsible for handling the investigation of crimes and protecting the country from threats. The agency has evolved a direct way for the public in the form of IC3, i.e., Internet Crime Complaint Centre, to report cybercrimes. IC3 prepares and submits its annual report, where it highlights the number of complaints registered and the amount of loss in those complaints (Figs. 3, 4)¹⁸. The number of complaints regarding phishing/spoofing is approximately 3 lacs which is increasingly high as compared to other types, and the total amount of losses is comparatively high in comparison to credit card and check frauds, despite the fact that the number of complaints of credit card/check frauds is very low. While the number of complaints regarding SIM swap is at the lowest level, in case of complaint losses, malware attacks hold the least position.

¹⁷ Statista. "U.S. most common financial cybercrime or fraud victims 2023." [Internet]. *Cyber Crime and Security* (2024). <https://www.statista.com/statistics/1460422/financial-cybercrime-common-fraud-us/>

¹⁸ FBI "Internet Crime Report, 2023" *Internet Crime Complaint Centre* (2023) https://www.ic3.gov/annualreport/reports/2023_ic3report.pdf

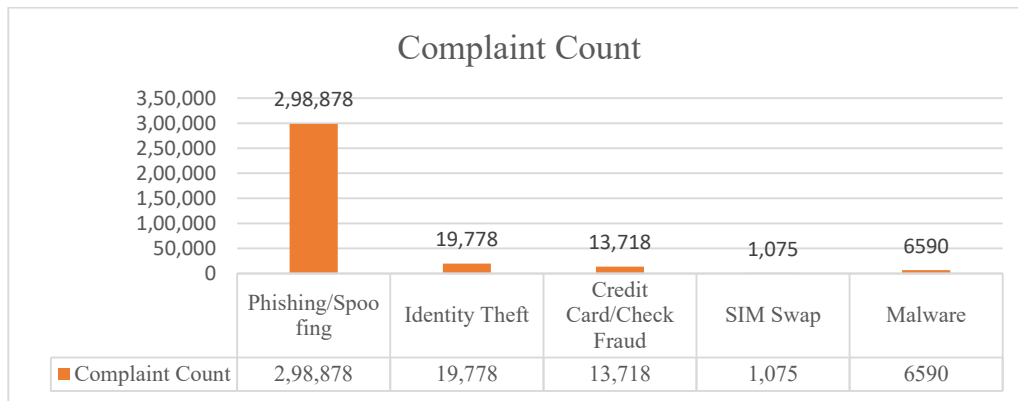


Figure 3. Complaint Counts for different types of e-banking frauds in 2023

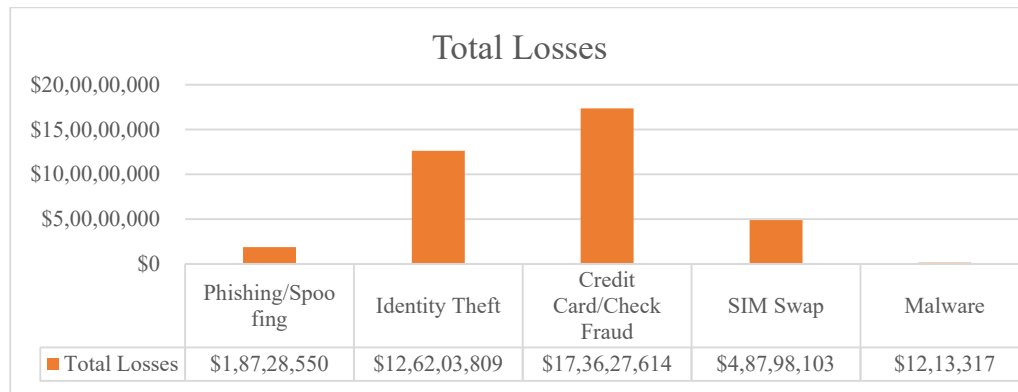


Figure 4. Complaint Losses for different types of e-banking frauds in 2023

The Reserve Bank of India has released a report that states that the number of bank frauds has increased in the last two years, with 29,493 cases registered in FY 2023-2024, and the total amount of money involved in these frauds has declined in FY 2023-24 as compared to FY 2022-2023. Combined data of private sector and public sector banks has been mentioned below (Fig. 5).

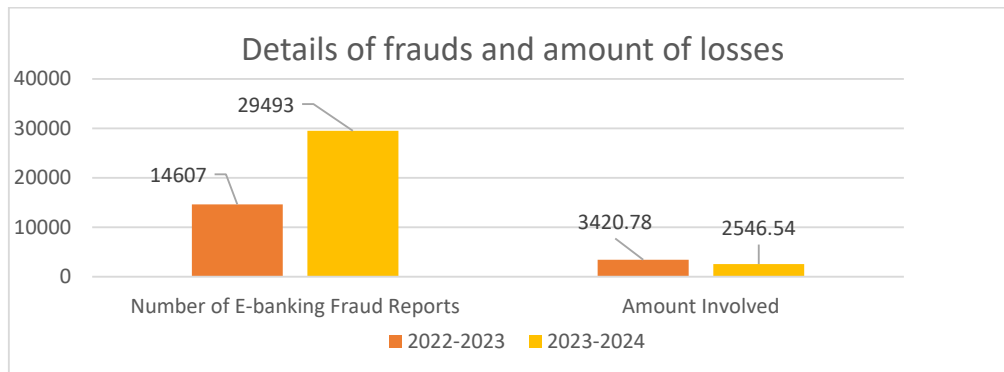


Figure 5: Data of Private Sector and Public Sector Banks combined together

E-Banking Fraud: Legislative Measures Adopted in India and USA

INDIA

Indian Penal Code, 1860 (Act 45 of 1860)

Though the IPC does not specifically deal with the electronic banking frauds, but there are certain offenses which can fall under this category of crimes, such as:

- Section 378 & 379- It includes theft related to mobile phones, data as well as hardware/software of the computer systems. It also provides for the legal framework to prosecute all those who are engaged in the commission of cyber theft activities.
- Section 383 & 384- Deals with extortion, where a person extorts valuable security or property by putting the person into fear of injury.
- Section 403-406- These sections provide for dishonest misappropriation of property, which includes criminal misappropriation and criminal breach of trust
- Section 463 & 464(c)- Forgery, not only covers false document but also deals with the false electronic records and affixing electronic signature on any electronic record. Offences like spoofing and online forgery are covered under this section. It is punishable with fine or imprisonment or both.

- Section 420- Cheating and dishonestly inducing delivery of property. The offence of fraud is inclusive of all those acts of frauds which are concerned with the password theft, bogus websites creation, cyber frauds. Based on the gravity of the act committed, varying imprisonment and fines are imposed on the defaulter.

Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000)

In India, the Information Technology Act, 2000 deals with different categories of cybercrimes such as cyber terrorism, cyberbullying, hacking, defamation, damage to computer resources, etc. Apart from this, it also takes into consideration, though not expressly, provisions relating to internet financial frauds. Section 43 of the Act deals with the infliction of penalties and compensation in case of accessing or securing access without due permission, downloading of or copying of data stored in a computer or computer resource, with the purpose of injecting computer viruses or worms into the system, causing damage to computers, illegal access to another's account, etc.¹⁹. Here it covers the e-banking frauds such as malware attacks, ransomware, ATM fraud, SIM swap, account takeover, card cloning, card skimming, phishing, etc. Section 66 provides a penalty for any act committed under section 43, and whoever does it dishonestly or fraudulently shall be punished with imprisonment for 3 years or with a fine of Rs 5 lakhs or with both²⁰.

The Information Technology (Amendment) Act, 2008, has added some other cybercrimes. Whoever dishonestly receives stolen computer resources or communication devices shall be held liable for detention for a period of 3 years or with a fine of Rs 1 lakh or with both²¹. Similarly, section 66 C deals with the punishment for the offense of identity theft, where one who fraudulently uses the electronic signature of another person or another unique identification feature²². Section 66 D highlights the penalties for the offense of cheating by misrepresenting themselves so as to have access to a computer device or computer resource²³

¹⁹ Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000), s. 43

²⁰ Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000), s. 66

²¹ Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000), s. 66B

²² Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000), s. 66C

²³ Information Technology Act, 2000 (Act 21 of 2000), s. 66D

Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (Act 15 of 2003)

In 2002, this Act was passed in India to empower the apex banking institution and other statutory authorities such as RBI, SEBI, and IRDA. They come under the aegis of this Act, and thus all the banks, financial institutions, and insurance companies are covered by it. It makes money laundering a punishable offense where the offender will be held liable for rigorous imprisonment up to three years, which may be extended to seven years, as well as fine.

Internet banking and the Payment and Settlements Act, 2007 (Act 15 of 2007)

The Reserve Bank of India has set up a new mechanism, which is known the Payment and Settlement Act System, 2007 so as to empower the apex banking institution. It deals with the situation where electronic funds transfer gets dishonor for insufficiency, etc., of low funds in the account. The punishment provided for the same is imprisonment for a term up to two years or a fine that may extended to twice the amount of the electronic funds transfer or both.

National Cyber Security Policy, 2013

In 2013, the government of India adopted a new policy named as the National Cyber Security Policy that was enacted with the main objective of a digital landscape where cyberspace is secured in the country so that trust and confidence can be gained in the customers transacting through IT systems and cyber technology. The Indian Cyber Regulatory Framework also adheres to this policy. As to ensure more vigilance and attention concerning the e-banking frauds in the country, this policy was adopted.

The Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (Act 2 of 1934)

The whole banking system in India is governed by the RBI Act, which is the nodal legislation obliged with the functioning as the country's central banking institution. This Act also does not specifically deal with cybercrime but it has been amended with time to cover the areas of cybersecurity concerns and technological advancements. A number of guidelines have been laid down by the RBI pertaining to the electronic banking services that are most important to be followed. They are—

- Monitoring of frauds above the value of Rs.1 crore.
- Introduction of a separate department concerned with e-banking fraud transactions.
- Establishment of a fraud review council.
- Maintaining decorum by protecting the valuable data of the customers.
- Know Your Customers norms to be adhered to strictly.
- Creating awareness among customers about the e-banking frauds.
- Educate the customers on how to deal with the e-banking frauds.
- Functioning report has to be submitted by the banks to the Reserve Bank of India.
- Preventive measures to be taken while availing e-banking services.
- Periodical research and development as well as training sessions to be conducted for the employees to make them well equipped with the technology with the changing time.

USA

18 U.S. Code § 1344- Bank Fraud

This legislation has been specifically crafted to deal with the situation of fraudulent activities taking place in banking institutions. Section 1344 is mainly concerned with the banking frauds, online forgery, and laws relating to the punishment and fines. Department of Justice with an object of preventing any scheme that might affect a bank.

It provides that if anyone carries out or attempts to carry out a scheme knowingly:

1. With an intention to defraud a financial institution; or
2. Obtaining of money, funds, credits, assets, securities, or other property or securities owned by or under the control of a financial institution through a process of false or fraudulent pretences, representations, or promises, has to bear up a fine of up to \$1,000,000, imprisonment for up to 30 years, or both.

Regulation E (Electronic Fund Transfer) 1978

The Electronic Fund Transfer Act (EFTA), 1978 (15 U.S.C. § 1693) is one of the legislations in USA that is meant to protect and preserve the interests of banking customers while conducting transactions through internet banking mode. This Act also focuses on the rights,

liabilities, interests, and responsibilities of consumers against the acts that are incorrect and illegal in nature. Regulation E specifically applied to frauds related to ATMs, direct deposits, money transfers (whether at the national level or at international level), overdraft banking services, gift vouchers, etc. This legislation provides a mechanism for reporting any kind of errors, unauthorized access, transactions and fraud. The Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) has been the nodal agency that has been entrusted with the responsibility of imposing civil liabilities on those institutions that violate Regulation E.

The Computer Fraud and Abuse Act (CFAA, 18 U.S.C. § 1030)

This legislation was enacted in the year 1986 in USA, focusing on the prohibition of unauthorized access to any computer system without getting permission from the authorized user or agent. It not only covers private systems but also government systems and addresses the challenges that are faced pertaining to financial records and government information. The provisions of this Act provide protection from illegal and fraudulent access to the computer systems with malicious intention, but this Act only covers an amount that exceeds \$5000 annually.

Bank Secrecy Act, 1970

Significant risks have been posed by money laundering acts to the safety and security of the US financial industry, whereby the criminals tend to use money laundering schemes to hide the source of funds obtained fraudulently. Under these laws, banks must adhere to the guidelines requiring the establishment of effective BSA compliance programs and an efficient suspicious activity monitoring and reporting procedure. For this, BSA E-Filing Systems have been established where financial institutions can submit suspicious activity reports²⁴.

Gramm Leach Bliley Act, 1999

It is a federal law that has been framed with the object of requiring financial institutions to protect and safeguard the identity, privacy, and security as well as the customer's personal financial information. Directions are issued by it to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

²⁴ Bank Secrecy Act, 1970 <https://www.occ.treas.gov/topics/supervision-and-examination/bsa/index-bsa.html>

(FDIC) so as to ensure that financial institutions must frame guidelines, procedures, and policies accordingly and prevent any unauthorized transaction from taking place disclosing financial information of the customers and create a sense of fear among the cyber fraudsters when having fraudulent access to such information²⁵. It deals with the safeguarding of customer information. Verification procedures, fraud prevention, and information security, as well as the reporting of suspected identity theft and pretext calling.

Analysis and Discussions

- Figures 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 clearly show that there has been a surge in the number of e-banking frauds in recent times, resulting in losses of huge sums of money. Not only is a single technique used but different tactics such as spoofing, phishing, identity theft, digital arrest, and social engineering are used by them, making it hard for the concerned law enforcement agencies as well as the government to minimize the risk of e-banking frauds.
- Both countries are facing huge monetary and financial losses as well as affecting the inbuilt trust of customers in online banking systems.
- From the above legal provisions, it can be analyzed that there is no single aggressive legislation in India and USA that can demonstrate a clear recognition of the growing threats posed by e-banking frauds. However, India relies on the existing traditional criminal laws, such as the Indian Penal Code, technology-based statutes such as the Information Technology Act, 2000, along with 2008 amendments. While USA, takes into consideration the targeted legislations such as the Computer Fraud and Abuse Act (CFAA) and Regulation E, directly addressing financial crimes and consumer protection in electronic banking. Guidelines and mechanisms have been specifically laid down under these laws but do not expressly provide for every kind of e-banking fraud.
- As far as enforcement of these legislations is concerned, India is concerned mainly with the integration of existing frameworks under acts like the Prevention of Money Laundering

²⁵ Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation “FIL-39-2001 Attachment USA”, <https://www.fdic.gov/news/financial-institution-letters/2001/fil0139a.html>

Act (PMLA) as well as the guidelines that were issued by the Reserve Bank of India (RBI). However, USA provides for more stringent legislation, such as the Bank Secrecy Act, that provides for a mature enforcement mechanism by which suspicious transactions can be detected and reported.

- Lack of awareness among the customers regarding the probable consequences of e-banking frauds makes them more vulnerable to evolving tactics of cybercriminals.

Recommendations

- While both countries have made significant efforts in addressing these fraud challenges. However, the Indian legislative framework can make efficient and effective changes by adopting certain practices prevalent in USA, such as:
 - a. Introduction of a clear reporting and compensation process, similar to that of Regulation E, that can strengthen consumer protection mechanisms.
 - b. CBI (Central Bureau of Investigation) and other specialized cybercrime agencies should be established just like USA's FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation) and must be given jurisdiction-specific authority for proper enforcement mechanisms.
 - c. Level of awareness to be enhanced among the customers by increasing financial literacy campaigns about e-banking fraud prevention.
- Both countries should evolve a comprehensive data protection law that can protect the confidential financial data of the customers. USA can dive into and draw inspiration from India's regulatory integration established under the RBI, which establishes accountability and transparency.
- Inclusivity must be the focus so as to bridge the enforcement disparities that might exist in the banking and financial institutions.
- Both countries should allocate their resources in consumer awareness campaigns and programs, and focus should be made on stronger encryption and multifactor authentication.

- Global collaboration and cooperation are required to tackle cross-border frauds, as the main problem lies in the fact that the culprits are not prosecuted because of jurisdictional problems.
- Comprehensive steps such as instituting a robust internal audit and control framework have to be taken to keep an eagle's eye view on the fraudster's next step while committing e-banking frauds.
- Technological advancements such as integrated AI with blockchain technology, machine learning algorithms such as decision-tree, fuzzy-logic can be adopted that helps in reporting real-time e-banking frauds well in advance.

Conclusion

A comparative study with respect to e-banking fraud laws in India and USA reveals that both economies are growing at a very fast pace, similarly looking after the growing threats of cyber fraud. Though both countries face similar types of banking frauds electronically, but substantial difference can be seen in the legal frameworks, enforcement mechanisms, and technological approaches adopted. A well-established legal system and advanced technological fraud detection in USA help them in providing robust protection against e-banking frauds. While in India, significant progress can be seen from the fact that there has been rapid evolvement of legal frameworks and regulatory policies in this domain. But lack of sincere efforts on the part of the judiciary as well as limited public awareness creates obstacles in the achievement of the sustainable digital ecosystem. Not only India and USA but also collaborative participation, exchange of best practices, and adoption of technological innovation are the need of the hour that would ensure securing a robust e-banking system in this increasingly interconnected financial world. As digital transactions are growing exponentially, it becomes crucial to prioritize cybersecurity so that trust and confidence of people in the e-banking systems is maintained worldwide.

Climate Change and Energy Challenge: India's Perspective

Mr. Naveen Kumar Meena
Research Scholar
JNVU, Jodhpur

Ms. Prerna Mahendra
Research Scholar
JNVU, Jodhpur

Abstract

The paper delivers an extensive examination of India's simultaneous pursuit of economic development and climate change response. India stands as a growing economy while being 3rd biggest greenhouse gas producer thus needing to resolve its development requirements against environmental preservation goals. The research delves into India's climate-sensitive issues which combine glacier regression with rising ocean heights as well as inconsistent rain patterns and its reliance on coal power generation together with expanding renewable power infrastructure. Despite strong renewable energy development plans India faces multiple challenges that prevent the actual achievement of its sustainability targets because of poor infrastructure combined with financial and social/political hurdles. The analysis investigates India's developing climate policies as well as its international relations and the sectoral barriers encountered in urban development and transportation and industrial sector de-carbonization. The paper highlights the requirement for purposeful financial investments together with technological innovation as well as inclusive energy system changes and international partnerships. India emerges as a forefront regional power for sustainable development while proving through its policies that climate initiatives and economic advancement can unitedly advance in Third World countries.

Key Words: Climate Change, Renewable Energy, Coal Dependency, Energy Policy, India's Sustainable Development

Introduction

One of the main reasons for climate change is anthropogenic greenhouse gas emission. It is caused mainly due to Carbon dioxide.¹ There is a need to reduce GHG emission on large scale to achieve newly developed goal i.e., 2°C.²

Prior to Paris agreement it was only USA- the world's largest economy, who were to be blamed for climate change because of its past use of resources due to their upper hand in industrial era.³ Now developing countries like- India and China are also coming up with their policy framework to reduce GHG emissions since they are also emitting very high irrespective of their per capita emission. Reduction of GHG by one country will not make a big difference to global climate change. Since India is also affected by climate change and it has also crafted National Action Plan on Climate Change⁴- it basically provides for different framework in different spheres in the area of energy to reduce GHG emissions.

Indian government need to adopt those policies which helps in present situation of climate change as well as feasible for our country. Everyone is suggesting to adopt renewable energy which include solar energy, wind power, nuclear energy etc. This reduction in GHG emissions at present is near to impossible for India because there are people who still doesn't have access to energy. Moreover, to adopt renewable energy funds⁵ and technology is imperative. A decent livelihood needs water, food and accessible energy access. In India, indigenous communities are the best guardian of eco-system but due to poverty they also end up destructing this environment. Further, coal (highest emitter of carbon) is dominating India's energy sector and it can't be entirely removed from our electricity markets.

Greenhouse Gas is the primary cause of climate change. US have held the biggest responsibility for pollution in past times but today India and China lead the way as major polluters while both nations establish new policies to decrease emissions. India faces climate change threats directly

¹ Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, *Fourth Assessment Report*, 2007.

² Paris Agreement, United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 2015.

³ Ibid.

⁴ National Action Plan on Climate Change, Government of India, 2008.

⁵ "India's 2022 Renewable Energy Goal Will Require Investment Four Times the Defence Budget", *Scroll.in*, available at: <http://scroll.in/article/774844/indias-2022-renewable-energy-goal-will-require-investment-four-times-the-defence-budget> (accessed on 5 March 2025).

so it created National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) for controlling emissions throughout different sectors.

The Indian nation struggles to decrease GHG emissions because many of its citizens remain without stable energy access throughout the country. For the adoption of renewable power sources including solar energy and wind power and nuclear systems India needs substantial financial backing together with technological assistance. Traditional guardians of ecosystems known as indigenous communities' struggle to protect their environment because poverty forces them toward environmental destruction. Coal continues as the main energy source while complete elimination seems unlikely during the current time period. India needs to create climate policies which deliver practical results while conforming to its present developmental and socio-economic circumstances.

Is Renewable Energy an alternative in India:

India's economy is growing on a very high scale and it will surpass many developing countries soon. This bright economic side can't undo the fact that 22 percent of our population is below poverty line. They don't have access to electricity also.

While our government is Committing itself to renewable energy but its increasing coal usage and import of coal shows that this goal can't be achieved. India comes third in the list of largest coal producer. The government is still not able to balance demand and supply in energy sector through coal energy also.⁶ Our government's promise to give electricity to everyone can only be achieved by expansion of coal production. India's overall economic growth can be achieved if it continues importing coal at least in near future. Government has also included private parties to increase production. Coal production industry has emerged as a feasible solution to provide electricity to people who doesn't have access to electricity also. However, coal burning is listed as one of the top reasons which deteriorates health. Government put reforestation condition on coal mining companies to compensate for the land which they have exploited.⁷ The big challenge of pollution is emerging day by day and we can't deny the fact that pollution, hidden health costs add up in the cost of coal burning generated power plants. It is based on

⁶ Ibid.

⁷ Ibid.

the idea that environmentalist make market through putting charges on companies who participate in pollution by emitting GHG.⁸

It is clear from above facts that the main obstacle to fight with climate change is heavy dependence on coal in India. Today, operational power plants are more than 186 GW and this estimate doesn't include under-construction ones. India doesn't even have faith in our potential to meet demands through renewable energy because government keep asking coal power companies to meet the desired targets.⁹ India shows reluctance towards shutting down coal power plants and it doesn't even have proper coherent policies to do this. Our government doesn't go against the policies which tries to curb coal production but on the other hand encouraging the production is clearly contrary to clean energy objective.¹⁰ Subsidies to these plants is not an indicator to adopt renewable energy in country. Coal India has not been able to achieve its mandated targets also. This creates a continuous rift between coal energy policies and solar energy policies.¹¹ India can't even blindly go for solar panels because their costs are increasing in international markets. Demands of our population will not be satisfied by solar because immediately it can't give energy at such a large scale. Our government's 'Make in India' policy itself includes car production and such affairs which emit carbons in environment.¹²

India Solar Panel Case:

Earlier the solar power was not feasible for India because it was a costly affair. Various schemes have been created by government under NAPCC and the main purpose is to make India hub of solar energy so that it can spread across countries as soon as possible.¹³ One of the reasons for its growth could be that India's location on earth which is a good point for any kind of solar mission. India gets 4-7 kWh radiation every square metre in a day which happens

⁸ Jagdish Bhagwati, *Environment in Peril*, (B.R. Publishing, 2004).

⁹ "The International Solar Alliance Could Help India Align Its Energy Ambitions", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/23783/the-international-solar-alliance-could-help-india-align-its-energy-ambitions/> (accessed on 6 April 2025).

¹⁰ Ibid.

¹¹ Ibid.

¹² Ibid.

¹³ Kumar S, Madlener R, "CO2 Emission Reduction Potential Assessment Using Renewable Energy in India", (2016) *Energy*, 273-282.97.

annually for 250-300 days.¹⁴ Recently in India Solar panel case WTO ruled that India can't give favourable treatment to its domestic suppliers of solar cells because it will be violation of the principle of National Treatment given under GATT.¹⁵ This mission gave favourable treatment to domestic suppliers because it wanted indigenous industries to grow. Initial investment in solar panels was costly and to remove this obstacle government made a power purchase agreement with developers/investors. The mandate was that developers of solar power will use solar cells manufactured in India and government will buy electricity from them at a higher value than competitive market value for a long period of 25 years to compensate for initial investment.¹⁶ Hence, US's argument was relating to the discrimination towards imported solar cells. India argued that this condition comes under the scheme of government procurement which is allowed under GATT also. However, government procurement exception was not accepted because discrimination was against the inputs used in solar panels and not electricity per se.¹⁷

India also made argument that this action was justified under international environmental regulations such as UNFCCC.¹⁸ It was rejected by stating that environmental treaties doesn't put any binding commitments on nations who are party to UNFCCC.

Many environmentalists have criticised this case saying that in environment protection they can't let cheaper Chinese solar cells to take over Indian market. Environment protection through employment of solar cells is very important. Their solar mission was to robust the domestic solar industry to tackle future crisis if imports will not be able to fulfil the demands.¹⁹ Environmentalists argue that India should not put protectionist measure in place but there were problems relating to the application of 'government procurement' exception also. WTO should

¹⁴ Rohankar N, Jain AK, Nangia OP, Dwivedi P, "A Study of Existing Solar Power Policy Framework in India for Viability of the Solar Projects Perspective", (2016) *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*, 56.

¹⁵ "The International Solar Alliance Could Help India Align Its Energy Ambitions", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/23783/the-international-solar-alliance-could-help-india-align-its-energy-ambitions/> (accessed on 27 March 2025).

¹⁶ Ibid.

¹⁷ India — Certain Measures Relating to Solar Cells and Solar Modules, DS456, World Trade Organization, 2016.

¹⁸ Ibid.

¹⁹ Ibid.

interpret government purpose broadly and it should have included laws, regulation relating to government procurement also.

There are other measures apart from DCR (Domestic content requirement) which can be taken up by India to achieve its energy security goals. It is imperative that for clean and green energy we collaborate with international partners and apply the best available technology at reasonable rates. It can subsidies domestic manufacturing companies, tax relaxation, credit to companies at low rate, alliance with global community for R&D.²⁰ All these measures will bring efficiency in energy sector while combating with climate change.

Application of DCR in solar panels is not helping to combat energy crisis in India because such action will end up using expensive and inefficient equipment. This solar panel judgment can be seen as a small victory as there are still possibilities of using more technology equipped equipment in clean energy on cheaper rates. However, there is no doubt that conflict between liberalized trade and climate change policies will keep on coming in its way to green and clean energy.

India's policy goal is two-fold, it wanted to promote 'Make in India' scheme to achieve self-sufficiency through JNNSM and the other purpose is to create green energy at reasonable costs to balance demand supply in energy sector.²¹ India made an argument that dependence on oil and coal will be less if solar technology is encouraged in trade also. This argument is not true in case of India because coal is the dominating in our country. To achieve solar energy goal government launched 'International Solar Alliance' to deploy solar technologies.²² Such initiative will create a platform for renewable energy, sustainable development, access to energy in rural areas.

Many trade scholars argued that India could have applied tit-for-tat measure against USA because United States have established renewable energy schemes in its 8 states and favoured them. Here we can see how this case is a reminder that international trading framework will

²⁰ "India's Solar Panel Dispute: A Need to Look Within", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/24787/indias-solar-panel-dispute-a-need-to-look-within/> (accessed on 7 December 2016).

²¹ Ibid.

²² "The International Solar Alliance Could Help India Align Its Energy Ambitions", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/23783/the-international-solar-alliance-could-help-india-align-its-energy-ambitions/> (accessed on 25 March 2025).

trump environment and climate change considerations. This trading framework will not be affected by any bilateral treaties between India-USA which talk about energy security and climate change: India and USA.

Solar Panel case hasn't curbed solar plans of India. It just tried to make it fair for international trade communities. However, trade policies should take into account clean energy and climate change consideration because they are global problems too. Our solar sector lacks competition because of following reasons: Factory size is small, Domestic suppliers are undeveloped, government doesn't give full support.²³

International Solar Alliance

ISA was inaugurated the India-France Business Summit in January 2016 and its headquarter is in Gurgaon. France and Indian government have committed to give it financial support in their best possible way. This alliance includes 120 sun-rich countries situated in the tropical areas and its goal is to generate power through clear energy resources so that it can fight with climate change. In this way, it is very different from International Renewable Energy Agency – IRENA which tries to establish co-operation and dialogue between many organisations to share their technology with others.

There are two big obstacles to this alliance i.e., technology and finances. Hence, to make things efficient- administrative procedure (main reasons for draining funds), should not be given much consideration. Government might link funds to its smart city programme of India. India's solar power capacity is only 5 GW but it has committed itself for 100 GW by 2022.²⁴ India have to change its direction from fossil fuel to solar, no matter how slowly, to implement its clean energy agenda. The main obstacle here is that India doesn't have proper policies to stop the rift between coal and solar.²⁵

²³ KPMG, *Solar Manufacturing in India*, 2015.

²⁴ "The International Solar Alliance Could Help India Align Its Energy Ambitions", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/23783/the-international-solar-alliance-could-help-india-align-its-energy-ambitions/> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

²⁵ Ibid.

There are three main reasons why any solar project doesn't get implemented in developing countries like India. ISA has tried to overcome the following obstacles.²⁶ Firstly, funding is a big problem in developing countries since solar projects are very expensive. Secondly, large scale programmes can only work when coordination happens between member states. Moreover, coherent policies are needed in countries like India who come under developing category. Thirdly, help in research and development from technology advanced countries is the most important criteria.

There is a danger of holding ISA directly accountable since it is directly linked to private sectors and it creates opportunities for developers, manufactures etc.²⁷ A typical international organisation can never have such feature. In ISA there can be fight between member countries over membership rights, procedural battles etc and these things goes against the nature of any international organisation.²⁸

The way forward from Paris

India signed Paris agreement under which countries have to decide their Intended Nationally Determined Contributions. This agreement demand compliance from country's internal laws and regulations for implementation. India said that by 2030 the most of the capacity will come from non-fossil sources.²⁹ We know that technology transfer from developed countries to developing countries is imperative for establishment for solar plants in developing countries and they don't want to invite IPR dispute litigation also.

India has to create low carbon strategies to meet its climate commitments. All the current and future measurements have to be done in every sphere of energy. The most necessary action is to upgrade their electricity/power grid so that they can absorb higher amount of renewable energy.³⁰ India has to implement it if it wants to meet its goal of instalment of 100 GW of solar

²⁶ "Can the International Solar Alliance Change the Game?", *The Hindu*, available at: <http://www.thehindu.com/opinion/columns/Can-the-international-solar-alliance-change-the-game/article14589187.ece> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

²⁷ Ibid.

²⁸ Ibid.

²⁹ "India and the Paris Agreement", *The Wire*, available at: <http://thewire.in/69307/india-paris-agreement/> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

³⁰ "Joining the Climate High Table", *The Hindu*, available at: <http://www.thehindu.com/opinion/editorial/Joining-the-climate-high-table/article15000788.ece> (accessed on 9 April 2025).

energy by 2022. India should levy taxes on fossil fuels and encourage people to use environment-friendly alternatives, such as solar panels and other green energy initiatives. India should try to curb unnecessary expansion of coal energy. There is no doubt that coal energy can't be banned as India's economic condition can't bear unrealistic goals. However, India should not unnecessarily encourage fossil fuels use just because you get that at lower rates. No one can deny funding problems but one should try to create coherent and strategic methods to get investors in our country. Developed countries should be true to their promises of technology transfer and funding to developing countries.

COP22 (Marrakech) is as important as COP21 Paris because it discusses the rules, problems and procedure in the implementation of INDC.³¹

Issues and Challenges of Climate Change

The Dual Imperative of Development and Sustainability

The Indian position regarding global climate change stands as a complex mix between its developing economy and its exposed climate risks. India operates as the fifth-largest economy worldwide with the position of being the third-largest greenhouse gas emitter while searching for solutions to meet its expanding energy requirements while upholding climate goals.³² Per capita emissions in India stay low at 1.9 tons while the massive population of 1.4 billion people produces significant total environmental impact despite global average per capita emissions³³ India uses this contradiction to support its position at international climate talks because it seeks development opportunities without facing restrictions that were imposed on industrialized nations which accumulated most of the atmospheric carbon accumulation. Every sector in India's economy experiences this ongoing conflict between development goals and environmental objectives which produces a policy framework that presents both innovative solutions and contradictory actions.

³¹ "From Paris to Marrakech", *Infracircle*, available at: <http://infracircle.vccircle.com/from-paris-to-marrakech/> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

³² Angela Williams, *Solidarity, Justice and Climate Change Law*, (2009) 10 MELB. J. INT'L L. 493 (October).

³³ Marcus DuBois King & Jay Gullede, *The Climate Change and Energy Security Nexus*, (2013) 37 FLETCHER F. WORLD AFF. 25 (Summer).

Climate Vulnerabilities: A Nation at Risk

The geographical and socioeconomic characteristics of India increase its vulnerability to climate changes in the region. Mean temperatures across the Indian subcontinent have increased at a pace faster than the worldwide average by about 0.7°C since 1901 through 2018.³⁴ The Himalayan glaciers face dangerous retreat at 15 to 20 meters per year because of global warming which puts the water supply of major rivers at risk for 600 million people.³⁵ Studies indicate that the monsoon system which influences agricultural results for millions of farmers has become more unpredictable through a threefold increase in severe rain events since 1950.³⁶ Economic losses linked to climate shocks are very substantial because according to the World Bank India will face annual GDP losses reaching 2.8 percent of its total GDP throughout the year 2050 while agricultural yields may decrease by 10-40 percent by 2100 without implementing adaptation strategies.

Energy Landscape: Growth Versus Greening

The energy sector of India shows conflicting characteristics which mirror the challenges the nation faces during its development journey.³⁷ India ranks second globally as a coal consumer and obtains 55% of its primary energy needs from coal while utilizing 70% of its electricity through coal production reaching 893 million tons during the 2022-23 period. India depends on coal for power stability and energy protection because its coal reserves will maintain current extraction rates for more than one century. Environmental concerns continue to rise against the coal sector because coal plants produce more than half of India's particulate matter emissions and sixty percent of its CO₂ emissions. The health of human beings suffers enormously because energy generation pollution results in 1.67 million premature deaths each year. The development narrative of India depends heavily on coal because it provides direct jobs for 400,000 people while creating millions of indirect job opportunities across coal-bearing states

³⁴ Thomas Kreuder, *Climate Change Litigation - A Promising Perspective?* (2023) 73 ZBORNİK PFZ 593.

³⁵ Ibid.

³⁶ Thomas C. Heller, *Environmental Realpolitik: Joint Implementation and Climate Change*, (1996) 3 IND. J. GLOBAL LEGAL STUD. 295 (Spring).

³⁷ Eeshan Chaturvedi, *Climate Change Litigation: Indian Perspective*, (2021) 22 GERMAN L.J. 1459 (December).

Jharkhand, Chhattisgarh, Odisha. The political economy barriers to shift away from fossil energy present major obstacles for any transition process.³⁸

Renewable Energy Revolution: Progress and Pitfalls

Renewable energy deployment in India has transformed into a global leadership position since 2014 when the nation had 35 GW capacity until it reached over 170 GW by 2023. India stands as the fourth largest nation regarding wind power and solar capacity while surpassing its 40% non-fossil fuel capacity requirement in 2019 before the Paris Agreement deadline. Solar power has experienced a transformation through reduced tariffs that reached a new low of ₹1.99/kWh (≈\$0.024) in auctions thus making solar cheaper than new coal power plants.³⁹ India showcases its expanding renewable energy capabilities by working on the 30 GW Kutch district park that could become the largest such facility worldwide. The fast-paced expansion of renewable energy faces three major obstacles: power grid compatibility issues lead to yearly renewable power reduction between 3-4% and land disputes cause project delays and distribution companies suffer from financial troubles exceeding ₹5.2 trillion (\$63 billion) which reduces their capacity to buy renewable energy. The renewable energy workforce operates with staffing shortages because there are only 80,000 trained solar technicians although 300,000 skilled personnel are needed to sustain current installations.⁴⁰

Policy Framework: Balancing Act

Indian climate policy combines policies designed for development alongside sustainability targets. The NAPCC is an important document in this field which created 8 missions relating to energy and conservation initiatives.⁴¹ At COP26 Government also declared the "Panchamrit" strategy for non-fossil energy generation and net-zero emissions.⁴² Due to the Ujala LED program 367 million bulbs were distributed which resulted in a peak demand

³⁸ Ibid.

³⁹ Ranidipa Ghosh, *Renewable Energy: Recourse to Control Human Induced Climate Change*, (2017) 7 GNLU J.L. DEV. & POL. 105 (October).

⁴⁰ Elisabeth Benecke, *Networking for Climate Change: Agency in the Context of Renewable Energy Governance in India*, (2011) 11 INT'L ENV'T AGREEMENTS: POL. L. & ECONS. 23 (March).

⁴¹ Surya Gupta & Kshitij Bansal, *Cities Take the Lead in Climate Change Governance*, (2020) 50 ENVTL. POL'Y & L. 89.

⁴² N. C. Patnaik & Durjoy Kumar Deb, *Access to Green Justice: Needs of the Hour*, (2022) 7 NUJS J. REGUL. STUD. 89 (January-March).

reduction of 20,000 MW. The government supports coal through Shakti policy schemes while simultaneously promoting renewable energy development. India maintains dual energy policies because it embraces practical approaches to energy security within its developing economy framework.

Urbanization and Transportation: The Next Frontier

The urban development in India creates both environmental difficulties and possibilities to take climate action. The urbanization rate in India has grown to 35% now but will expand to 50% by 2050 while cities generate 70% of India's Gross Domestic Product and produce an increasing amount of emissions.⁴³ The transportation sector includes 14% of all energy-related CO₂ emissions in India but it continues to experience rapid electrification processes. The FAME-II scheme has enabled 1.44 million electric vehicles to be adopted while EVs now represent 6% of new vehicle sales during 2023. The current number of public charging stations in India stands at 12,000 while the necessary level for 2026 exceeds 400,000. Through its electrification drive for railways the Indian Railways aims to achieve a net-zero status by 2030 while having completed 82% of broad-gauge route electrification which decreases yearly carbon emissions by 24 million tons. The Smart Cities Mission under urban planning operates to integrate climate resilience across 100 selected cities but the execution has shown inconsistent results.⁴⁴

Industrial Decarbonization: The Hardest Challenge

The energy-intensive industries which include steel and cement and chemicals manufacturing face the most difficult task in decarbonization because they produce 45% of India's industrial emissions. Each ton of crude steel produced by the steel sector leads to 2.5 tons of CO₂ emissions which exceeds global steelmaking standards.⁴⁵ Since 1990 the cement industry has reduced its CO₂ emissions by 0.5 tons per ton of cement through the use of alternative fuels and blended cement containing 35% fly ash. The National Green Hydrogen Mission of the

⁴³ Raj Kumar Garg, *Climate Change: India's Perception and Legal Framework*, (2021) 4 INT'L J.L. MGMT. & HUMAN. 276.

⁴⁴ *Climate Change, Sustainable Development, and Ecosystems*, (2011) ENV't. ENERGY & RESOURCES L.: YEAR REV. 32 (2011).

⁴⁵ Charvi Jain & Gunika Razdan, *Assessing the Necessity for a Separate Climate Change Legislation in India*, (2022) 3 JUS CORPUS L.J. 920 (December).

Indian government received ₹19,744 crore (\$2.4 billion) in funding to produce 5 MMT green hydrogen yearly through 2030 which could reduce 50 MMT of CO₂ emissions. The current price of green hydrogen at \$4-5/kg needs to reduce to \$1-2/kg for it to become competitive against fossil fuel alternatives.

International Climate Diplomacy: Equity and Leadership

Climate negotiations find India at a prominent position because it backs the concepts of equity. During COP26 India achieved success by obtaining the Glasgow Climate Pact wording which stated "phasing down" instead of "phasing out" coal operations. Through the International Solar Alliance which India co-founded with 110 member countries the organization has raised \$1 trillion in solar investments.⁴⁶ The "Lifestyle for Environment" (LiFE) initiative run by India works to establish sustainable consumption methods across the world. India upholds the position that developed nations must meet their climate finance promise of \$100 billion despite their current \$83 billion contribution while providing technology transfers for developing countries' transition support. India supports this position based on its calculations showing its total contributions to global warming amount to 3% while the U.S. accounts for 25% and the EU stands at 22%.

India must solve several conflicting goals when creating its climate-energy strategy because it needs to accelerate renewable power adoption while managing coal phaseout and maintain economic growth alongside environmental sustainability and lead global climate initiatives while defending its developmental needs. The successful implementation of these climate-energy efforts depends on quickening renewable energy installation to 50 GW per year from 15 GW and investing \$30 billion to modernize power grids and developing 34 GW/136 GWh energy storage systems and establishing just transition policies for fossil fuel communities.⁴⁷ The achievement of India's NDC targets through 2030 depends on international climate finance and technology transfer support because it requires \$2.5 trillion in investments. India's capacity to balance environmental concerns against its development needs will establish both its domestic path and provide major worldwide support for climate stabilization. The upcoming

⁴⁶ Ma Jianying, *Global Climate Diplomacy: Origin and Development*, (2010) 22 CHINA INT'L STUD. 157.

⁴⁷ N. C. Patnaik & Durjoy Kumar Deb, *Access to Green Justice: Needs of the Hour*, (2022) 7 NUJS J. REGUL. STUD. 89 (January-March).

decade will be vital for India to prove sustainable development can be achieved by large emerging economies.

India's Perspective on Climate Change

The nation of India finds itself at an essential point in its development path as it tackles both climate change requirements and expanding energy requirements. India's responses to these linked issues matter because it stands as the planet's biggest nation and ranks as the third-largest source of emissions. The energy-climate crisis in the nation emerged because it must improve millions of people's lives while creating sustainable energy infrastructure. The projected energy consumption growth in India will surpass all other major economies during the next few decades as the country accelerates its population urbanization and endeavors to achieve its economic growth targets.⁴⁸ At present India experiences rapid growth which coincides with the escalating climate change effects that include glacier melting in the Himalayas and rising sea levels affecting its entire coastal region.

India faces an essential trade-off regarding its energy-climate situation which requires managing national progress against ecological accountability. India defends its right to pursue economic growth and complete energy access across its population despite the fact that developed nations remain responsible for most past global emissions. From a diplomatic standpoint India adopts a climate approach that places emphasis on both climate responsibility fairness and the need for distinctive treatment during international climate negotiations. The domestic challenge requires India to move beyond coal power which produces 55% of primary energy consumption but retain security and accessibility of energy supplies.⁴⁹ Millions of people receive employment from the coal industry directly or indirectly which creates a complex situation for both political and social transition.

The high level of climate change exposure in India requires immediate action in its energy transformation process. Multiple climate risks affect India at once because the nation faces rising temperatures together with shifting rainfall patterns and increased frequency of severe

⁴⁸ Deepa Badrinarayana, *The Emerging Constitutional Challenge of Climate Change: India in Perspective*, (2009) 19 FORDHAM ENVTL. L. REV. 1 (Spring).

⁴⁹ Katak Malla, *International Environmental Law Perspective on Climate Change and Sustainable Energy Development*, (2014) 59 Scandinavian Stud. L. 109.

weather changes. Fifty percent of the Indian population depends on agricultural systems that are facing severe threats from changes in climate conditions. Climate-generated vulnerabilities combine to make India's development more difficult because climate changes threaten to negate progress in improving poverty levels while undermining food security and public health targets.⁵⁰ The demand for energy in India grows at a rate of 4-5% annually while the country undergoes industrialization and urbanization and improves standards of living.

The Indian government launched an extensive renewable energy program to handle these difficulties. Solar energy development in India has shown outstanding growth since 2015 when the country had less than 20 GW capacity to its current over 70 GW by 2023.⁵¹ The growth of wind power installations has occurred at reduced speed compared to solar energy expansion. The renewable energy investments of the country receive additional support from projects aimed at enhancing energy efficiency throughout industrial facilities and residential and commercial buildings and household appliances.⁵²

Renewable energy transition continues to face different structural barriers in its path. Governments need to devote huge capital to deploy energy storage systems alongside updating electrical grids to accommodate variable renewable energy integration. The process of acquiring land for big renewable energy projects frequently generates social disputes together with environmental conflicts.⁵³ The unstable financial condition of distribution companies hinders their ability to acquire renewable power. The sporadic behavior of wind and solar power systems requires keeping substantial backup capacity based on coal which impedes the process of fossil fuel reduction. India faces multiple difficulties in its energy transformation because its transition requires solutions which must combine technical capabilities with financial stability and social acceptance altogether.

⁵⁰ Suddha Chakaravarti, *India's Energy Policy Challenges: A Development Perspective*, (2011) 1 ENVTL. L. & PRAC. REV. 115.

⁵¹ *Ibid.*

⁵² Uma Outka, *Accelerating Energy Transition in India: A Comparative Perspective*, (2020) 50 ENVTL. L. REP. 10459 (June).

⁵³ Randall S. Abate, Patricia Galvao Ferreira, Jae-Hyup Lee, Esmeralda Colombo & Damilola S. Olawuyi, *Global Perspective on Climate and Energy Justice*, (2021) 51 ENVTL. L. REP. 10457 (June).

India faces its energy and climate challenge most substantially through the transport sector. The expanding number of vehicles due to rising income levels positions transport emissions to become a significant source of carbon emissions for India. The government supports electric vehicles scheme while focusing specifically on two- and three-wheeled vehicles which make up most urban transportation.⁵⁴ Numerous problems stem from EV charging setup limitations in addition to battery system expenses and sources for carrying electrical power. Electric mobility requires evaluation of lithium-ion battery sustainability throughout production and recycling because it demands circular economy solutions.

Indian industrial sector which includes steel and cement production and chemical manufacturing offers challenges as well as possibilities for implementing decarbonization initiatives. The sectors present substantial challenges for abatement efforts because of existing technological and economic limitations yet remain vital for India to achieve its manufacturing goals. Some emerging technological applications including green hydrogen together with carbon capture stand to become important elements but their large-scale commercial deployment remains doubtful. A successful implementation of The National Green Hydrogen Mission initiative would both decrease industrial pollution and establish new business opportunities.⁵⁵

India faces energy-climate challenges that stem from its ongoing urban development process. The population of urban residents in India will increase by 400 million by 2050 which demands immense infrastructure development. The construction methods of these cities through energy systems together with transport networks and building designs will permanently establish emission patterns which extend into multiple decades. Idea-based urban initiatives together with green building standards attempt to build sustainable municipalities however their enforcement shows inconsistent results between different municipal governments.⁵⁶ Rapid urban expansion creates a dilemma between sustainable development planning which demonstrates the general difficulty of uniting development requirements with climate targets.

⁵⁴ Daniel Farber, *Climate Change: A U.S. Perspective*, (2011) 2 YONSEI L.J. 1 (May).

⁵⁵ Prashant Kumar, *Climate Change and Environmental Justice in India*, (2022) 5 INT'L J.L. MGMT. & HUMAN. 1901.

⁵⁶ N. C. Patnaik & Durjoy Kumar Deb, *Access to Green Justice: Needs of the Hour*, (2022) 7 NUJS J. REGUL. STUD. 89 (January-March).

The international community recognizes India as a major participant in climate negotiations while it promotes fair treatment for developing nations and financial assistance. Through the International Solar Alliance India has taken a leading position to advance the global implementation of solar energy systems. India brings the domestic circumstances that shape its diplomatic position through climate negotiations by supporting development needs and steadily increasing environmental responsibility.⁵⁷ India's diplomatic approach between domestic concerns and climate commitments will determine its future participation in international climate policy discussions involving financial support and technology sharing and compensations.

Resolving financial issues to power the transition remains an essential barrier to overcome. The net-zero target for India by 2070 demands \$10 trillion worth of investments across the country. Strategic financing instruments need to be developed to gather capital such as green bonds combined with climate funds along with blended financial instruments. The amount of international climate finance reaching India falls short of requirements while public domestic funds face limitations from other development needs.⁵⁸ For clean energy project investment to increase from the private sector the government must provide clear policies with risk reduction tools to attract funding.

India's energy transition requires attention to its social elements. A coal energy transition requires a strategy to support the employment of millions who depend on the coal sector together with their supporting communities. A social framework for transitioning justly must contain job training programs and different work opportunities besides spreading economic diversity across regions to guarantee fair distribution when moving to renewable energy. Renewable energy expansion must provide its social advantages to disadvantaged populations by implementing decentralized distribution systems together with inclusive business structures.

The energy-climate challenge in India demands crucial technological innovations as its main solution.⁵⁹ Modern information technology functions strongly in India which enables digital

⁵⁷ Ibid.

⁵⁸ *Climate Change, Sustainable Development, and Ecosystems*, (2011) ENV't. ENERGY & RESOURCES L.: YEAR REV. 32 (2011).

⁵⁹ Makhan Saikia, *Global Climate Diplomacy - Challenges & Opportunities*, (2022) 7 NUJS J. REGUL. STUD. 12 (July-September).

solutions to manage energy consumption. The wider implementation of such technologies needs improved cooperation between research centres and industry partners and the government with increased expenditure on R&D programs.

Climate adaptation has gained growing interest in India because the nation faces stronger climate impacts. The NAPCC contains 8 missions that direct adaptation measures toward vital sectors including water resources and agriculture together with Himalayan regions. The development of state-level action plans exists to find solutions for specific regional weaknesses. These measures face two main barriers to their optimal success: failure to execute strategies properly and a lack of necessary financial resources. Building better climate resilience demands all government levels to integrate climate risks fully within their development planning framework.

India faces enhanced energy and climate challenges because of the COVID-19 pandemic along with the economic recovery programs. The pandemic exposed critical weaknesses in worldwide energy infrastructure and worldwide supply networks leading to evaluations of security frameworks for energy resources. The recovery packages give India the chance to speed up investments in clean energy and construct better infrastructure. The development direction India selects following the pandemic will establish enduring consequences regarding both its energy resource management and its climate change responsibilities.

Multiple energy and climate pathways exist for India to pursue during future development. India will maintain coal dependency while slowly integrating renewable energies into its power sector under this typical recovery approach. Both technical and financial hurdles will stand between India and its position as a front-runner in clean energy while an accelerated transition would be possible. The path India will follow will result from both domestic policies and international cooperation as well as technological developments and climate changes occurring.

The Indian response to energy challenges together with climate change issues stems from specific developmental circumstances and nation-building objectives. The nation aims to prove that developing the economy and protecting the environment can go together but achieving this balance requires searching for new solutions. India will serve as a global climate leadership

force which will trigger worldwide observation of its domestic actions to prove that developing economies can achieve sustainable development without following fossil fuel-based growth patterns of industrialized nations.⁶⁰

India will determine its future energy path as well as climate resilience during the upcoming ten years. The current policy choices will establish whether India can reach its development objectives together with its commitment to worldwide climate stability. To reach success demands extraordinary unity between government departments and active involvement from both the private sector and civil society groups along with international cooperation. Despite enormous hurdles India possesses both magnitude and creative capabilities to prove that sustainable development remains within reach.

The path India took toward energy development and climate protection provides knowledge that helps other developing nations solve their energy-construction dilemmas. The Indian case demonstrates how renewable energy growth works in developing countries together with its implementation barriers. The situation shows that nations need to create customized approaches for climate policy and actively participate in international collaboration. India proves that sustainable climate action requires complete alignment with general developmental needs to gain both political backing and social fairness.

The combination of worsening climate effects and rising energy requirements made by India will create global repercussions. The ways India manages its energy-climate challenge will demonstrate useful techniques to other countries in development while helping fulfill global climate commitments. The achievement of this goal depends on strong political dedication combined with technological advances and financial resources and international backing. The situation demands the highest level of attention because it affects both India's path to development and Earth's climate equilibrium.

⁶⁰ Randall S. Abate, Patricia Galvao Ferreira, Jae-Hyup Lee, Esmeralda Colombo & Damilola S. Olawuyi, *Global Perspective on Climate and Energy Justice*, (2021) 51 ENVTL. L. REP. 10457 (June).

Conclusion

It is easy to state the problems in such high and ambitious commitments of India under Paris Agreement but one need to appreciate the strategies employed to combat with climate change and become a participant in this affair.

India's energy crisis is a growing day by day. Our government are slowly making a shift from fossil fuels by removing subsidies plan from coal fossil fuel. That money should be used in subsidizing solar panels, wind energy etc. Once solar panels cost become competitive in free market then feed-in-tariff should also be removed.⁶¹ It can be burden to economy if the solar prices doesn't get the enough competitive cost.

Another way to promote renewable energy is to increase prices of coal. It is difficult to reduce the price of renewables immediately and this cannot be current course of action. IMF and World bank are also curbing subsidies of fossil fuels and putting fees on coal energy. IPR in technology is important for developed countries and they want to get benefit from their innovations. Hence, if global communities want to combat with climate change, then it has to relax its IPR related laws and regulations.⁶² Such action will help developing countries to adopt clean and green energy, resulting into stabilisation in the environment.

⁶¹ "In Its Path to Adopting the Paris Agreement, India Has to Drastically Alter Its Energy Roadmap", *Scroll.in*, available at: <http://scroll.in/article/818514/in-its-path-to-adopting-the-paris-agreement-india-has-to-drastically-alter-its-energy-roadmap> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

⁶² "Solar v Coal: Can India Shift from Fossils to Sunbeams Fast Enough?", *Climate Change News*, available at: <http://www.climatechangenews.com/2015/11/24/solar-v-coal-can-india-shift-from-fossils-to-sunbeams-fast-enough/> (accessed on 8 April 2025).

SEXUAL HARASSMENT AT WORKPLACE (PREVENTION, PROHIBITION & REDRESSAL) ACT 2013: A LEGAL MIRAGE?

Ms. Ashna Siddiqui

Research Scholar, WBNUJS Kolkata

Mr. Devanshu Sharma

Student, Birla Global University, Bhubaneswar

Abstract

Women at large haven't really remained unemployed but mostly unpaid in the history. No woman has ever sat idle without contributing anything to the making of home or moulding of the society. Though, it's only in the last century that women have been given some representation in the workforce. The definition of employee evolved multifold when the idea of having women at work got acceptance. Almost decades later, after many, many tragic incidents of harassment of women at workplace, Vishaka's case in 1992 being the landmark, India got its first specific legislation to protect women from harassment at workplace (POSH Act) in 2013. The Preamble of the said Act highlighted that sexual harassment violates fundamental rights and it is a woman's right to work in a dignified environment, as emphasized in International Treaties especially CEDAW. Two decades of the 'Me Too' movement has had significant positive impact on working women's voice and agency throughout the world. However, the Act in question still finds its effective implementation in dark. Industries such as sports, films and healthcare, lack an environment to address the challenges that women face there. Lack of awareness, mental health of the victims, Quid pro quo sexual harassment, risk assessment, non-establishment of Internal Complaint Committee, who must be considered an employee, remains shortcomings of the Act. The paper shall highlight the implementation gap, challenges of the Act and propose robust mechanism for effective implementation of the Act, not just in letter but spirit.

Keywords: Sexual Harassment, Multi-Agency Risk Assessment, Constructive Discharge, Economic Disparity

INTRODUCTION

“The fundamental right to carry on any occupation, trade or profession depends on the availability of a “safe” working environment. Right to life means life with dignity. The primary responsibility for ensuring such safety and dignity through suitable legislation, and the creation of a mechanism for its enforcement, is of the legislature and executive¹.”

This citation finds its place in the landmark judgment of Vishaka v. State of Rajasthan which was rendered around three decades back by the apex court. Although Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act (Act hereinafter), in the year 2013 which came closely on the heels of this beacon, still, the above cited lines echoes loud in the society. In such a case, the logical inference is that something remains unrealized till date. Legislature and Executive are the two significant wings, upon whom these rays of hope had fallen decades back. However, the legislature seems to have fulfilled its duty, prima facie, by enacting the particular statute, though not going on merits of the same, but the other wing seems to have failed at a certain point of enforcement of the enacted piece, both in letter and in spirit.

With increase in number of female workforce in the country as women try to fight economic disparity with men, with proper acknowledgment and recognition of their rights, challenges such as this of sexual harassment at the very workplace also emerges and is rampant across all industries and spheres of society. This is the most glaring example of human rights violation, gender inequality and injustice²

Sexual harassment at workplace is as much serious as the sexual assault of a child at its own place of residing which, today has become the conventional wisdom that children are far more at risk of the same from their own household and extended family and the same is more serious as compared to an offence by a stranger since the victim continues to be in association with that person or place some way or the other.

¹Vishaka & Ors. v. State of Rajasthan & Ors., AIR 1997 SC 3011.

² Mamta Rao, Law Relating to Women & Children 213 (EBC 2022).

Throughout this paper, we will analyze certain spheres of workplaces which have vehemently failed to comply with the provisions of this act and the enforcement agencies have also reported their miserableness in the same.

LEGISLATIVE INTENT AND BACKGROUND

The Act of sexual harassment at workplace, not only causes a detrimental effect over the career of an individual drastically rather it brings serious health repercussions to the victim including both physical and mental health and if such an issue remains unsolved, it would not be wrong to say that the coming generations will not be able to achieve the dream of a developed state as the fear of an unsafe workplace would continuously be pulling them back to their comfort zone.

Over a period of time, our society has witnessed tragic occurrences across different workplaces including but not limited to healthcare, sports and film industry. The recent tragic incident at a public hospital in Kolkata has once again shaken the soul of the whole society and has raised many eyeballs towards the whole justice system along with law enforcement.

However, before adverting with individual analysis of these industries' compliance towards the laws against sexual harassment, it would be considered apposite to glance through the two significant definitions, i.e., 'Workplace' and 'aggrieved woman' as provided under the said act. "Workplace includes:

- (i) any department, organisation, undertaking, establishment, enterprise, institution, office, branch or unit which is established, owned, controlled or wholly or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or the local authority or a government company or a corporation or a co-operative society;*
- (ii) any private sector organisation or a private venture, undertaking, enterprise, institution, establishment, society, trust, non-governmental organisation, unit or service provider carrying on commercial, professional, vocational, educational, entertainment, industrial, health services or financial activities including production, supply, sale, distribution or service;*
- (iii) hospitals or nursing homes;*

(iv) any sports institute, stadium, sports complex or competition or games venue, whether residential or not used for training, sports or other activities relating thereto;

(v) any place visited by the employee arising out of or during the course of employment including transportation by the employer for undertaking such journey;

(vi) a dwelling place or a house³;

“Aggrieved Woman means:

(i) in relation to a workplace, a woman, of any age whether employed or not, who alleges to have been subjected to any act of sexual harassment by the respondent;

(ii) in relation to dwelling place or house, a woman of any age who is employed in such a dwelling place or house⁴.”

Upon a careful perusal and analysis of the above stated definitions of ‘workplace’ and ‘aggrieved woman’ it can unequivocally be said that the term workplace has a wide connotation to include all types of industries and organizations including the three cited above and also irrespective of the fact that whether a woman is an employee or not⁵, she is protected under the act and rightful remedy is available against sexual harassment. This conclusion becomes stronger on the fact that this law protects even a visitor to a workplace for a temporary period of time.⁶

NON- COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT: WHY THE ACT IS FALLING SHORT?

The Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act, 2013 is undoubtedly an appreciable work of the legislature, however even after a quarter of a century, its non-compliance and weak enforcement is much reported than matters per se.

³ The sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act, 2013, § 2(o), No. 14, Acts of Parliament, 2013 (India).

⁴ *Id.* § 2 (a).

⁵ Statement of Object and Reasons, The Sexual Harassment of Women at Workplace (Prevention, Prohibition and Redressal) Act, 2013

⁶ She-Box, https://shebox.wcd.gov.in/assets/uploaded_content/FAQs-_POSH_Act.pdf.

The act mandates for establishing Internal Complaints Committee⁷ and Local Complaints Committee⁸. Recent tragic incidents have revealed that a considerable number of employers especially in entertainment, healthcare and sports industry inter alia have not yet complied with the same and grievance redressal forum for the aggrieved persons there still remains a dream.

Having said so, it is for us to now examine certain instances of non-compliances across workplaces. The very recent incident at Kolkata's public hospital of brutal rape and murder of an on duty female doctor has shaken the soul of the society wherein it had also revealed the true picture of how even after decades of the law on sexual harassment and atrocities; this issue is unaddressed and unchecked. In another case, against one private hospital's senior level employee in marketing division, the hospital administration not only failed to address the issue but terminated the complainant herself, wherein the Hon'ble High Court of Madhya Pradesh imposed fine for not having constituted Internal Complaints Committee in accordance with the provisions of the act as well as directed, inter alia to compensate the complaint.⁹ Yet, another recent case against a Medical Superintendent of a Delhi Government Hospital which has even triggered a political row, the ironical fact of the matter is that the complainant herself was allegedly transferred to an unfavourable location with a junior post than what she was holding, this allegedly comes after upholding her complaint by the Internal Complaints Committee.¹⁰ Such incidents of non-compliance, further victimization upon reporting of the grievance, improper resolution are myriad in number across the healthcare industry.

Further comes the sports industry wherein, the regulatory authorities and organizations themselves have not yet complied with the requirements of the law. In a survey by a National daily newspaper, it was revealed that the majority of sports federations in India has not yet taken the required measures under the said act and has failed to comply with the same.¹¹ The apex court has also observed that it is disquieting to note that there are serious lapses in the enforcement of the Act even after such a long passage of time. This glaring lacuna has been

⁷The Sexual Harassment, *supra* note 3, § 4.

⁸The Sexual Harassment, *supra* note 3, § 6.

⁹Global Health Private Limited and Ors. v. Local Complaints Committee, District Indore and Ors. ILR 2019 MP 2482.

¹⁰The Indian Express, <https://indianexpress.com/article/cities/delhi/doctor-accuses-superior-at-delhi-govt-hospital-of-sexual-harassment-sparks-political-tussle-9617553/> (Last visited Dec. 16, 2024).

¹¹The Indian Express, <https://indianexpress.com/article/sports/not-just-wrestling-half-of-national-sports-federations-dont-have-sexual-harassment-panel-mandated-by-law-8590204/> (Last visited Dec. 16, 2024).

recently brought to the fore by a National daily newspaper that has conducted and published a survey of 30 national sports federations in the country and reported that 16 out of them have not constituted an ICC till date. Where the ICC have been found to be in place, they do not have the stipulated number of members or lack the mandatory external member. This is indeed a sorry state of affairs and reflects poorly on all the State functionaries, public authorities, private undertakings, organizations and institutions that are duty bound to implement the PoSH Act in letter and spirit.

The court further observed that being a victim of such a deplorable act not only dents the self-esteem of a woman, it also takes a toll on her emotional, mental and physical health. It is often seen that when women face sexual harassment at the workplace, they are reluctant to report such misconduct. Many of them even drop out from their job. One of the reasons for this reluctance to report is that there is an uncertainty about who to approach under the Act for redressal of their grievance. Another is the lack of confidence in the process and its outcome. This social malady needs urgent amelioration through robust and efficient implementation of the Act.¹²

However, National Human Rights Commission took cognizance of the matter and sought a report by issuing notices to the concerned federations upon the issue¹³, yet the fact of the matter remains that there are serious lacunae in enforcement of this act. The oversight committee which was constituted by the Indian Olympic Association, headed by boxer and former member of Rajya Sabha M.C. Mary Kom, had also flagged the absence of Internal Complaints Committees and also noted a complete lack of adequate mechanism for awareness-building among sportspersons for grievance redressal.¹⁴

Lastly, the film industry which has largely failed to adhere to and comply with the provisions of this act, alarming findings regarding the same in the Justice Hema Committee Report¹⁵ have left all the stakeholders in nothing but despair. The report revealed several grievous circumstances which the persons go through in their workplace in the industry, it did not only

¹² Aureliano Fernandes v. State of Goa & Ors., AIR 2023 SC 2485.

¹³ NHRC, <https://nhrc.nic.in/sites/default/files/2023-5-15.pdf>

¹⁴ NHRC, <https://nhrc.nic.in/sites/default/files/2023-5-15.pdf>

¹⁵ Justice Hema Committee Report, December 31, 2019

limit itself to women but men as well¹⁶ The gravest issue prevailing¹⁷ in this industry is the presence of severe sexual harassment which occurs even before the commencement of work at a particular workplace. The kind of demands and advances sought by the persons in authority, in our opinion, are the gravest violation of one's right to life and dignity, often termed as Casting Couch. The primary issue here is the fact that the same does not have any relation with workplace, per se as the same occurs much before the commencement of the work for a particular project. Not only this, failure to meet these demands brings serious adverse impact to the artists in their career. It pains our heart while writing that adjustment and compromise were the two repetitive terms¹⁸ in the statements of the witnesses who appeared and deposed before the committee, it shows as to how this exploitation has been normalized. This is nothing but a trade with the dignity of the young aspirants in the field. We fail to understand if the whole career of a female aspirant in the film industry is based upon adjustments and compromises. It happens at the very threshold, the gateway of the industry wherein the majority is forced to compromise at such a devastating situation. The gravity of the situation can be well understood with the perusal of such a statement in the report of the committee which was deposed by several witnesses, "Casting Couch makes jobs in the film industry different from other jobs. It was pointed out by various women in cinema that to get the job of teacher, doctor or the like, no demand is made for sex. It would be enough if a woman proves her ability by undergoing a test and appearing before an interview. But things are different in the film industry, it is stated¹⁹." This statement indubitably reveals the tragic experiences of females in this glamorous industry, the phrase hostile work environment as in the act, is too trivial to address this grave issue. The perpetrators are often influential which leaves the victim with no chances of this being reported. This is but one among innumerable such issues prevalent in the industry which results in the gravest violation of right to life and dignity. Considering such a grave situation rampant in the industry the committee thus observed that we have absolutely no hesitation to state that there must be an independent forum which must be constituted by the government¹ as per a statute, to deal with the problem of women in cinema²⁰

¹⁶ Para 51, Report

¹⁷ Para 76, Report

¹⁸ Para 86, Report

¹⁹ Para 111, Report

²⁰ Para 221, Report

EMERGING ISSUES & CHALLENGES: RISE IN QUID PRO QUO CASES

Sexual harassment of women at workplace is categorically violative of their right to life, liberty and gender equality. It brings an unsafe and hostile environment at the workplace which consequently discourages, not only the direct victim of the said harassment but also those who become acquainted with such incidence, i.e., the coming generations, from participating in work and further brings into halt their economic growth and liberty. In the recent times, there are certain other issues and challenges emerging which are more aggravating in nature viz quid pro quo sexual harassment and issue of constructive discharge, inter alia. Quid pro quo sexual harassment occurs when a beneficial condition of employment is premised upon an employee's submission to sexual advances²¹ This also unveils a distressing scenario of constructive discharge which is the direct and proximate effect of retaliatory actions against the aggrieved person, when there stands a denial to such sexual demands or advances by the victim who is, mostly a subordinate to the harasser. This, in our opinion is an egregious aspect of sexual harassment where such an hostile work environment is created upon failure to get the sexual advances and demands fulfilled. Though it reaches the threshold of sexual harassment at the very juncture when such demands or advances are sought per se, however, this retaliatory actions and quid pro quo element which draws the aggrieved person towards drastic steps like constructive discharge is an aggravating factor which adds insult to the injury and leaves a lasting impact in the mind of such aggrieved person. It undoubtedly takes them back to where they had started and at times far beyond that, which ultimately blows away the very movement against their economic disparity and freedom. It was also pointed out that there lacks a grievance redressal mechanism regarding the same and the need of a distinct law covering such issue expressly is required along with joint committees of various stakeholders including independent persons to address the issue. In *Women in Cinema Collective Vs. State of Kerala and Ors.*, which was sub-judice during the proceedings of Justice Hema Committee also addressed the issue and observed that so far as the film industry is concerned, the production unit is the workplace of an individual film and therefore, each production unit would have to constitute an Internal Complaints Committee, which alone can deal with the harassment against

²¹ S.L.Mukherjee, Sexual Harassment and Sexual Offences 242 (Lawmann 2018)

the women in contemplation of the provisions of Act, 2013.²² The Court also observed that despite organizations having their own structure and mechanisms, where the number of persons employed is ten or more and females are employed, irrespective of the kind of organization, association or society, the employer is duty bound to constitute an Internal Complaints Committee. Further, it also held that there should exist an employer-employee relationship and workplace as defined to enable the employer to constitute such a committee. The need for a joint committee as discussed above was also felt by the Court.

REGULATION AND MITIGATION: FROM LEGISLATION TO ACTION

The issue of sexual harassment has a variety of fine connotations. Its evaluation may sometimes depend upon the sensitivity of the person concerned and also, whether the perception of the harassed individual was known to the one against whom the accusing finger is pointed.²³

The significant role towards the elimination of this issue is played by the perception of individuals. We all live in civilized society wherein rights are well-informed to the majority, if not all but there is a significant deficiency in the comprehension of duties attached to it. We, as a society must understand that the rights and duties go parallel, the perception of gender-bias, superiority of a particular community over the other, inter alia must feather away.

An integrated portal for the registration of employers and employees linked with all the stakeholders of state should be made which shall have true record of their status regarding complaints of sexual harassment against them, if any, pending and closed. Presence of the same should also be made a consideration for promotions and increments. This registration and disclosure should be made mandatory with regular updation with non-compliance being penalized. Provisions regarding mandatory undertaking for compliance of all provisions and policies of sexual harassment should be made part of appointment or offer letter of all the employees. Electronic monitoring and verification regarding any previous record of such nature against the employee must also be done before employment.

²² Women in Cinema Collective v. State of Kerala and Ors., 2022 (2) KLJ 254.

²³ Additional District and Sessions Judge 'X' v. Registrar General, High Court of Madhya Pradesh and Ors., (2015) 4 SCC 91.

And, when this would be integrated with all the concerned departments and stakeholders, it would act as a Multi-Agency Risk Assessment²⁴ which shall act as an integrated screening database as any issue cannot be addressed until and unless it is properly identified and screened out. This should not be looked at as a mere bureaucratic necessity; rather all concerned must be proactive in bringing policies and addressing the issues at all levels along with wide publicity of the same.

CONCLUSION

Provisions regarding a distinct column in the workplace's website regarding such grievance's redressal along with all required details of policies, reporting mechanism, legal aid etc. which is linked to the SHe-Box, i.e., a state developed portal for reporting the case of sexual harassment and other government aid portals directly for the reporting should also be brought.

The States should also take proactive steps with the help of technology to monitor all such compliances regularly and annual reports of the same should not only be made public but discussed in the houses of legislature.

It is also disheartening to note that there is not much empirical evidence to show as to how many employers across different industries have failed to adhere to this law and actions taken against them, this may be made a part of our present databases and virtual records available in public domain. It has also been recommended by the Justice Verma Committee as well as Justice Hema Committee that there should be constituted a distinct tribunal to address the issues relating to sexual harassment at workplace, inter alia. The Verma Committee even observed that the present structure mandating Internal Complaints Committee to which any such complaint must be filed is counter-productive to the ends sought to be met. And it was also observed that the in-house dealing of all the grievances would dissuade women from filing complaints and may promote a culture of suppression of legitimate complaints in order to avoid the concerned establishment falling into disrepute. It also noted that the mandatory conciliation between the respondent and complainant is in violation of the mandate of Hon'ble Supreme Court's ruling in *Vishakha v. State of Rajasthan & Ors.* which directed the State to ensure a safe workplace for women. In matters of harassment and humiliation of women, an attempt to

²⁴ Terry Thomas, *Sex Crime Sex Offending and Society* 157 (Routledge 2016)

compromise the same is indeed yet another way in which the dignity of women is undermined. Additionally, once the inquiry under the act establishes the guilt of the respondent, filing of criminal complaint should be made mandatory in all cases as directed under the Vishakha guidelines by the apex court, and the same should not only be restrained to the cases before the Local Complaints Committee as this particular act is complementary to other available remedies against sexual harassment including criminal laws and not a substitute.

As the hon'ble Supreme Court observed that however salutary this enactment may be, it will never succeed in providing dignity and respect that women deserve at the workplace unless and until there is strict adherence to the enforcement regime and a proactive approach by all the State and non-State actors. If the working environment continues to remain hostile, insensitive and unresponsive to the needs of women employees, then the Act will remain an empty formality. If the authorities/management/employers cannot assure them a safe and secure workplace, they will fear stepping out of their homes to make a dignified living and exploit their talent and skills to the hilt. It is, therefore, time for the Union Government and the State Governments to take affirmative action and make sure that the altruistic object behind enacting the PoSH Act is achieved in real terms.

THE TALE OF WEAPONISING PMLA: A PREVENTIVE ACT WEAPONIZED BY THE STATE?

Mr. Ayush Tripathi
4th Year Law Student
National Law University, Nagpur

Ms. Smriti Sharma
4th Year Law Student
National Law University, Nagpur

Abstract: The Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA), enacted in 2002 and operational from 2005, was designed to prevent money laundering, confiscate illicit assets, and align India's legal framework with international standards. While the PMLA's objectives—combating financial crimes and terrorism financing—are legitimate, concerns have arisen regarding its potential misuse, especially in politically sensitive contexts. This paper examines the key provisions of PMLA, particularly Section 3 (defining money laundering), Section 45 (bail conditions), and the controversial powers of attachment and confiscation. The 2019 amendment expanded the scope of predicate offenses, granting the state wider discretionary powers. Judicial interpretations, notably the Supreme Court's ruling in *Vijay Madanlal Choudhary v. Union of India* (2022), have further raised concerns. The Court upheld the PMLA's stringent bail conditions and broad arrest powers, which critics argue could be used to suppress dissent, especially against political figures and activists. Case studies, such as those of Anil Deshmukh, Sanjay Raut, and P. Chidambaram, illustrate how PMLA has been applied selectively against opposition leaders and critics, often under questionable motives. The paper argues that the PMLA's application has, at times, been weaponized for political purposes, undermining its intended role as a tool for justice. It proposes legal reforms, including amendments to the bail provisions and broader oversight mechanisms, to mitigate the risk of misuse. It calls for increased judicial scrutiny and transparency in the Enforcement Directorate's (ED) operations to ensure fairness and reduce political bias.

Key Words: Money Laundering, Weaponization of Act, PMLA

Introduction

Money laundering, defined as the process of concealing the origins of illegally obtained money, often to make it appear legitimate, is a serious and pervasive financial crime.¹ It involves a series of complex financial transactions, deliberately structured to obscure the link between illicit funds and their criminal origins. The global implications of money laundering are significant, with the United Nations Office on Drugs and Crime (UNODC) estimating that approximately 2% to 5% of the world's Gross Domestic Product (GDP), which amounts to over \$1.5 trillion annually, is laundered through various financial channels.²

In the context of India, money laundering poses an acute challenge, given the country's large informal economy, extensive cross-border trade, and the existence of systemic corruption and high-profile financial scandals.³ The issue is further compounded by the misuse of legal financial institutions, the manipulation of stock markets, and the prevalence of counterfeit currency networks. Money laundering is not merely a financial offense; it is an enabler of various other serious crimes, including drug trafficking, tax evasion, human trafficking, terrorism financing, and corruption. By facilitating these criminal activities, money laundering undermines the integrity of India's financial system, erodes public trust in its institutions, and perpetuates economic inequality. Recognizing the gravity of the problem, India has developed a comprehensive legislative and regulatory framework to combat money laundering. The Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA), is the primary statute aimed at tackling money laundering in the country. It provides for the investigation, prosecution, and confiscation of proceeds of crime linked to money laundering. The PMLA not only criminalizes money laundering but also imposes stringent reporting obligations on financial institutions, intermediaries, and businesses. The law also mandates that banks, financial

¹ Narayan, S., 2019. Anti-money laundering law in India: a 'Glocalization' model. *Statute Law Review*, 40(3), pp.224-235.

² Unger, B., Siegel, M., Ferwerda, J., De Kruijf, W., Busuioic, M., Wokke, K. and Rawlings, G., 2006. The amounts and the effects of money laundering. *Report for the Ministry of Finance*, 16(2020.08), p.22.

³ Viritha, B. and Mariappan, V., 2016. Anti-money laundering practices in banks: customer's awareness and acceptance in India. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 19(3), pp.278-290.

intermediaries, and other reporting entities comply with strict know-your-customer (KYC) norms and maintain records of suspicious transactions.⁴

The Enforcement Directorate (ED), vested with wide-ranging powers under the PMLA, is the primary enforcement agency tasked with investigating and prosecuting money laundering cases. In addition to the PMLA, India has enacted several other laws such as the Foreign Exchange Management Act (FEMA), the Benami Transactions (Prohibition) Act, and the Black Money (Undisclosed Foreign Income and Assets) Act, each of which plays a complementary role in targeting different facets of money laundering. Moreover, the role of financial intelligence units, such as FIU-IND, is critical in analyzing financial transactions and reporting suspicious activities that may indicate laundering. India's legal framework is further bolstered by its commitment to international standards, particularly those established by the Financial Action Task Force (FATF). India has been an active participant in global efforts to combat money laundering and terrorist financing, aligning its domestic legislation with FATF's recommendations. This includes measures to ensure greater transparency in financial transactions, customer due diligence, and international cooperation in investigating cross-border financial crimes.⁵

Understanding the concept of Money Laundering

Money laundering is the act of concealing the source of unlawfully acquired monies, aiming to incorporate these illicit assets into the lawful economy. It is a complex crime that generally occurs in three distinct phases: Placement, Layering, and Integration. These stages are intended to obscure the illicit origins of the funds, rendering it progressively more challenging for regulatory bodies to track the unlawful proceeds. Every phase of the process necessitates meticulous preparation and implementation, frequently encompassing intricate financial networks and global transactions.⁶

⁴ Kumar, B.V., 2004. The prevention of money laundering in India. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 7(2), pp.158-169.

⁵ Singh, P., 2023. Money Laundering and Abuse of the Financial System. *Issue 2 Indian JL & Legal Rsch.*, 5, p.1.

⁶ Cassella, S.D., 2018. Toward a new model of money laundering: Is the "placement, layering, integration" model obsolete?. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 21(4), pp.494-497.

A. Placement

The initial and most susceptible phase of money laundering is Placement, during which illegal funds are integrated into the financial system. At this juncture, the principal aim of the launderer is to sever the connection between the funds and their illicit origin, while evading scrutiny from law enforcement or financial authorities. In India, placement frequently entails fragmenting substantial sums of money into smaller denominations to circumvent reporting requirements and anti-money laundering (AML) regulations established by banks and other financial entities.

Criminals may utilize "smurfing" by depositing small sums of cash into various bank accounts to evade reporting requires established by the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) and the directives of the Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU-IND). Illicit funds may be utilized to acquire costly commodities such as jewellery, luxury automobiles, or artwork, which can subsequently be resold for a seemingly lawful profit. The transfer of monies between bank accounts, whether domestically or internationally, facilitates the rapid movement of money by criminals, particularly when the sums are just below the threshold that invokes Anti-Money Laundering scrutiny. Criminals may invest illegal proceeds in enterprises with substantial cash flow, such as restaurants or bars, to obscure the source of the money by blending it with legitimate revenue. The informal economy in India poses further difficulties in identifying placement activity. The reliance on cash for a significant number of transactions, along with insufficient banking access in rural regions, fosters a climate favourable to the clandestine infusion of illegal funds into the system.

B. Layering

Layering is the most intricate phase of the money laundering process. The objective at this juncture is to conceal the unlawful source of the funds through numerous layers of financial transactions. These transactions are frequently worldwide and may involve multiple middlemen, complicating the efforts of law enforcement organizations to trace the funds to their illicit origin. This is the phase in which funds are "laundered" by transferring them through several accounts, institutions, or assets to obscure the audit trail. Money can be transferred through many bank accounts across different jurisdictions, particularly those with less stringent anti-money laundering legislation. The objective is to render the audit trail intricate and

challenging to navigate. Offenders may invest in stocks, bonds, or other financial instruments to fabricate the semblance of legitimate investment activity. These instruments can be repeatedly transacted to obfuscate the source of the funding. Shell businesses are often utilized to establish layers of transactions. These are entities that exist nominally but own no substantial assets or operations. Criminals utilize these organizations to transfer funds discreetly, avoiding detection. Trade-based money laundering (TBML) entails the manipulation of trade transactions, including over-invoicing or under-invoicing products and services, to facilitate the movement of illicit monies across borders. This strategy poses significant challenges for authorities to identify, as it leverages lawful trading operations. In India, hawala networks are a predominant tactic employed throughout the layering stage. Hawala is an informal, trust-dependent mechanism for transnational monetary transfers that does not include the physical movement of currency. It functions beyond conventional financial frameworks, complicating regulatory detection. Notwithstanding the government's attempts to suppress hawala transactions, the system persists, particularly in populations with entrenched cultural connections to these networks.

C. Integration

The last phase of money laundering is Integration, wherein the illicit funds re-enter the lawful economy, presenting the semblance of having been properly obtained. The launderer has effectively severed the cash from their illicit source, allowing for their unrestricted usage without raising suspicion. Criminals frequently allocate laundered monies into legitimate enterprises, real estate, or various sectors, so creating the illusion that the money was acquired through conventional commercial operations. After laundering, the proceeds may be utilized for substantial acquisitions, such as opulent residences, automobiles, or other assets that enhance a luxurious lifestyle. Illegitimate funds can be reinvested in the stock market or alternative investment avenues, so rendering the money as seemingly legitimate gains from financial speculation. In India, real estate transactions have become a prevalent means of laundering money. Criminals often acquire high-value properties, which can be sold or rented to fabricate the appearance of lawful income. The real estate sector, traditionally under-

regulated and characterized by cash transactions, offers a conducive environment for the incorporation of illicit funds into the economy.⁷

Structural Problems with the PMLA

A. Broad Definitions Enabling Overreach

One of the foundational issues with the PMLA lies in the broad definitions that shape its enforcement, particularly in the terms "proceeds of crime" and "money laundering." Section 2(u) of the Act defines "proceeds of crime" expansively as any property derived from a scheduled offense, but it extends further to include any property indirectly connected with such an offense. This broad scope allows the Enforcement Directorate (ED) to interpret almost any financial asset as linked to criminal activity, increasing the risk of enforcement beyond the intended bounds of the Act. Similarly, Section 3, which defines the offense of money laundering, allows for prosecution not only of individuals directly engaged in laundering but also of those indirectly involved. This opens avenues for potential misuse, as even peripheral individuals with tenuous connections to the primary offense can become targets of investigation and seizure, which in turn can serve as a tool of coercion and intimidation. The vague language in these definitions creates room for selective application, leaving individuals vulnerable to prosecution based on associations rather than direct criminal conduct.

B. Stringent Attachment and Seizure Provisions

Another structural issue with the PMLA is its attachment and seizure provisions, which grant sweeping powers to authorities. Under Section 5, the ED can provisionally attach properties suspected of being connected to money laundering for 180 days, extendable if court proceedings are initiated. This attachment can occur even without a conviction or formal charge, based solely on "reason to believe" that the property is involved in a money-laundering offense. Such provisions often lead to premature and sometimes unnecessary asset seizures, depriving individuals of property based on suspicion alone. Additionally, this process can have severe financial and reputational consequences for the accused, especially if they are politically

⁷ Sultan, N. and Mohamed, N., 2024. The money laundering typologies and the applicability of placement-layering-integration model in undocumented South Asian economies: a case of Pakistan. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 27(4), pp.741-762.

active or outspoken critics of the government. These attachment powers, when wielded selectively, create a scenario where property confiscation can be used to financially destabilize individuals even before the courts can determine guilt, often crippling political opponents or business competitors without due process.

C. Burden of Proof on the Accused

The PMLA reverses the traditional presumption of innocence by placing the burden of proof on the accused. Section 24 of the Act shifts this burden, requiring individuals to prove that their assets are not proceeds of crime. This is a significant departure from conventional legal principles, which presume innocence until proven guilty. For individuals entangled in complex financial dealings, this requirement to establish the legitimacy of each asset can be onerous and, in many cases, unattainable without prolonged and costly legal battles. Moreover, this reversal is especially problematic when combined with the broad definitions of proceeds of crime. Innocent individuals may struggle to disprove allegations when the law itself permits flexible interpretations, effectively compromising their right to a fair trial. The heightened burden can also serve as a deterrent against legitimate opposition, given the difficulty of disproving accusations under such a framework, which risks turning the PMLA into a tool for penalizing dissent.

D. Restrictive Bail Conditions and Prolonged Detention

Section 45 of the PMLA introduces restrictive conditions for granting bail, requiring the accused to satisfy two stringent criteria: proving that they are not guilty of the offense and that they are unlikely to commit any offense if released. These requirements, known as the “twin conditions,” make bail particularly difficult to obtain, often leading to prolonged detention of individuals even before trial. While these conditions were struck down as unconstitutional in *Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India* (2017), subsequent amendments reintroduced them, reinstating the restrictive bail provisions. This stringent bail framework often results in long pre-trial detention periods, which can be used coercively to silence or intimidate political figures, activists, and business competitors. Such detention practices undermine the principles of justice and fairness, especially in cases where accusations are later found to be baseless. By making bail nearly inaccessible, the PMLA enables prolonged punitive detention, amplifying its potential as a tool of oppression rather than justice.

E. Lack of Judicial Oversight and Accountability

The PMLA grants extensive powers to enforcement agencies with minimal checks and balances, creating an environment ripe for misuse. The Act does not mandate regular judicial oversight over investigations and enforcement actions, leaving significant discretion with the ED and other authorities. For example, while the ED can provisionally attach property, the process of validation and adjudication often lacks timely judicial review, leading to extended periods where individuals are denied access to their assets without fair recourse. Additionally, the lack of transparency and accountability in ED operations means that decisions to investigate or attach properties may not be scrutinized adequately. The absence of clear guidelines and oversight mechanisms increases the risk of arbitrary enforcement, allowing the law to be used for purposes beyond its original intent. Such unchecked authority is particularly concerning in politically charged cases, where enforcement actions may be influenced by motives unrelated to justice, undermining public trust in the PMLA's application.

F. Expansive List of Predicate Offenses and Arbitrary Application

The PMLA's scope has been expanded significantly through the inclusion of a broad range of predicate offenses in its schedule. While initially limited to serious financial crimes, the schedule now covers a wide array of offenses, including relatively minor infractions. This expansion, while intended to deter various forms of crime, creates a scenario where even minor regulatory or financial offenses can trigger PMLA proceedings. The inclusion of minor offenses raises concerns about proportionality, as the Act's severe provisions are now applicable to individuals involved in non-severe infractions. This broad applicability enables selective targeting, as authorities can choose from a wide array of predicate offenses to initiate investigations under the PMLA. The inclusion of minor offenses dilutes the Act's original purpose, leading to cases where the law is applied not to prevent money laundering but to target individuals on marginal or politically motivated grounds.

A Tale of two Cases: How Nikesh Tarachand and Vijay Madanlal Shaped the PMLA

In this part of the paper, we shall discuss how the present interpretation of the PMLA as it is has undergone a regime shift due to the two landmark decisions of the Supreme Court, namely, *Nikesh Tarachand Shah*⁸ and *Vijay Madanlal Choudhary*⁹.

A. Declaring Provisions of PMLA Un-constitutional: Nikesh Tarachand Shah

The Supreme Court's judgment in *Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India* (2017) stands as a landmark case that significantly reshaped the application of the Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA). In this case, the Court addressed the constitutionality of Section 45 of the PMLA, which imposed stringent bail conditions for offenses under the Act. Specifically, Section 45 mandated that bail could only be granted if the Public Prosecutor was given an opportunity to oppose it, and if the court believed there were reasonable grounds that the accused was not guilty and unlikely to commit another offense while on bail. This twin-condition requirement placed a severe burden on the accused, effectively making bail difficult to obtain for individuals accused under the PMLA.

Justice Nariman, delivering the judgment, emphasized that the twin conditions for bail were “manifestly arbitrary” and violated Articles 14 and 21 of the Indian Constitution, which guarantee equality before the law and the right to personal liberty, respectively. The Court pointed out that these bail conditions under Section 45 were originally intended for serious, heinous offenses directly related to money laundering. However, amendments had expanded the range of predicate offenses covered by the PMLA, resulting in less severe offenses being subjected to the same restrictive bail conditions. This expansion meant that individuals accused of comparatively minor offenses were now facing disproportionately strict bail requirements, leading the Court to conclude that Section 45 lacked a rational basis in its broad application. In its analysis, the Court underscored that the imposition of such restrictive bail conditions without a reasonable distinction among offenses was arbitrary. The Court also observed that such stringent conditions contradicted the presumption of innocence and the fundamental right to personal liberty. By imposing a high threshold for bail without regard to the severity or specifics of the offense, Section 45 was found to be excessively punitive, especially given that

⁸ AIR 2017 SUPREME COURT 550

⁹ SLP (Crl) No. 4634/2014

individuals could face extended pre-trial detention despite a lack of substantial evidence. The *Nikesh Tarachand* decision marked a critical intervention in the PMLA's structure, as it required lawmakers to consider due process and proportionality when designing bail conditions for economic offenses. By declaring the twin bail conditions under Section 45 unconstitutional, the judgment reinforced the necessity for a balanced approach that upholds individual liberties while effectively addressing financial crimes.

B. Reversing Nikesh Tarachand: A case of Vijay Madanlal Choudhary

In *Vijay Madanlal Choudhary v. Union of India* (2022), the Supreme Court of India issued a significant judgment that addressed the validity of several stringent provisions under the Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA). This ruling had wide-reaching implications, as the Court upheld contentious aspects of the Act, including provisions related to the power of the Enforcement Directorate (ED), the procedure of arrests, and the twin bail conditions. This judgment marked a shift from the earlier decision in *Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India* (2017), which had declared certain parts of the PMLA unconstitutional, especially regarding bail conditions. By affirming the constitutionality of these provisions, *Vijay Madanlal* reaffirmed the expansive powers granted to the ED under the PMLA and reinforced the Act's stringent nature.

Restoration of Twin Bail Conditions

One of the most critical aspects of the *Vijay Madanlal* ruling was the Court's decision to uphold the reintroduced twin bail conditions under Section 45 of the PMLA. These conditions require the accused to demonstrate (1) reasonable grounds to believe they are not guilty of the offense and (2) that they are not likely to commit any offense if granted bail. The Supreme Court reasoned that these stringent requirements were essential to address the serious nature of money laundering offenses, which involve complex financial transactions and cross-border implications that pose substantial threats to national economic stability.

This decision reversed the *Nikesh Tarachand* judgment, where the Court had struck down these conditions as arbitrary and unconstitutional. In *Vijay Madanlal*, however, the Court argued that these conditions were rational and in line with the government's objectives to counter money laundering comprehensively, thus restoring the stringent bail structure that limits the release of

accused individuals during investigations. This restoration of the twin conditions underscored the Court's recognition of the PMLA as an extraordinary statute aimed at addressing severe financial crimes, even if that entailed curtailing certain procedural rights.

Upholding the ED's Powers to Conduct Searches and Seizures

The Court in *Vijay Madanlal* also upheld provisions that allow the ED extensive authority to conduct searches, seizures, and arrests without the traditional procedural safeguards available in regular criminal investigations. For instance, the Court ruled that the ED's powers under Sections 5 and 17 of the PMLA to attach properties and conduct searches based on "reason to believe" were valid and not in violation of constitutional protections under Articles 14 or 21. This validation granted the ED considerable discretion in pursuing preliminary actions against individuals suspected of money laundering, even when such actions could result in significant financial and reputational damage.

Moreover, the Court dismissed arguments that the absence of an FIR or an ECIR (Enforcement Case Information Report) violates due process. It reasoned that the PMLA, as a specialized statute, warranted a separate procedural mechanism distinct from the Criminal Procedure Code (CrPC). By not requiring the disclosure of an ECIR, the Court accepted the argument that such procedural flexibility is necessary to prevent evidence tampering in complex financial crimes. This validation granted the ED broad procedural latitude, raising concerns about transparency and due process while underscoring the Court's deference to the legislature's judgment in drafting financial crime statutes.

Burden of Proof and Self-Incrimination

In this case, the Court addressed the constitutionality of Section 24, which shifts the burden of proof onto the accused, requiring them to demonstrate the legitimacy of their assets when accused of money laundering. Critics argued that this provision contradicts the presumption of innocence and violates the right against self-incrimination under Article 20(3). However, the Court upheld Section 24, emphasizing that the presumption of innocence is not absolute and that reverse onus provisions are justified in specific cases involving serious crimes with substantial public impact, such as money laundering. The *Vijay Madanlal* judgment thereby affirmed the exceptional nature of the PMLA by reinforcing this reverse burden provision. The

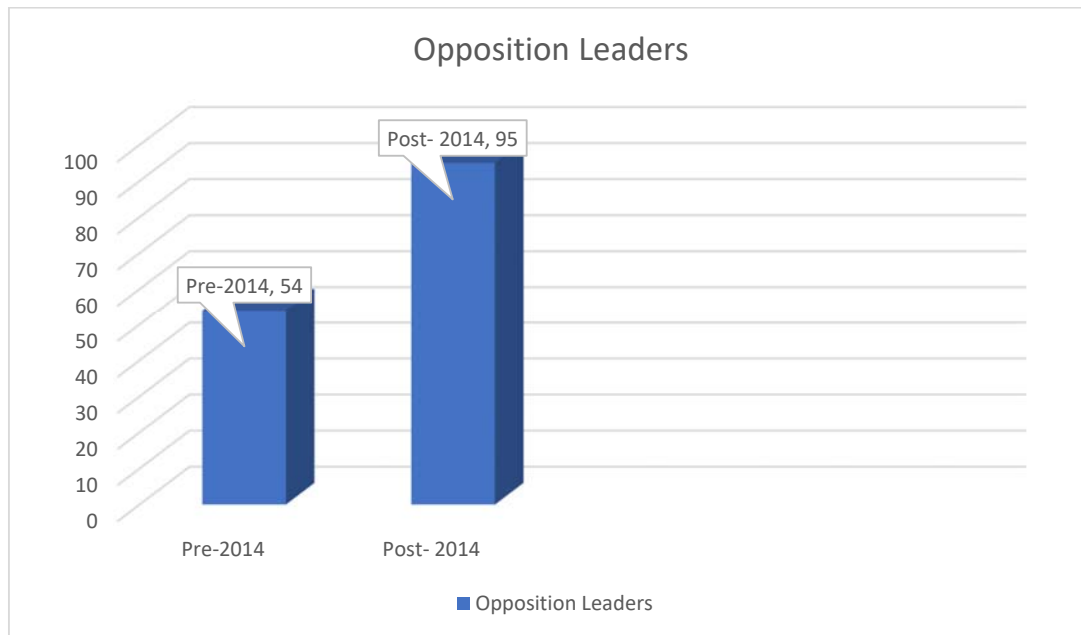
Court's stance effectively acknowledged the challenges inherent in prosecuting financial crimes, which often involve concealed or offshore assets, necessitating that the accused bear the burden of establishing the legitimacy of their finances. By doing so, the Court reinforced the view that the PMLA, due to the sophisticated nature of financial crimes it targets, could justifiably impose heavier evidentiary burdens on the accused.

Has PMLA Become the State's Weapon?

A. Confounding Statistics

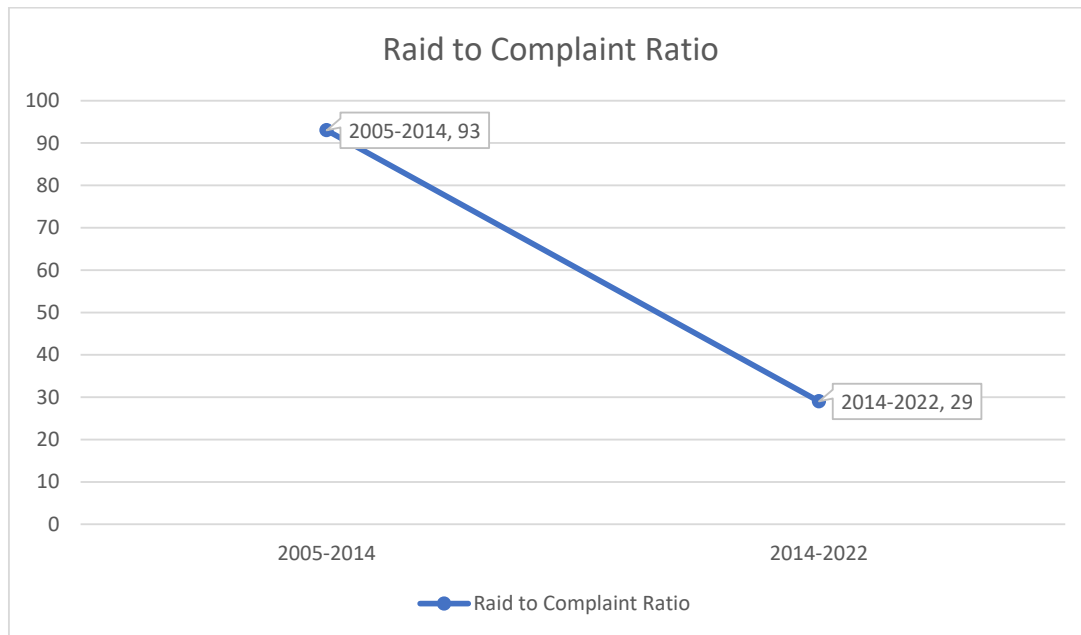
A closer look at the individuals targeted under the PMLA post-2014 further elucidates this trend. Before 2014, opposition leaders represented approximately 54% of all politicians investigated under the Act. However, this figure has skyrocketed to 95% in the years following 2014. This almost exclusive focus on opposition leaders suggests a systematic shift in enforcement practices, raising concerns over whether the PMLA is being used to neutralize political competition and silence dissent. The near-total focus on opposition leaders not only undercuts the perceived neutrality of the ED but also suggests that the agency's priorities may be influenced by factors beyond criminal justice. Given that the purpose of the PMLA is to address financial crimes, the increase in investigations predominantly targeting opposition leaders raises questions about the impartiality of the law's enforcement. This selective application of the PMLA may undermine its intended role as a neutral instrument for economic justice, reducing it instead to a tool for political control and suppression.¹⁰

¹⁰ Kumar, S. and Dixit, A., Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) Critical Review of Key Provisions.



The data shows that the action rate on raids conducted under the PMLA has dropped significantly since 2014. From 2005 to 2014, 93% of raids under the PMLA led to complaints, suggesting a high level of success or follow-through in enforcement actions. However, from 2014 to 2022, this rate dropped to 29%, indicating that less than a third of raids result in formal complaints or charges. This drastic decline raises questions about the purpose and effectiveness of these raids.

The sharp reduction in action rate implies that while raids have become more frequent, they are less likely to culminate in a successful complaint or charge. This discrepancy suggests a shift in focus from substantive outcomes to the use of raids as symbolic or strategic acts, often perceived as intimidation tactics rather than genuine attempts to address economic crimes. The trend points to a potential shift in the modus operandi of the Enforcement Directorate (ED), the agency primarily responsible for PMLA enforcement. By prioritizing the frequency of raids over their effectiveness, the ED may be leveraging the law's powers to create a climate of fear and control among certain sections of the political landscape.



The Modi administration has made transparency, anti-corruption, and financial integrity focal points of its governance narrative. However, the available data suggests that the administration's approach to PMLA enforcement does not align with these principles in practice. The selective targeting of opposition leaders and the decrease in action rates after raids indicate that the PMLA may be repurposed for political gains rather than its original anti-corruption mandate. This trend can be seen as part of a broader strategy to consolidate political power by limiting the influence and efficacy of opposition leaders. In a democracy, laws and their enforcement are expected to reflect neutrality and fairness. However, the apparent bias in PMLA enforcement erodes these democratic ideals by creating an uneven playing field where opposition leaders are disproportionately subjected to scrutiny and legal action. Such practices risk transforming the PMLA from a legislative tool for financial integrity into an apparatus for political leverage and control.

B. The Pattern of Weaponization

The Reverse Burden of Proof: A Menace to the Presumption of Innocence

The reverse burden of proof stipulated in Section 24 of the PMLA, which mandates that the accused demonstrate the non-connection of the purported proceeds of crime to any illicit

conduct, is among the most contentious elements of the legislation. This provision directly violates the fundamental premise of the presumption of innocence, which is established in criminal jurisprudence and safeguarded under Article 21 (Right to Life and Personal Liberty) of the Indian Constitution.¹¹ In criminal law, the onus of proof conventionally rests with the prosecution, which is required to demonstrate the defendant's guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. The PMLA, however, reverses this idea by imposing the burden of proof for innocence on the accused. This notable deviation from established legal standards has been contested on constitutional grounds, with detractors asserting that it infringes upon the right to a fair trial and the fundamental principles of criminal justice.¹²

In **Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India (2017)**, the Supreme Court of India examined the bail rules under Section 45 of the PMLA, which mandated that the accused demonstrate their "not guilty" status to obtain release. The Court determined that these conditions were unconstitutional, as they infringed upon the values of equality (Article 14) and liberty (Article 21). It highlighted that imposing such a burdensome obligation on the accused, especially during the pre-trial phase, compromised the presumption of innocence and created an inequitable disadvantage. The verdict resulted in the alleviation of strict bail conditions; but, the reverse burden of proof under Section 24 persists, continuing to present considerable difficulties for the accused. The reverse burden clause has intensified accusations that the PMLA is being utilized as a tool by the state. Critics contend that this provision permits investigative agencies to extend imprisonment and intimidate individuals¹³, particularly in politically charged instances. By transferring the burden to the accused, the state can exert extended control over individuals without the necessity of presenting sufficient evidence initially, so fostering a climate conducive to abuse.

¹¹ Kumar, S. and Dixit, A., Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 (PMLA) Critical Review of Key Provisions.

¹² Pieth, M., 1998. Prevention of Money Laundering: A Comparative Analysis. *Eur. J. Crime Crim. L. & Crim. Just.*, 6, p.159.

¹³ Mongia, S. and Chhabra, P., 2021. Powers of Enforcement Directorate under the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002. *Indian JL & Legal Rsch.*, 3, p.1.

Stringent Bail Provisions: Freedom at Risk

A significant topic of dispute regarding the PMLA is its rigorous bail restrictions. Prior to the Supreme Court's involvement in the Nikesh Shah case, Section 45 established exceedingly stringent criteria for bail, necessitating that the accused demonstrate their innocence prior to release. This rule imposed an exceptional burden on persons charged with money laundering, many of whom were incarcerated for prolonged durations without trial. The Court's ruling in Nikesh Shah deemed these restrictions unconstitutional, since they excessively encumbered the accused and infringed upon the right to personal liberty. The ruling emphasized that although financial crimes are grave felonies, the right to bail should not be entirely revoked, particularly in the lack of adequate proof.

Notwithstanding this verdict, the rigorous character of PMLA's bail conditions remains a cause for anxiety. In politically sensitive cases, defendants frequently endure prolonged pre-trial imprisonment, as the prosecution invokes the severity of the offense to postpone bail. This practice has resulted in accusations of selective targeting and the utilization of legal mechanisms to detain political adversaries for extended durations.

The case of **P. Chidambaram v. Directorate of Enforcement (2020)** re-examined the issue of bail under the Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA). The ex-Union Minister was apprehended under the PMLA and held for an extended duration prior to receiving bail from the Supreme Court. The Court, in giving him bail, reiterated that the right to personal liberty must not be compromised, especially in instances of economic wrongdoing. The case underscored the judiciary's function in reconciling the state's imperative to combat financial crimes with the necessity of safeguarding individual rights.

Seizure of Property Without Conviction: Deterioration of Property Rights

The PMLA empowers the ED to seize properties suspected of association with money laundering, prior to a formal conviction. Section 5 of the Act permits the provisional attachment of property, which may be prolonged, sometimes resulting in individuals being deprived of

their assets for protracted periods without due process.¹⁴ This provision has elicited significant apprehensions regarding the infringement of Article 300A, which safeguards property rights.

In **Vijay Madanlal Choudhary v. Union of India (2022)**¹⁵, the Supreme Court affirmed the validity of the PMLA's attachment provisions, holding that the statute includes sufficient safeguards, including the ability to appeal to the Appellate Tribunal. This decision did little to alleviate apprehensions regarding the possibility of misuse. Legal academics have noted that although the law ostensibly offers protections, in reality, individuals may be deprived of their property for prolonged durations without official charges or convictions. This has resulted in allegations that the PMLA being employed as a mechanism to financially incapacitate individuals, especially political adversaries or government critics.¹⁶ The extensive powers of attachment have also fostered the belief that the PMLA is being utilized as a weapon. Numerous prominent cases involving political personalities have witnessed the ED seizing properties without adequate evidence of misconduct. The discretionary nature of these powers and the absence of prompt judicial scrutiny have engendered accusations that the law is being employed to target individuals for political motives rather than to address authentic cases of money laundering.¹⁷

Procedural Safeguards and Claims of Capricious Arrest

The procedural safeguards under the PMLA, especially concerning arrest and imprisonment, have under examination. The Act confers significant discretion upon the ED to apprehend individuals based on substantive evidence, without necessitating the provision of specific grounds or proof to the accused at the moment of arrest. This has raised concerns regarding arbitrary arrests and extended imprisonment without trial, prompting inquiries into the

¹⁴ Sharma, S., 2020. Independence and temporality: examining the PMLA in India. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 23(1), pp.208-223.

¹⁵ Bhatia, T.T., 2023. The Vijay Madanlal Judgment of India: A New ERA for PMLA. *Part 2 Indian J. Integrated Rsch. L.*, 3, p.1.

¹⁶ Ibid

¹⁷ Ebikake, E., 2016. Money laundering: an assessment of soft law as a technique for repressive and preventive anti-money laundering control. *Journal of Money Laundering Control*, 19(4), pp.346-375.

infringement of Articles 20 and 22 of the Constitution, which shield individuals against arbitrary arrest and guarantee procedural protections in criminal proceedings.¹⁸

In **P. Chidambaram v. Directorate of Enforcement**, the Supreme Court underscored the significance of procedural safeguards and individual liberty in proceedings under the PMLA. The Court granted bail to Chidambaram, emphasizing that the right to liberty must be upheld even in economic criminal cases, and that extended imprisonment without adequate proof is unjustifiable. This case underscored the judiciary's responsibility in guaranteeing the equitable application of PMLA's provisions and preventing the arbitrary detention of individuals without due process. The application of the PMLA for capricious arrests, especially in politically sensitive situations, continues to be a significant issue. Numerous political leaders and activists have alleged that the government is employing the PMLA to incarcerate them for protracted durations without trial, so stifling dissent and restraining opposition.

C. Case Studies Regarding Possible Misuse

The application of the PMLA has shown a noticeable pattern where opposition figures and political leaders critical of the ruling government find themselves subject to investigation, often leading to asset seizure, prolonged detention, and reputational damage. By examining some recent cases, this section reveals how the selective use of the PMLA reflects the potential for its weaponization.¹⁹

Anil Deshmukh Case

Anil Deshmukh, the former Home Minister of Maharashtra, faced allegations of corruption leading to an Enforcement Directorate (ED) investigation under the PMLA. The ED conducted numerous raids and ultimately detained Deshmukh, citing alleged involvement in financial misappropriation and money laundering. The investigation extended over months, and Deshmukh faced prolonged detention due to stringent bail conditions under the PMLA. The intensity and swiftness of the investigation led to accusations that the action against Deshmukh

¹⁸ Sekhri, A. (2024) *PMLA: From Prosecuting Drug Lords to going after critics and farmers? Supreme Court Observer*. Available at: <https://www.scobserver.in/journal/pmla-from-prosecuting-drug-lords-to-going-after-critics-and-farmers/> (Accessed: 13 November 2024).

¹⁹ Jain, M., 2023. Money Laundering in India: A Multi-Dimensional Advent. *Justice and Law Bulletin*, 2(2), pp.51-60.

was politically motivated, with detractors arguing that it served to weaken the opposition in Maharashtra—a state with significant political tensions between the central and state governments.²⁰

Arvind Kejriwal Case (Delhi Liquor Policy Investigation)

In the case of the Delhi liquor policy investigation, the ED launched an inquiry into alleged irregularities, implicating officials close to Delhi Chief Minister Arvind Kejriwal. This investigation received widespread media coverage and scrutiny, with opponents accusing the ED of using the PMLA to undermine Kejriwal's administration by targeting his close aides. The investigation sparked debates over the extent to which the PMLA is being wielded as a mechanism to destabilize opposition-ruled states, especially where state policies diverge from the center's priorities. Many see the case as indicative of how economic legislation is used to put political pressure on rival governments and discredit opposition leaders.

Hemant Soren Case

Jharkhand Chief Minister Hemant Soren was subjected to ED scrutiny under the PMLA due to alleged irregularities in mining leases. The case has underscored the contentious relationship between the central government and state leaders from opposition parties. Soren himself publicly suggested that the investigation was intended to destabilize his government, citing selective enforcement as evidence of political motivation. The ED's investigation into Soren and others in similar circumstances has drawn criticism, as analysts argue that it reflects a pattern of targeting political leaders from states that maintain opposition-led administrations.

P. Chidambaram Case (INX Media)

Former Finance Minister P. Chidambaram's case is one of the most prominent examples illustrating the State's ability to use the PMLA against influential political figures. Chidambaram, who was instrumental in several economic policies, was arrested and detained under the PMLA in connection with the INX Media case. The case involved prolonged detention due to strict bail conditions, during which Chidambaram's political career faced significant disruption. His detention raised questions regarding the selective use of the PMLA

²⁰ Ibid

against high-profile members of the opposition, suggesting a pattern where the law is leveraged to intimidate and discredit prominent political figures who challenge the central administration.

Possible Reforms of the PMLA

The Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA) was established in India to address the escalating issue of money laundering. The law has seen criticism and accusations of misuse, especially concerning its potential exploitation against political adversaries and dissenters. As the state persists in utilizing the PMLA in prominent instances, it is essential to address these problems while simultaneously combating money laundering effectively. This essay advocates for a comprehensive strategy that aims to harmonize the enforcement of the PMLA with the safeguarding of individual rights, thereby cultivating a legal environment that enhances justice and accountability.

A. Amendment of Legal Regulations

A primary problem surrounding the PMLA is the reverse burden of proof outlined in Section 24. This rule transfers the onus of demonstrating innocence to the accused, undermining the essential premise of presumption of innocent that is foundational to criminal law. To reinstate this principle, the legislation must be revised to mandate that the prosecution establishes a *prima facie* case prior to transferring the burden to the defendant. This modification would reinforce the presumption of innocence and protect the rights of those accused under the PMLA.

The bail requirements of the PMLA have been criticized for their excessive stringency, frequently leading to extended incarceration without trial. The Supreme Court's involvement in *Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India* (2017) underscored the necessity for a more equitable approach. Optimizing bail processes through the establishment of explicit criteria for granting bail, which reconcile the gravity of the offense with the right to freedom, is essential. This will guarantee that persons are not subjected to unjust detention during trial proceedings, thereby strengthening the idea of fairness in the judicial system. Moreover, the authorities conferred upon the Enforcement Directorate (ED) for the provisional attachment of assets under Section 5 of the PMLA require refinement. The existing regulations permit property attachment absent a formal conviction, which raises significant issues about the infringement

of property rights. The legislation should mandate a higher evidentiary standard prior to property attachment, together with procedures for prompt judicial review to validate the reason for such measures.

B. Improving Accountability and Oversight Systems

To alleviate the potential for PMLA misuse, it is imperative to establish independent review boards capable of evaluating cases begun under the Act. These panels, consisting of legal professionals, civil society leaders, and retired judges, would assess the merits of specific cases and oversee the acts of the ED. By fostering transparency and accountability, such boards can facilitate the equitable and just application of the PMLA. Moreover, enhancing judicial oversight is essential. Requiring immediate reviews by specified courts for all actions executed by the ED, including arrests and property seizures, would establish a crucial oversight mechanism for the enforcement of the PMLA. This scrutiny would ensure the legality and proportionality of the acts undertaken, so safeguarding individual rights.

C. Enhancing Training and Protocols for Law Enforcement

It is essential to provide law enforcement professionals with a thorough comprehension of the PMLA and its effects on individual rights. Thorough training programs centered on ethical enforcement methods help cultivate a culture of accountability among law enforcement institutions. By underscoring the significance of maintaining constitutional safeguards during investigations, these programs can reduce the potential for abuse and guarantee that enforcement measures conform to legal norms. Furthermore, establishing explicit and transparent protocols for the implementation of the PMLA is crucial. Establishing optimal protocols for investigations, arrests, and property seizures will mitigate the potential for abuse while facilitating the efficient prosecution of money laundering offenses.

D. Advancing Public Awareness and Participation

Awareness of the PMLA, its objectives, and individuals' rights under the law is essential for promoting a culture of compliance and accountability. Implementing awareness programs to inform the public on the law's provisions will enable individuals to comprehend their rights and the procedures for reporting suspicious financial activities. Promoting whistle-blowers' and reporting via secure and anonymous means can augment public engagement. Implementing

safeguards for whistle-blowers' will foster an environment that encourages the reporting of money laundering operations, so enhancing the state's ability to address financial crimes.

E. Executing Data-Driven Methodologies

Utilizing technology to improve the identification of money laundering activities is a progressive strategy that can aid in the efficient enforcement of the PMLA. Employing data analytics, artificial intelligence, and machine learning methods to discern patterns of suspicious behaviour can inform investigations, decreasing dependence on arbitrary arrests and mitigating the danger of abuse. Consistent impact assessments of the PMLA and its enforcement will yield significant insights into the law's influence on individual rights and liberties. Through the examination of case outcomes, legislators and law enforcement can guarantee that enforcement activities correspond with the law's aims while protecting essential rights.

Conclusion

The Prevention of Money Laundering Act (PMLA), while originally conceived as a vital legislative tool to combat financial crimes, exhibits structural vulnerabilities that have led to misuse and selective application. This research highlights how broad definitions of "proceeds of crime" and "money laundering," along with expansive powers of attachment and seizure, expose the Act to potential abuse. The burden of proof on the accused, coupled with restrictive bail conditions, fundamentally alters the presumption of innocence, thereby compromising due process rights. Judicial decisions have both alleviated and intensified these structural issues: *Nikesh Tarachand Shah v. Union of India* initially struck down the stringent bail conditions as unconstitutional, advocating for greater procedural fairness. However, *Vijay Madanlal Choudhary v. Union of India* later reversed this stance, reinstating and validating many of the Act's most stringent provisions, thereby reinforcing its rigid framework and the discretionary powers granted to enforcement agencies. The PMLA's current structure, as reinforced by these judicial rulings, poses challenges to the principles of fair and equal application, potentially turning the Act into an instrument of political leverage. The overwhelming focus on opposition leaders, as reflected in recent enforcement patterns, exemplifies this trend, casting doubt on the neutrality of enforcement agencies and eroding public trust. The decline in action rate on raids further reinforces the perception that the PMLA may serve as a tool of intimidation rather than a legitimate means to deter financial crimes.

REFORMING PRISON VISITATION: CONJUGAL RIGHTS AND POLICY GAPS IN INDIA

Mr. Saksham Patiyar

Second-year B.A LL.B. (Hons.)
National Law University and Judicial Academy

Mr. Vaibhav Bansal

Second-year B.A LL.B. (Hons.)
National Law University and Judicial Academy

ABSTRACT

The imprisonment of citizens raises serious issues regarding the extent to which punitive action can coexist with the maintenance of essential human rights. Imprisonment necessarily impinges on liberty but does not eliminate prisoners' constitutional and inherent rights, such as the right to dignity, family life, and personal relations. This paper examines the controversial topic of conjugal rights for prisoners in India and its legal, ethical, and rehabilitative aspects.

The paper starts by situating the development of prison systems and the interpretation of prisoners' rights under art. 21 of the Constitution. Pioneering judgments establish that prisoners do not lose their fundamental rights, though with reasonable restrictions justified by imprisonment. The discussion then turns to conjugal rights—understood as the rights flowing from marriage, such as companionship, cohabitation, and sexual relations and their global spread in nations such as Sweden, Denmark, and Mexico. The status of conjugal rights for prisoners in India continues to be highly piecemeal. On its part, the Punjab High Court, in its case relating to Jasvir Singh, has taken a step ahead towards recognizing conjugal rights under art. 21, but the follow-through pilot program has faced suspension owing to security and logistical issues. The paper critically examines the Punjab experiment, its criteria for selection,

and the reformatory penology grounded in it, comparing results against judicial precedents and the legislative silence vis-a-vis the national level.

In addition, the research highlights the rehabilitative payoffs of conjugal visits, such as lower rates of recidivism, better mental wellness, and stronger family ties, supported by data from around the world in correctional systems. It also takes into account counter-arguments, like security issues and gendered vulnerabilities, addressing the need for stringent safeguards.

The paper concludes with policy recommendations, advocating for a single national framework, infrastructure and capacity, and psychological support to be drawn between the rights of the prisoners and institutional control. Overstepping constitutional ideals and human dignity as well as realistic penal reform, the research endorses a reformed penitential system stressing rehabilitation over vengeance, bringing India in the fold of international blueprints of best practices in criminal justice.

Key-Words: Conjugal Rights, Fundamental Rights, Prisoners, Reformatory Justice, Inmates

INTRODUCTION

Jail is the most ancient form of penal institution.¹ Prisons may be understood as “government-sanctioned facilities designed for the long-term confinement of adults as punishment for serious offenses.”² Per Prisons Act, 1894 it “means any jail or place used permanently or temporarily under the general or special orders of a State Government for the detention of prisoners, and includes all lands and buildings appurtenant thereto.”³ It may also be understood as “a place where criminals are kept to punish them for their crimes, or where people accused of crimes are kept while waiting for their trials.”⁴ To a criminal, it may be a dangerous place or an unavoidable dignity; to a law-abiding person, it may serve as the place where the criminal

¹ Alok Kumar Meena, History of Indian Prison System: An Overview, 8 J. Emerging Techs. & Innovative Res. e298 (2021), available at <https://www.jetir.org/papers/JETIR2109545.pdf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

² Ashley T. Rubin, Prison History, Oxford Res. Encyclopaedia Criminology (Apr. 26, 2018), available at <https://doi.org/10.1093/acrefore/9780190264079.013.455> (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

³ The Prison Act, 1894, § 3(1) (India).

⁴ Jail, Cambridge Dictionary, available at <https://dictionary.cambridge.org/dictionary/english/jail> (last visited Apr. 15, 2025).

offender ends up after committing a crime; to a socially inadequate person, it may be a shelter. To prison officers and psychologists, it may be a place of work or a place of studying behaviour.⁵ Imprisonment has been the customary mode of dealing with offenders since time immemorial.⁶ Lord Macaulay, in his famous 'Minutes of 1835' described that "Imprisonment is the punishment to which we must chiefly trust".⁷ Imprisonment is used as a form of punishment in every country in the world.⁸

That said, do individuals relinquish their fundamental rights when they are incarcerated, or do they still retain these rights?

The constitution of India guarantees to all individuals certain fundamental rights⁹, viz. right to equality, life & dignity, freedom of speech & expression, etc, to place citizens at the centre stage and the state being highly accountable.¹⁰ The object is to ensure the inviolability of certain essential rights against vicissitudes.¹¹ They have two aspects, firstly, they act as a "fetter on plenary legislative powers" and, secondly, they provide "conditions for fuller development of our people, including their dignity."¹² They are intended not only to protect individuals' rights, but they are also based on high public policy. Liberty of the individual and the protection of his fundamental rights are the very essence of the democratic way of life adopted by the Constitution, and it is the privilege and the duty of this Court to uphold those rights.¹³

As the fundamental rights constitute a general limitation on the government, the fundamental issue that the courts have faced in interpreting these rights has been to strike an appropriate

⁵ L. P. Raju, Historical Evolution of Prison System in India, 4 Indian J. Applied Res. 298 (2014).

⁶ Model Prison Manual, 2016, Ministry of Home Affs., Gov't of India, available at https://www.mha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2024-12/PrisonManualA2016_20122024.pdf (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

⁷ Priya Rao, Indian Prison System: Structure, Problem and Reforms, 10 Res. J. Human. & Soc. Sci. 189 (2019), available at <https://doi.org/10.5958/2321-5828.2019.00032.9> (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

⁸ U.N. Office on Drugs & Crime, Crime Prevention & Criminal Justice Module 6: Topic 1 – Introducing the Aims of Punishment, Imprisonment and the Concept of Prison Reform, U.N. Educ. for Just. Initiative, available at <https://www.unodc.org/e4j/en/crime-prevention-criminal-justice/module-6/key-issues/1--introducing-the-aims-of-punishment--imprisonment-and-the-concept-of-prison-reform.html> (last visited Apr. 15, 2025).

⁹ India Const. pt. III

¹⁰ People's Union for Civil Liberties v. Union of India, (2005) 2 SCC 436

¹¹ Siddharam Satlingappa Mhetre v. State of Maharashtra, (2011) 1 SCC 694

¹² Society for Un-Aided Private Schools of Rajasthan v. Union of India, (2012) 6 S.C.C. 1, 32 (India).

¹³ Daryao v. State of U.P., A.I.R. 1961 S.C. 1457 (India).

balance between the rights of the individuals and those of the state or society as a whole, between individual liberty and social control.

In the post-Maneka era¹⁴, the Supreme Court in a catena of cases¹⁵, has sought to uphold the rights of the prisoners and ensure humane conditions in jails and safeguard the human rights of the prisoner, be he an undertrial, a convict or a detenu. The judiciary has laid robust jurisprudence with regard to prisoners' legal rights in India through a series of landmark judgments. The following section undertakes a comprehensive examination of the question: Do prisoners continue to enjoy fundamental rights while incarcerated?

JUDICIAL APPROACH TO LIBERTY BEHIND BARS

The Constitution protects life and personal liberty under art. 21.¹⁶ It is the jurisdictional root for legal liberalism.¹⁷ While the imprisonment of an individual unavoidably circumscribes their liberty, it does not convert them into a non-person destitute of human dignity.¹⁸ However, a “person’s liberty must be curtailed with caution and must be proportional to necessity.”¹⁹ The judiciary has developed a well-founded body of legal principles and has maintained a clear and consistent position on the subject matter. Recurrently, it has been observed that art.s 14, 19, and 21 are “available to prisoners as well as free men. Prison walls do not keep out Fundamental Rights.”²⁰ This derives from the principle that life does not mean “mere animal existence. The inhibition against its deprivation extends to all these limits and faculties by which life is enjoyed.”²¹

The Supreme Court in *State of Andhra Pradesh v. Challa Ramkrishna Reddy & Ors*,²² reiterating the fact that the prisoners continue to enjoy all fundamental rights, including the right to life, observed “a prisoner, be he a convict or under-trial or a detenu, does not cease to

¹⁴ Maneka Gandhi v. Union of India, A.I.R. 1978 S.C. 597 (India).

¹⁵ For instance: Sunil Batra v. Delhi Admin., (1978) 4 S.C.C. 494 (India).; Charles Sobhraj v. Superintendent, Cent. Jail, A.I.R. 1978 S.C. 1514 (India) Sunil Batra v. Delhi Admin., (1980) 3 S.C.C. 488 (India).; etc.

¹⁶ *The Constitution of India* art. 21.

¹⁷ Inder Singh v. State (Delhi Admin.), A.I.R. 1978 S.C. 1091 (India).

¹⁸ Central Prison v. State of Kerala, 1993 Cri. L.J. 3242 (India).

¹⁹ Francis Mullin v. Union Territory of Delhi, A.I.R. 1981 S.C. 746 (India).

²⁰ T.V. Vatheeswaran v. State of Tamil Nadu, (1983) 2 S.C.C. 68 (India).

²¹ Kharak Singh v. State of U.P., A.I.R. 1963 S.C. 1295 (India).

²² State of Andhra Pradesh v. Challa Ramkrishna Reddy, (2000) 4 Supreme 741 (India).

be a human being.” Thereby, prisoners and their fundamental rights “do not part ways at the prison gates”²³ however, “they may suffer shrinkage necessitated by incarceration.”²⁴

Similar observations were made in *Sunil Batra v. Delhi Administration (II)*²⁵, when D.A. Desai J noted that the court must balance the dehumanizing prison milieu with institutional discipline, security, and the purpose of rehabilitation. The court highlighted that the implementation of any major sanction inside the correctional system needed to take into account procedural rights. Krishna Iyer J, in *Charles Sobhraj v. Superintendent*,²⁶ declared that “incarceration does not entail a farewell to essential liberties.” The judiciary must ensure that court mandates for detention are neither abused nor subverted. Referring to previous cases like *Rustom Cowasji Cooper v. Union of India*²⁷, the Court decided that prisoners retain their rights under art.s 14, 19, and 21, subject to “justifiable constraints arising from their detention.” It has been observed to an extent that “by reason of conviction and being lodged in jail, the prisoner does not lose his political right or rights to express the views on political matters...”²⁸

In *Sunil Batra II*²⁹ the SC highlighted that prisoner are individuals under the law and must not be considered as just objects of punishment. Krishna Iyer J emphasized that any severe or humiliating treatment of detainees violates the Constitution. itself. The court also issued mandates for prison personnel to ensure that detainees' rights are maintained. The court has routinely intervened to shield captives from maltreatment. In *Sunil Batra I*³⁰, Court stressed that judicial scrutiny is required to combat abuses within the custodial system. It directed prison officials to provide humane treatment and equitable procedures for dispensing disciplinary punishments.

Prisoners are not persons to be dealt with at the mercy of the prison echelons. Art.s 14, 19, and 21 operate within the prisons in the manner explained in *Sunil Batra*.³¹ The SC in *Ramamurthy*

²³ Selvam v. State, 2023 LiveLaw (Mad.) 274 (India).

²⁴ Sunil Batra v. Delhi Admin., (1978) 4 S.C.C. 494 (India).

²⁵ Sunil Batra v. Delhi Admin., (1980) 3 S.C.C. 488 (India).

²⁶ Charles Sobhraj v. Superintendent, Cent. Jail, A.I.R. 1978 S.C. 1514 (India).

²⁷ Rustom Cavasji Cooper v. Union of India, A.I.R. 1970 S.C. 1318 (India).

²⁸ Madhukar B. Jambhale v. State of Maharashtra, 1987 Mah. L.J. 68 (India).

²⁹ Batra, supra note 24, at 4.

³⁰ Batra, supra note 25, at 4.

³¹ Kishor Singh Ravinder Dev v. State of Rajasthan, (1981) 1 S.C.C. 503 (India).

*v. State Of Karnataka*³² has underscored that “a sound prison system is a crying need of our time,” and emphasised that the cases of *Charles Sobraj* and *Sunil Batra* should be considered as “beacon lights insofar as management of jails and rights of prisoners are concerned.”

The recognition of prisoners' rights in India highlights the greater constitutional commitment and furtherance of human dignity jurisprudence.³³ Imprisonment attenuates some privileges, but does not take away anybody's inherent rights. It must be noted that expanding horizons of human rights must be harmonized with enlightened measures of prison discipline and penal interests of the state. Therefore, reasonable restrictions in furtherance of prison security and penal order is justifiable to the extent they are not arbitrary.

This catena of judicial precedents highlights the value of safeguards within the law in ensuring protection against abuse within correctional environments through humane conditions of treatment for safeguarding prisoners' rights. By being watchdogs of the Constitution, courts hold a unique function in reconciling institutional necessities and the compulsions of justice as well as of human rights. The prisoners still have basic rights, with courts guaranteeing humane treatment and procedural protection despite imprisonment.

CONJUGAL RIGHTS OF PRISONERS: A CONSTITUTIONAL AND COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE

Per Black Law Dictionary, conjugal rights imply the rights and privileges arising from a marriage relationship, including the mutual relationship of companionship, support, and sexual relations.³⁴ Likewise, the term ‘conjugal rights’ may be understood as rights that are the recognized inherent rights of married couples in society.³⁵ In simpler words, conjugal rights are inherent rights encompassed in the matrimonial relations, which include the rights of companionship, cohabitation, and intimate relations between the spouses.

³² Ramamurthy v. State of Karnataka, A.I.R. 1997 S.C. 1739 (India).

³³ See: Shabnam v. Union of India, A.I.R. 2015 S.C. 3648 (India).

³⁴ Black's Law Dictionary (Bryan A. Garner ed., 11th edn., Thomson Reuters, 2019)

³⁵ Rachel Wyatt, “Male Rape in U.S. Prisons: Are Conjugal Visits the Answer” (2006) 37(2) *Case Western Reserve Journal of International Law* 579, 598

Personal and civil laws have recognised these rights, implying the legal acknowledgement of these matrimonial bonds with emotional, physical, and social needs fulfilment. These rights embrace the rights to associate together or to build a home together to cherish all the moments of interpersonal relations, including the right to have ‘sex’ and procreation.³⁶ In the context of the prisoners, these are the marital or spousal rights of the prisoners as discussed herein. In contemporary times, the debate surrounding the conjugal rights of prisoners gains complexity, as it intersects with human dignity, the right to family life, and the rehabilitative goals of incarceration.

Marriage is often described as a partnership of equals, yet what happens when one partner's equality is stripped away by the criminal justice system disrupting the balance of the matrimonial relation by taking away the freedom of the individuals resulting in the loss of significance of their conjugal rights and transforming them into privileges serving a sentence.

Some Western and non-Western countries, among which are Denmark, Brazil, the Philippines, Kenya, Israel, and five states in the United States (California, Mississippi, New Mexico, New York, and Washington), offer conjugal visitation programs within their prisons.³⁷ Around the globe, many countries have honoured the prisoners with conjugal rights, for instance, Europe, where short home leaves for selected classes of prisoners have been instituted in England, Wales, Sweden, Switzerland, Scotland, Germany, Greece, and Northern Ireland.³⁸ Further, in Latin America, prisoners are granted supervised visits with their spouses within the prisons. These directives are prevalent in Chile, Argentina, Mexico, and Puerto Rico. Additionally, Chile also encourages ever higher laxity where provisions are made available for both private visits in the prisons along with home visits.³⁹

The fundamental nature of humans as social beings is much more significant than mere physical existence. We as humans tend to build deep emotional bonds, maintain intimate relations, and also engage ourselves in meaningful social interactions, shaping one's psychological well-being and helping in our personal growth. This inherent desire for human

³⁶ Dr. Shruti Goyal, “Conjugal Rights of Prisoners” (2018) *Bharati Law Review* 57, 60

³⁷ *id.* at 37

³⁸ Ruth S. Cavan and Eugene S. Zemans, “Marital Relationships of Prisoners in Twenty-Eight Countries” (1958) 49 *Journal of Criminal Law, Criminology and Police Science* 185

³⁹ *id.* at 8.

connection does not abate behind the prison bars, which raises a substantial question about the rights and freedoms of the individuals behind bars to maintain intimate relationships with their spouses. The denial of liberty as a form of punishment for a crime will certainly overshadow some rights, but it remains a debated legal and ethical question within the modern jurisprudence about what extent it should restrict the basic human needs to remain intimate emotionally and physically with their spouses.

The debate on the conjugal rights of the individuals behind bars in India highlights an intricate convergence of the basic fundamental rights, penal reforms, and human dignity. Judicial precedents revolving around the prisoner's conjugal rights in India highlight their implications on prison reforms, have been comprehensively discussed herein.

The right to marry gives rise to a family which also has to be recognised as a fundamental right; hence, taking away these matrimonial rights is a manifestation of a violation of their fundamental right. The right to meaningful family life, which allows a person to live a fulfilling life and helps in retaining her/his physical, psychological, and emotional integrity, would find a place in the four corners of Art. 21 of the Constitution of India.⁴⁰ Further, in the case of *Sarla Mudgal v. Union of India*⁴¹ The Supreme Court emphasized the sanctity of marriage and how it serves various purposes, including procreation, companionship, and mutual support. The right to reproduce as discussed in the case like *Nandlal v. State* is also a backbone to the arguments in support of the conjugal rights, as individuals have autonomy over their bodies, giving them freedom to reproduce.

India does not recognize the conjugal rights of prisoners, though there have been multiple times in for the recognize these rights in the Indian correctional services. In the landmark judgement of *Jasvir Singh v. State of Punjab*,⁴² the Punjab and Haryana High Court addressed the prisoner's conjugal rights in detail by acknowledging that the right of procreation survives imprisonment and conjugal visits might be deemed a fundamental right under art. 21. Moreover, the court observed that the restrictions upon the conjugal visits or conjugal rights

⁴⁰ Lakshmi Bhavya Tanneeru v. Union Of India & Ors. on 16 November, 2021

⁴¹ Sarla Mudgal v. Union of India, 1995 (3) S.C.C. 635 (India).

⁴² Jasvir Singh v. State of Punjab, 2016 SCC Online P&H 2681 (India).

might result in a cruel and peculiar punishment. These directions for the examination of the feasibility of conjugal visits highlighted a significant shift in the judicial approach.

In *Ms. G. Bhargava, President, M/s. Gareeb Guide (Voluntary Organisation) v. State of Andhra Pradesh*⁴³ it was observed that, if conjugal visits are allowed keeping in view the good behaviour of the prisoners, then chances of the environment getting disturbed cannot be ruled out, as it will harm the other inmates of the jail who have not been selected and extended such benefit⁴⁴. It was also highlighted that such a provision, being a policy matter, falls exclusively within the legislative domain. Similarly, the Madras High Court has highlighted that the convicts might go through a strict restriction over certain rights and freedoms upon conviction, but a basic level of rights remains intact⁴⁵. Similarly, in the case of *Nandlal v. State*⁴⁶, The Rajasthan High Court rules that the right to procreate is intrinsic to art. 21, as it upholds familial bonds, human dignity, and also helps in the societal reintegration of the prisoners, safeguarding that incarceration does not inequitably deprive the convict or the innocent spouse of their natural aspiration for progeny. Furthermore, through the case of *Rajeeta Patel Alias Rajita Patel v. State of Bihar*⁴⁷, it was again established that the right to procreate or the right to continue progeny is a part of Art. 21, emphasizing that prisoners should be provided with conjugal visits, as it could lead to the violation of their fundamental right. These precedents are seeds for the plant of conjugal rights for the prisoners, as the family right is a fundamental right under art. 21.

The stepping stone for the support of the conjugal rights of the prisoners arises from the constitutional protection encompassed under art. 21, which includes the right to dignity and family life, procreation rights, and even the reformatory approach to justice⁴⁸.

Conjugal rights provision's triumph in other jurisdictions is clearly evident only by proper planning and implementation, and it not only contributes positively to the prisoners but also maintains prison security and order.

⁴³ PIL No. 251 of 2012 decided on 16th July, 2012.

⁴⁴ *supra* note 38 at 6

⁴⁵ *Meharaj v. State of Tamil Nadu* (2012) (India).

⁴⁶ 2023 INSC 224(India).

⁴⁷ AIR ONLINE 2020 PAT 978 (India).

⁴⁸ *D. Bhuvan Mohan Patnaik*, (1975) 3 S.C.C. 185.

The judiciary has increasingly stressed the punishment system, stating that it should not extend beyond the deprivation of an individual's personal liberty and other fundamental rights unnecessarily. This evolving interpretation connotes a growing judicial acknowledgment of the need to equate security concerns with human rights. Legislation dealing with the provisions of iron bars of the Indian legal sphere needs modernization to address the infrastructure requirements for conjugal visits, security protocols, selection criteria for eligible inmates, duration, and frequency of visits. The hurdle is translating these judicial precedents into practical reality within the Indian prison system.

The implementation faces major challenges in the Indian prison system, like overcrowding, limited resources, inadequate facilities, and security concerns. There exist administrative hurdles too, which include the need for staff training, privacy protocols, medical screening, and risk assessment procedures to get these rights instituted in the Indian legal sphere.

REFORMING PUNJAB: CONJUGAL VISITS ON TRIAL

Background⁴⁹

Subsequent to the directions issued in *Jasvir Singh v. State of Punjab*⁵⁰, in 2022, a pilot project was initiated to implement the conjugal visits program in the Punjab prison system. The Punjab Prison authorities have consistently contended that conjugal visits are not a right exercised by the inmates, but rather a privilege. This stance is reflected and reinforced by the strict eligibility criteria established to enjoy this privilege. A pre-intervention survey was conducted regarding conjugal visits in Punjab prisons, where both quantitative and qualitative data were collected to examine the long-term viability of the project, its impact, and suggestions for the scheme. For this purpose, questionnaires were drafted for both the prisoners and the jail staff.

In pursuit of the program, three prisons were identified to have the basic infrastructure available. The identified jails were Central Jail, Sri Goindwal Sahib, New Jail, Nabha, and Women Jail, Bathinda. These come under the supervision of a separate circle DIG and hence, had the benefit of high-level oversight. For this purpose, Standard Operating Procedures

⁴⁹ Office of the Senior Superintendent, Central Jail, Ludhiana, *RTI Reply Regarding Conjugal Visits under the Punjab Jail Manual, 2005* (Received 25 November 2024).

⁵⁰ *Jasvir Singh v. State of Punjab*, 2016 SCC Online P&H 2681 (India).

(SOPs) were laid down by the special DGP, Prisons, wherein the general guidelines were enshrined for the facilitation of conjugal visits at the prison premises.

Conditions & SOP(s) for the Visit⁵¹

Accordingly, a room was to be designated in the prison at a secure location within/adjacent/adjoining the *deory*⁵² itself. Detailed eligibility criteria for the inmates have been laid down, categorically for the convicts and undertrials. The eligibility criterion is marginally different but fundamentally remains the same.

The rudimentary intent underlying the eligibility criterion is identical. A prisoner seeking to register himself/herself for the project must not be a high-risk category prisoner.⁵³ Gangsters, terrorists, and commercial quantity-level narcotics traffickers are ineligible for registration. A person seeking to access the conjugal rooms should not have committed any jail offense⁵⁴ in the past year. The person ought to have good conduct and be disciplined. The Jail Superintendent shall be empowered to determine the good conduct of the inmate. Prisoners suffering from infectious diseases like TB, HIV, STD, etc, are also excluded from availing conjugal visits.

Convicts seeking to register themselves for the project must not be eligible to avail parole or are unable to avail parole. Furthermore, the convict must be carrying out his/her *mushaqat*⁵⁵ properly for the past 6 months. Death row convicts and prisoners incarcerated for child abuse, sexual crimes, or domestic violence are also excluded from the program. An under-trial prisoner seeking to register him/her must have spent at least three months in prison.

The average time for the visit has been fixed at two hours. Certain conditions have been listed to prioritize the applicants for availing the conjugal visits. It inter alia provides that the prisoner should not have more than one surviving offspring from his/her surviving spouse. Further,

⁵¹ *id.*

⁵² Entry point of the prison complex

⁵³ Ministry of Home Affairs, *Advisory for Ensuring Safety and Security of Women and Children*, No. 14011/04/2022-UTP (Nov. 10, 2023), available at https://www.mha.gov.in/sites/default/files/advisory_10112023.pdf (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

⁵⁴ *Prisons Act, 1894*, § 45 (India).

⁵⁵ duties

prisoners enrolled in the Sikhya-daat⁵⁶ program and pursuing studies actively will be high on the priority list. Further priority will be given to prisoners actively participating in peer support groups, engaging in positive activities, and assisting prison staff.

Unarguably, the security of the prisons remains the foremost and the fundamental priority. Detailed procedures have also been laid down for security management and to prevent any unrest and disturbance. Effective procedures have been provided to ensure that the prisoners are not able to exploit this opportunity to escape from custody, smuggle any prohibited items, cause any upheaval, or indulge in any unwarranted activity. It has been repeatedly stressed that conjugal visits are not a matter of right but a privilege that is to be earned through good conduct.

Reformative Penalism

The emphasis that these spousal visits are in no manner a right but rather a privilege contingent upon the good conduct of the inmate is indicative of India's traditional reformative and rehabilitative penal/correctional approach. The priority criterion also reaffirms the rehabilitative and reformative intent of the program, which states that priority shall be accorded to prisoners pursuing studies actively and demonstrating a positive attitude.

This is based on the *Indian Jail Committee Report 1919-20*⁵⁷, which stresses reform and rehabilitation in correctional policy. Reformative justice is the core of the Indian concept of rehabilitation, which is rehabilitation, not punishment. This theory of punishment has been affirmed and elaborated upon in multiple judicial pronouncements.⁵⁸

Reformative justice means a prisoner is a human who can be reformed into society, not just an "object of punishment."⁵⁹ The report of the committee suggested a correctional system based on psychological assistance/psychotherapy, vocational training, and an education system to

⁵⁶ Scheme for the jail inmates to allow them to get themselves educated with a minimum fee in any programme by Jagat Guru Nanak Dev Punjab State Open University, Patiala.

⁵⁷ Indian Jail Comm., *Report of the Indian Jail Committee, 1919-1920* (Superintendent, Gov't Cent. Press, Simla 1920), available at <https://jail.mp.gov.in/sites/default/files/Report%20of%20the%20%20Indian%20Jail%20Committee,%201919-1920.pdf> (last visited Apr. 30, 2025)..

⁵⁸ For instance; *Mohammad Giasuddin v. State Of Andhra Pradesh* (1977) 3 SCC 287; *State Of Gujarat And Anr vs Hon'ble High Court Of Gujarat* 1998 (7) SCC 392; *T.K. Gopal vs State Of Karnataka* 2000 (6) SCC 168, *Rattan Lal v. State of Punjab* AIR 1965 SC 444; *Musa Khan v. State of Maharashtra* (1977) 1 SCC 733; etc.

⁵⁹ *Batra*, *supra* note 24, at 4.

help the inmates in reintegration into society. The fundamental idea is to bring about moral reform of the offender.⁶⁰ Over the years, these ideas have received constant reiteration from the judiciary, advocating the position that the inmate loses their liberty, but they do not lose their human rights. The judiciary maintains that incarceration must afford inmates an opportunity to rehabilitate. Judicial precedents, especially referring to Art. 21 of the Constitution of India, have reiterated the principle that imprisonment should not only be about confinement but that it must also result in the prisoner's reformation. Salmond opined that "if criminals are to be sent to prison to be transformed into good citizens by physical, intellectual, and moral training, prisons must be turned into comfortable dwelling places."⁶¹ Police bullying and prison drill cannot be administered to a diseased mind.⁶² It is driven by the idea that "crime is the outcome of a diseased mind and jail must have an environment of a hospital for treatment and care."⁶³

Therefore, this pilot project seeks to build a correctional system that punishes less and treats more regarding efforts at reform, thus aiming at reducing recidivism while simultaneously upholding the rights of the prisoners.

Security Concerns & Suspension

Notably, the conjugal visits pilot project in the Punjab was withdrawn shortly after its introduction due to a number of issues, primarily security concerns.⁶⁴ Authorities cited the difficulties in thoroughly investigating visitors, particularly female visitors, as a major reason for withdrawing the pilot program. Further detailed reports regarding the suspension of the pilot project remain awaited in the public domain.

⁶⁰ Mahajan, V. D., *Jurisprudence and Legal Theory* 133 (6th ed., Eastern Book Co. 2022) (repr. 2023).

⁶¹ *id.* p.134

⁶² Per Krishna Iyer, J., in *Mohammad Giasuddin v. State of A.P.*, (1977) 3 S.C.C. 287, 291 (India).

⁶³ Permanent Mission of India to the United Nations, *Statement by India Under Annual Panel Discussion on Technical Cooperation and Capacity-Building – Upholding the Human Rights of Prisoners, Including Women Prisoners and Offenders: Enhancing Technical Cooperation and Capacity-Building in the Implementation* (2020, 15 July), available at <https://www.pmindiaun.gov.in/statements/MjEwNw> (last visited Apr. 16, 2025).

⁶⁴ Delhi Govt Reassessing Conjugal Visits in Prisons After Initiative Halted in Punjab, *The Hindu* (Apr. 16, 2025), available at <https://www.thehindu.com/news/cities/Delhi/delhi-govt-reassessing-conjugal-visits-in-prisons-after-initiative-halted-in-punjab/article69020608.ece> (last visited Apr. 30, 2025).

CONJUGAL VISITATION AS A TOOL FOR PRISONER REFORMATION AND REINTEGRATION

An aspect of the conjugal visit policy has been the idea of reformation, which, in India, has long been emphasized as the foundation for formulating policies around the criminal justice system and prison administration.⁶⁵ This approach is reflected in the pilot project undertaken by the Punjab administration, which viewed conjugal visits not as an entitlement but rather a privilege. By conditioning this privilege on good behaviour, discipline, and self-correction, the policy aligns with the long-standing theory of correctional reintegration. In addition to strengthening family bonds, it promotes a humane and rehabilitative criminal justice system, which in turn reduces recidivism and facilitates reintegration into society.

In *Sunil Batra II*⁶⁶, the court delved deeper into the petrifying effects of loneliness of jail inmates and observed that: “visits to prisoners by family and friends are a solace in insulation, and only a dehumanize system can derive vicarious delight in depriving prison inmates of this humane amenity. Subject, of course, to search and discipline and other security criteria, the right to society of fellow men, parents and other family members cannot be denied in the light of Art. 19 and its sweep.” Evidences exist to substantiate the fact that “maintaining contact with one’s family during incarceration in prison facilitates positive adjustment post-release.”⁶⁷ One effective way to meet needs associated with the “stress of incarceration” is through “maintaining contact with loved ones.”⁶⁸ Conjugal visitation rights are no exception, they exist in recognition of the importance of family connections on an inmate's mental health status and subsequent reintegration into society upon release. Such reformation is boosted when combined with positive reinforcements such as good behaviour, active participation in

⁶⁵ For instance: Conditions, Committee on Reforms of Criminal Justice System, *Report, Volume I* (Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, 2003), Chairman: Dr. Justice V.S. Malimath. Bureau of Police Research & Development, *Implementation of the Recommendations of the All-India Committee on Jail Reform (1980-83), Volume I* (Ministry of Home Affairs, 2003).

Two Hundred Forty-Fifth Report on Prison – Conditions, Infrastructure and Reforms, presented to Rajya Sabha on September 21, 2023, laid on the Table of Lok Sabha on September 21, 2023.

⁶⁶ *supra* note 27, at 4.

⁶⁷ Folk, J.B., Stuewig, J., Mashek, D., Tangney, J.P. & Grossmann, J., *Behind Bars but Connected to Family: Evidence for the Benefits of Family Contact During Incarceration*, 16 Psychological Services 439, 439–448 (2019), available at <https://doi.org/10.1037/ser0000274> (last visited Apr. 16, 2025).

⁶⁸ *id.*

rehabilitative programs, and demonstrated self-discipline, as is evident hereinabove. It is not merely about physical gratification; it is about preserving companionship and procreation, which are essential for the marital ties of the prisoners. Conjugal visitation promotes family bonding.⁶⁹ It helps to improve the functioning of a marriage by maintaining an inmate's role as husband or wife, improving the inmate's behaviour while incarcerated, countering the effects of prisonization, and improving post-release success by enhancing the inmate's ability to maintain ties with his or her family.⁷⁰ It enables inmates to preserve their family relationships while incarcerated and to facilitate community adjustment.⁷¹

Findings of a study conducted by the Ohio Department of Corrections suggest that "visitation has a positive impact on prisoner behaviour and prison safety."⁷² Based on quantitative data, it concluded that there exists a negative correlation between increased visitations and rule infractions,⁷³ indicative of the fact that such visitations result into better inmate conduct. A similar study conducted by Minnesota Department of Corrections⁷⁴ also concluded with identical findings. Specifically, conjugal visitation has been associated with reduced recidivism rates⁷⁵ augmenting "better disciplinary records, post-release adjustment, and socialization."⁷⁶ Notably, "overnight family visiting program" decreased recidivism rates as much as sixty-seven percent.⁷⁷

⁶⁹ Carlson, Bonnie E. & Nilda Cervera, *Inmates and Their Families: Conjugal Visits, Family Contact, and Family Functioning*, 18 *Crim. Just. & Behav.* 318, 318–331 (1991).

⁷⁰ Hoffmann, H. Christian, George E. Dickinson, & Clark L. Dunn, *Communication Policy Changes in State Adult Correctional Facilities from 1971 to 2005*, 32 *Crim. Just. Rev.* 47, 47–64 (2007).

⁷¹ James Howser, Jeffrey Grossman & Dennis MacDonald, "Impact of Family Reunion Program on Institutional Discipline," *Journal of Offender Counseling Services and Rehabilitation* 8 (1983) 27-36.

⁷² Gary C. Mohr, *An Overview of Research Findings in the Visitation, Offender Behavior Connection* (Ohio Department of Rehabilitation and Correction, 2012) <https://www.asca.net/system/assets/attachments/4991/OH%20DRC%20Visitation%20Research%20Summary.pdf> (accessed 16 April 2025).

⁷³ *id.*

⁷⁴ Grant Duwe & Valerie Clark, "Blessed Be the Social Tie That Binds: The Effects of Prison Visitation on Offender Recidivism," *Criminal Justice Policy Review* 24 (2013) 271-277.

⁷⁵ Christy A. Visser & Jeremy Travis, "Transitions from Prison to Community: Understanding Individual Pathways," *Annual Review of Sociology* 29 (2003) 89-100.

⁷⁶ James Howser, Jeffrey Grossman & Dennis MacDonald, "Impact of Family Reunion Program on Institutional Discipline," *Journal of Offender Counseling Services and Rehabilitation* 8 (1983) 27-27.

⁷⁷ D.G. MacDonald & D. Kelly, *Follow-Up Survey of Post-Release Criminal Behavior of Participants in Family Reunion Program* (National Institute of Justice, 1980) 6.

Sexual behaviour in prisons is a complex phenomenon, especially in instances where the provision of conjugal visits is not made available. In such cases, prisoners often resort to alternate modes of sexual expression. Conjugal visitation influences the consensual sexual activity of prison inmates⁷⁸ and lowers the frequency of prison homosexual activity.⁷⁹ One of the patterns of sexual adjustments in prisons with no conjugal visit facilities are available is homosexuality.⁸⁰ Rose Giallombardo observes that “there is a natural tolerance of sex perversions in the prison community generally, even though this mode of adjustment (with the sole exception of committed homosexuals), is repugnant for most prisoners.”⁸¹ This aligns with the observation that “fantastically high incidence of masturbation or homosexuality among the prison population in general”⁸² is believed to exist. These sexual malpractices today persist in our prisons as ever before.⁸³ In extreme cases, it may lead to forced and coerced sexual relations as an inmate painfully testifies: “I had no choice but to submit to being [an inmates’] prison wife. Out of fear for my life...”⁸⁴ This chilling testimony is reflective of the sexual frustration owing to lack of sexual expression. Conjugal visitation has been perceived as a contributing factor in reduction of male rapes in prison.⁸⁵ Various studies⁸⁶ have similarly suggested that conjugal visits leads to reduced instances of male rapes.

Sexual gratification theory postulates that “conjugal visitation provides inmates with a means of sexual release.” It is evident from a comparative study that “states permitting conjugal visitation have significantly fewer instances of reported rape and other sexual offenses in their

⁷⁸ Stewart J. D’Alessio, Jamie Flexon & Lisa Stolzenberg, “The Effect of Conjugal Visitation on Sexual Violence in Prison,” *American Journal of Criminal Justice* 38(1) (2013) 1-12 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12103-012-9155-5> (accessed 16 April 2025)

⁷⁹ J. Michael Olivero et al., “A Comparative View of AIDS in Prisons: Mexico and the United States,” *International Criminal Justice Review* 2 (1992) 105-118.

⁸⁰ John H. Gagnon & William Simon, “The Social Meaning of Prison Homosexuality,” *Federal Probation* 32 (1968) 25-25.

⁸¹ Rose Giallombardo, *Society of Women: A Study of a Women's Prison* (John Wiley & Sons, 1966) 98.

⁸² S.P. Srivastava, “Sex Life in an Indian Male Prison,” *Indian Journal of Social Work* 35(1) (1974) 21-33 <https://ijsw.tiss.edu/greenstone/collect/ijsw/index/assoc/HASH9c4c/c9d94296.dir/doc.pdf> (accessed 16 April 2025).

⁸³ Benjamin Karpman, “Sex Life in Prison,” *Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology* 38 (1949) 482.

⁸⁴ Human Rights Watch, *No Escape: Male Rape in U.S. Prisons* (April 2001) <https://www.hrw.org/reports/2001/prison/voices.html> (accessed 21 April 2025).

⁸⁵ R. Turner, “Sex in Prison,” *Tennessee Bar Journal* 36(12) (2000) 26.

⁸⁶ For instance: Barbara E. Carlson & Neil Cervera, *Inmates and Their Wives* (Greenwood Press, 1991). John Mustin, *The Family: A Critical Factor for Corrections* (1980) <http://www.fcnetwork.org/reading/mustin.html> (accessed 21 April 2025).

prisons.”⁸⁷ Furthermore, sexually transmitted diseases, inter alia, AIDS, are often spread by homosexual activity;⁸⁸ conjugal visitation may help to attenuate the spread of AIDS in prison.⁸⁹ Therefore, it can be unarguably stated that conjugal visitation in prisons may not only be in furtherance of a humanitarian basis, but it shall also serve in the reduction of sexual violence and public health considerations.

PRACTICAL REALITIES: BRIDGING THE GAP IN PRISON CONJUGAL VISITATION POLICIES

Discussion around the provision of conjugal visits to prisoners has been prevalent, especially in contemporary times. While the underlying principles, i.e., human dignity, right to family, and rehabilitation advocate for the maintenance of family ties, the Indian justice system has been nonchalant regarding the implementation of such familial rights for ages. It is only after *Jasvir Singh* that conjugal visits could be manifested into practice, that too for a very brief period.

There is no specific statute that provides a prisoner the right to claim statutory conjugal visits. Prison administration being a state subject⁹⁰, it has been left to the whim of each state for the formulation of a policy providing for conjugal visits. The Model Prisons and Correctional Services Act, 2023,⁹¹ It is also devoid of any provision governing conjugal visitation. Ministry of Home Affairs, which “given the significance of prisons in the Criminal Justice System,” provides “regular guidance and support to States/UTs on various issues relating to prison administration.”⁹², has neither recognised conjugal visits in prisons, nor has not issued any guidelines or standing orders to the states for uniform governance of the subject matter.

⁸⁷ *supra* note 77, at 17.

⁸⁸ Thomas M. Bates, "Rethinking Conjugal Visitation in Light of the 'AIDS' Crisis," *New England Journal on Criminal and Civil Confinement* 15 (1989) 121-145.

⁸⁹ *supra* note 78, at 17.

⁹⁰ Constitution of India, Seventh Schedule, List II (State List), Entry 4 ('Prisons; persons detained therein').

⁹¹ Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, *Model Prisons and Correctional Services Act, 2023* (12 December 2024) https://www.mha.gov.in/sites/default/files/2024-12/ModelPrisonsCorrectionalServicesAct_20122024.pdf (accessed 21 April 2025).

⁹² Ministry of Home Affairs, Government of India, *Prison Reforms* (2025) https://www.mha.gov.in/en/divisionofmha/Women_Safety_Division/prison-reforms (accessed 21 April 2025)

So far, only Punjab has strived to manifest prisoners' conjugal visits, making it the first state to have such a policy, albeit a pilot project, however, shortly withdrawn. Conjugal rights have not been uniformly legislated, and this lacuna creates inequality among different states, leading to the need for a national policy that balances prisoners' rights and the states' penal interests. A national framework is essential to outline the terms of conjugal visits throughout the country. The Punjab model must be taken as a case study, valuable lessons must be comprehended for the formulation of a national policy which is practically viable and enduring in the long term.

A notable consideration of paramount importance in the implementation of the conjugal visitation policy is the inadequate infrastructure. Substantial evidence⁹³ exists highlighting inadequate infrastructure, viz., overcrowding, prison staff shortage, food quality, prison budget, etc, accompanied by obvious security and logistical issues. For a conjugal visitation programme, all prisons have to be competent in terms of security, privacy, and dedicated infrastructure where visits could take place. Establishing necessary security procedures is a must to ensure that these visits do not turn into a conduit for contraband activities. Dedicated finances for infrastructure development and providing safe, clean visiting rooms will be critical to the effectiveness of such a policy.

Infrastructure does not merely refer to bricks and mortar but also includes social and psychological support systems that are necessary. Counselling sessions, a crucial aspect of mental health, for both inmates and their partners, are essential to facilitate management of their relationship amidst the complexities of the prison.

Yet another issue of significance in this regard is the protection of women in conjugal visitations from physical and sexual abuse. In a study examining the safety of women in "Private Family Visits (PFV)" in Canada, it was found that "most women experienced mental, physical, or sexual abuse from their spouses during these visits," and it concluded that conjugal visits "perpetuate the victimization of women."⁹⁴ This raises serious concerns about the implementation of such policies without adequate safeguards. Therefore, it becomes paramount

⁹³ P. Dutta, *Right to Privacy as a Fundamental Right in India* (Indian Law Institute, 15 August 2022) <https://www.ili.ac.in/privacy-right> (accessed 20 April 2024).

⁹⁴ Rebecca A. Toepell & Lorraine Greaves, *Experience of Abuse Among Women Visiting Incarcerated Partners*, 1 J. Violence Against Women 80, 80–109 (2001).

that any scheme of conjugal visitation in prisons incorporates mechanisms to ensure the safety and autonomy of women. Without these protections, the reformatory intent of such programs risks being overshadowed by the potential for harm.

An important factor in the successful implementation of such a policy is constant monitoring and regulation. Given that the idea is rather fresh to the Indian prison system, it would be wise to create a system for evaluating how it affects general prison discipline, rehabilitation results, and prisoner behaviour. A “National Commission for Inmate Family Welfare” must be established and entrusted with supervision, direction, and control of the effective implementation of conjugal visitation policy. With a collaborative effort of psychologists and human rights organisations, an effective implementation of conjugal visitation is possible.

CONCLUSION

Prisoners' marital rights call for a moral inquiry into human dignity, fundamental rights, and penology's perspective in India. As much as imprisonment takes away the other rights of a person, it cannot take away the basic human rights: the right to family life and to form a family through a legally recognized union. The judiciary upheld these rights through a catena of judgments. These pronouncements reaffirmed that the fundamental rights of prisoners under art.s14, 19, and 21 of the Constitution have to be secured, although reasonably restricted in the light of incarceration.

The right to familial relations, companionship, and procreation is nothing but an extension of the right to life and personal liberty guaranteed under art. 21 of the Constitution. The judiciary's expansion of the right underscores its commitment to the reformatory theory of justice, wherein incarceration is less retribution than rehabilitation and reinstatement into society. The Punjab pilot project on conjugal visits was momentary but certainly a purposeful attempt to give effect to these judicial directives. With good behaviour and rehabilitation programs as qualifying factors, the project followed the principles of reformatory punishment in India. That said, it was suspended because of security concerns, reflecting hurdles in the implementation of this project, namely overcrowding, suboptimal security, inadequate infrastructure, and other logistical lacunas, which necessitate consideration before any such future endeavors.

In many states, conjugal visits have shown tangible promise in decreasing recidivism, enhancing inmate behaviour levels, and strengthening family ties. Research in the USA and Canada has shown that continuing family connections during a prisoner's incarceration allow for a smoother adjustment after release and help in reducing inmate violence within the prison walls, which includes sexual abuse. These findings underscore the proposition that implementing conjugal visitation will reduce the humanitarian considerations in prison administrations. However, for this system to work in India, a well-balanced approach ought to be adopted. Priority must be accorded to infrastructure development to provide for secure, private areas for visitations, while upholding the highest standards of security measures to avert any possibilities of misuse. Special provisions must be made for the protection of vulnerable groups, such as women, who might be subjected to coercion or abuse during the visitation.

The relationships behind bars are rife with emotional challenges that psychological support can help families and inmates navigate. A National Commission for Inmate Family Welfare could ensure transparency and accountability for individual inmates and their relationships. The debate surrounding conjugal rights covers many senses beyond mere physical intimacy. Acknowledging conjugal visitation rights thus constitutes a part of the larger commitment to a humane criminal justice system, one that recognizes that while liberty can be limited for a prisoner, dignity can never be conceded. With India continuing to reconsider its carceral policies, embracing conjugal visitation is not merely a move towards prison reform but a reaffirmation of its constitutional and moral obligation to human dignity and justice that rehabilitates.

CARBON CREDITS: A SOLUTION OR A SMOKESCREEN

Ms. Prerna V. Acharya

4th Year, B.A. LL.B. (Hons.)

Christ (Deemed to be University), Bengaluru

Mr. Sumukh C.

4th Year, B.A. LL.B. (Hons.)

Christ (Deemed to be University), Bengaluru

ABSTRACT

Carbon credits have gained prominence as a market-driven strategy to combat climate change, playing a key role in curbing greenhouse gas emissions. This paper delves into the complexities of carbon trading analyzing its potential as both an effective solution for mitigating environmental damage and a source of ethical and operational challenges. By exploring the economic foundations of emissions trading, such as the Coase theorem, it traces the development of global carbon markets from the United States Clean Air Act addressing sulfur dioxide emissions to the Kyoto Protocol, the EU Emissions Trading System, and China's National Carbon Market. The paper highlights systemic flaws, including surplus permit allocation, market instability, and exploitation of developing nations. It also examines ethical issues such as treating nature as a tradable commodity, shifting responsibilities, and reinforcing global inequities, while critiquing the tendency to turn penalties for pollution into purchasable allowances. Through an evaluation of these schemes, the study questions whether they effectively reduce emissions or merely offer an illusion of progress. The paper concludes that while emissions trading has certain advantages over direct regulation it falls short in delivering fair and sustainable solutions. It emphasizes the need for stronger oversight, widespread public education, and a shift toward policies that harmonize environmental preservation with economic objectives fostering a more equitable and effective approach to addressing climate change.

INTRODUCTION

The sky has darkened in recent years due solely to the long-term consequences of all the carbon dioxide that has been released into the atmosphere, which has significantly altered our climate. Global warming has been exacerbated by the atmosphere's ongoing build-up of carbon dioxide. Growing awareness of the dangerous concentrations of these greenhouse gases has compelled governments, private organisations, and international organisations like the World Trade Organisation to put in place mechanisms that will aid in lowering the atmospheric concentration of greenhouse gases like carbon dioxide.

Countries production of greenhouse gases is limited by international treaties which also impose limitations on enterprises. To improve the situation tools like carbon offsets and credits were established to incentivise businesses to conduct their operations in a more environmentally responsible manner. One tonne of carbon dioxide or an equivalent quantity of other greenhouse gases can be released into the atmosphere with one carbon credit. While nations below their quotas can sell their remaining carbon credits, those above them must purchase carbon credits for excess emissions. Known as an emission trading system, this credit exchange between companies has promoted carbon trading on a global scale.

The main topic of this essay is cap-and-trade schemes, which some contend are an essential part of the effort to stop "dangerous anthropogenic forcing"¹ and harmful temperature increases.² In fact Article 17 of the Kyoto Protocol allowed for the trade of greenhouse gas emissions.³ Emission trading is supported by many environmentalists' system since it establishes a predetermined emission limit. As a result, emissions can fall with time for example, in line with the idea of "contraction and convergence"⁴ The goal of several other comparable measures, such as carbon fees is the same but one drawback of such programs is that they offer no assurance whatsoever those emissions will be kept to a minimum. Around the world, several emission trading schemes for greenhouse gases have been put into place.

¹ United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC): 1992, Article 2, text available at <http://www.unfccc.int>.

² We focus on carbon dioxide emissions given their sheer volume and contribution to climate change, but we should note, of course, that carbon dioxide is not the only greenhouse gas.

³ Cameron Hepburn, 'Carbon trading: a review of the Kyoto mechanisms', *Annual Review of Environment and Resources*, 32 (2007), 375–393.

⁴ Aubrey Meyer, 'Contraction and Convergence: The global solution to climate change' Schumacher Briefing 5, 2000, Foxhole, UK: Green Books Ltd.

The most prominent is the EU Emissions Trading Scheme (EU ETS) which is currently in its third phase (2013-2020) and went into operation on January 1, 2005.⁵ Other types of environmental trading schemes existed before cap-and-trade systems were put in place to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. The most well-known is perhaps the sulphur dioxide (SO₂) trading program in the United States which is governed by Title IV of the Clean Air Act modifications from 1990 and has effectively and affordably decreased acid rain.⁶

Critiques have surfaced as cap-and-trade schemes to reduce carbon dioxide emissions have been put into place. Climate change sceptics who would rather see no government response to climate change and who believe that cap-and-trade is the most probable policy to pass through the relevant legislatures are the ones who criticise it the most harshly. Arguments that emissions trading is intrinsically unethical are among the more sober critiques. “Making pollution a commodity to be bought and sold removes the moral stigma that is properly associated with it, may undermine the sense of shared responsibility that increased global cooperation requires,” according to Michael Sandel, for example⁷ Under a cap-and-trade system, commerce can take place between nations (as in the Kyoto Protocol) and (as in the EU ETS, for instance) or even amongst people.

This Paper looks at a number of moral and ethical arguments against carbon trading. It examines and expands upon a general taxonomy of moral justifications for exercising caution when using markets while taking into account its moral virtues. It then uses this taxonomy to evaluate the argument that carb

on trading is immoral. It also looks at the idea that carbon trading can have unfair effects and revisits claims that carbon trading hasn't been successful in lowering emissions thus far. The conclusion makes recommendations for policy consequences.

⁵ For an overview of the EU ETS see the special issue of *Climate Policy*, vol.6 no.1 (2006).

⁶ Robert N Stavins, ‘What Can We Learn from the Grand Policy Experiment? Lessons from SO₂ Allowance Trading’. *Journal of Economic Perspectives* 12:3 (1998), 69-88.

⁷ Michael Sandel ‘Should we Buy the Right to Pollute?’ in *Public Philosophy: Essays on Morality in Politics* (Cambridge: Massachusetts: Harvard University Press, 2005), 94 & 95.

1. THE BACKGROUND AND THE THEORETICAL ROOTS OF EMISSION TRADING

The theoretical justification for emission trading as a market driven solution to climate changes and environmental challenges lies in foundational economic theories such as the Coase theorem by Cecil Pigou who advocated for taxing activities that created negative externalities such as pollution and global warming, this idea lays about the basis for financially incentivising environmental responsibility. Another notable economist John H. Dales⁸ expanded on this idea in his work “Pollution, Property & Prices” wherein he assigned economic value to pollution as an externality which could be made tradeable by emission permits that could yield an efficient environmental outcome.

The first successful implementation of the emissions and the carbon trading program can be traced back to the Clean Air Act and the Clean Air Amendments (1990) wherein the United States introduced a cap-and-trade for SO₂ with the primary objective of tackling the dangers of Sulphur oxide induced acid rains and its undeniable damage to the eco system. The statute created a trading program for major polluting industries under which emission allowances were allocated which could be traded in offset to trade access permits when their emissions fell below the set cap.⁹ The success of the USA model for emission trading laid the foundation for the broader implementation of carbon and emission trading programs across the world. the adoption of the carbon trading scheme on the global scale was kickstarted with the landmark Kyoto Agreement of 1997 under the aegis of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). Article 17 of the Kyoto protocol allowed for international emissions trading between countries with significant reduction in their emission surplus with countries struggling with their targets under the protocol.¹⁰

The Kyoto protocol was instrumental in introduction of two other international tools to facilitate reductions of emissions by trading carbon credits namely, the Clean Development Mechanism (CDM) and the Joint Implementation (JI) scheme which both allowed developed

⁸ John H. Dales, *Pollution, Property & Prices: An Essay in Policy-Making and Economics*, Univ. of Toronto Press (1968).

⁹ A. Denny Ellerman et al., *Markets for Clean Air: The U.S. Acid Rain Program*, Cambridge Univ. Press (2000).

¹⁰ *A Global Turn to Greenhouse Gas Emissions Trading? Experiments, Actors, and Diffusion*, 18 Global Env'tl. Pol. 1 (2018)

countries to obtain credits by funding green projects in developing countries and helping them meet their emission targets. With the ever-emerging complexities in climate change regulations and models the mechanisms in place for emission trading evolved with time wherein it could be observed that global emission trading schemes were narrowed down and restricted to limited geographical areas. For example, The European Union in 2005 introduced its very own emission trading system known as the European Union Emissions Trading System (EUETS) under which the worlds largest carbon trading market was established which adopted the cap-and-trade model for emissions trading in several vital industries such as aviation and power.

Following the European Union's regulatory model of carbon trading various stakeholders felt the need to move away from a regulatory model to a more free offset model which was inclusive of Voluntary Carbon markets which allowed organisations and individuals to offset their carbon footprint by trading carbon credits, new certification bodies emerged to regulate voluntary emission trading by states and their industrial entities such as the Verified Carbon Standard (VCS) which ensures the integrity of such trading mechanisms. Similar diversifications later emerged in Asia, leading with the establishment of China's National Carbon Market in 2021 which over time has become the largest global trading system for carbon and other allied emissions. Impetus to the Voluntary trading model can also be inferred under various provisions of the historic Paris Agreement of 2015, Article 6.2 and 6.4 allowed for bilateral and multilateral trading of transferred mitigation outcomes between countries in line with Sustainable Development Goals and the Net Zero goals for fuel usage.

The global carbon and emission trading system is not devoid of flaws, the over allocation of permits and tradeable credits has undermined the very purpose of the exercise that is reduction of emissions, various projects such as the clean development projects by developed countries have become tools of exploitation wherein emission reductions are overstated and meaningful contribution to emission reduction is given the back seat ultimately benefiting wealthier nations disproportionality to their contributions. Unpredictability of carbon pricing and the fluctuations in the market is another cause of worry as it leaves large uncertainties to investors which acts

a major deterrence to adoption of carbon trading as a viable economic solution to environmental problems.¹¹

3. FIVE ETHICAL ARGUMENTS AGAINST EMISSION TRADING

Numerous arguments are made against carbon trading, and in this part, we offer a broad categorisation of the types of arguments that may be taken into account in order to list the various justifications for opposing carbon trading. Drawing inspiration from Judith Andre's analysis of Michael Walzer's moral limits of commodification, we offer a categorization of arguments against carbon trading.¹² Andre aims to offer a more thorough classification of the various justifications for believing that particular costs or advantages shouldn't be purchased and sold.¹³ Based on the above analysis by Andre, we infer five situations in which trading might be construed to be beneficial or a burden. I) there are products that "cannot be owned by nature."¹⁴ II) there are some items that we believe would be improper to own, even though they are possible to own.¹⁵ When it is impossible to alienate a good or a responsibility, a third situation where a transaction in goods or services presents difficulties occurs.¹⁶ Alongside the first three categories, there are other situations in which it is possible to detach a good or a responsibility, even though we may believe that doing so is wrong.¹⁷ Finally, to the fifth category, According to this fifth category of reasoning some obligations or goods shouldn't be traded for cash.¹⁸

¹¹ Robert N. Stavins, *The Evolution of Market-Based Environmental Policy Instruments*, 19 *Envtl. & Resource Econ.* 299 (2001).

¹² Michael Walzer *Spheres of Justice: A Defence of Pluralism and Equality* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1983), 100-103.

¹³ Judith Andre 'Blocked Exchanges: A Taxonomy' in *Pluralism, Justice, and Equality* (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1995) edited by David Miller and Michael Walzer, 171-196.

¹⁴ Andre 'Blocked Exchanges', 175: cf 175-176.

¹⁵ Andre 'Blocked Exchanges', 176: cf 176-178

¹⁶ Andre 'Blocked Exchanges', 178-179.

¹⁷ Andre 'Blocked Exchanges', 179-180.

¹⁸ For an excellent discussion of arguments against markets in permits 'to pollute' see Robert Goodin 'Selling Environmental Indulgences', *Kyklos* 47:4 (1994) 573-596. For a contrary view and response see Wilfred Beckerman and Joanna Pasek 'The Morality of Market Mechanisms to Control Pollution', *World Economy* 4:3 (2003), 191-207.

Our perspective is very consistent with the idea that Polluters have a duty to lower emissions, avoid energy wastage, and adopt a thrifty ethic similar to that put forth by David Wiggins in his study.¹⁹ The paper will now examine five anti-market arguments to see if the benefits of emissions supersede the drawbacks.

3.1 OWNING WHAT SHOULD NOT BE OWNED

One argument against emissions trading is, because it entails the ownership of a type of good that although it is conceivable to own, ought not to be owned. Emission trading suggests that people have property rights over nature and its resources by granting a certain nation, business or individual the ability to destroy the environment through the purchase of carbon credits. One could argue that treating nature as private property is undesirable. The argument's main flaw, though, is that emissions trading is not predicated on the idea that people own the atmosphere. Although the right to utilise a natural resource is a component of emissions trading, a "use right" and a "property right" are not the same thing.

With the aid of an example, this may be further explained. Think about a lessee who has an agreement to utilise a specific plot of property that belongs to the lessor. In this case, he or she does not acquire a private property claim over the land. Instead, they have a "use right" which gives them the ability to occupy the land for a predetermined amount of time. Permits for emissions can be interpreted similarly.

While it is true that "ownership rights" over nature are not necessary for emissions trading, using "usage rights" over nature as an excuse is insufficient because usage rights might still be morally objectionable. It is morally impossible to defend certain types of usage rights. The "trading" of licenses is not the only or even the main purpose of this argument. It appears to be more concerned with a system that allots "rights to use the atmosphere" whether or not those rights are exchangeable. The fundamental goal of protecting the environment is undermined by the categorisation of pollutants as a commodity and subsequent trade of such carbon credits, which encourages environmental exploitation. This clarifies the moral unacceptability of these usage rights.

¹⁹ Wiggins 'A Reasonable Frugality' this volume.

For example, the European Union Emissions Trading System (EU ETS) which is among the largest carbon markets globally has been criticized for issuing an excess of permits in its early stages. This over-allocation led to reduced carbon prices diminishing the motivation for companies to cut emissions. Critics contend that such practices transform the atmosphere into an object of financial speculation, undermining its role as a shared global resource.²⁰

Moreover, carbon offset initiatives a significant element of many emissions trading systems have faced scrutiny for both ethical and practical shortcomings. A report by Friends of the Earth International documented instances where these projects displaced indigenous populations or caused environmental harm, raising serious concerns about fairness and justice in their implementation.

Categorizing pollution rights as tradable commodities risks normalizing environmental degradation. By allowing entities to “buy their way” out of reducing emissions, the fundamental goal of protecting the environment is weakened. Furthermore, the trading framework may prioritize economic efficiency over ecological sustainability creating a moral hazard where polluters are incentivized to maintain the status quo.²¹

3.2 ALIENATING RESPONSIBILITIES THAT ONE SHOULD PERFORM ONSELF

The foundation of this type of argument is the idea that some products shouldn't be alienated. For example, it is improper to distance oneself from civic duties. People can distance themselves from the obligations that carbon trading entails by using this type of argument.

They shouldn't alienate anyone. Emission trading reduces a nation's efficiency, which leads to global inefficiency. For example, a nation can easily acquire emission credits, detaching itself from its responsibilities even if it complies with its obligations by not exceeding the set emission level. An atmosphere of total inefficiency regarding the country that buys the

²⁰ Ellerman, D., & Buchner, B. (2007). "The European Union Emissions Trading Scheme: Origins, Allocation, and Early Results." *Review of Environmental Economics and Policy*.

²¹ Friends of the Earth International. (2009). "A Dangerous Distraction: Why Offsetting is Failing the Climate and People."

emission credits and the country that sells them will result from this alienation of responsibilities.

The former nation that buys the emission credits transfers its burden using its financial resources (primarily in the case of rich countries). However, in order to profit financially from unused credits, the latter country selling those credits will be sacrificing the expansion of its own economy (primarily in the case of under developed countries). Providing nations with such options will never incentivise them to limit their own emissions and to transfer the cost of reducing their own emissions to another nation. It is possible to argue that even the nations that buy these carbon credits are making a financial sacrifice, but we must recognise that this is not the appropriate kind of sacrifice to make. As a result, it can be said that emission trading causes people to become less accountable.

A report published by Oxfam International in 2018 highlighted significant flaws in carbon offset mechanisms, emphasizing how they are often misused by wealthier nations and corporations to sidestep meaningful emissions reductions. The report noted that these practices disproportionately harm poorer countries, where land and resources are frequently commodified for offset projects, sometimes resulting in the displacement of local communities.²² Similarly, a study by the World Bank on emissions trading schemes revealed that nations heavily reliant on purchasing carbon credits tend to lag behind in adopting renewable energy and sustainable technologies compared to those prioritizing domestic emission reduction efforts.²³

3.3 EMISSIONS TRADING AND THE VULNERABILITY

The idea of alienating what should not be alienated lies at the core of the previous discussion. However, this argument shifts focus to nations that sell emission credits, especially those that are underdeveloped and vulnerable, rather than those purchasing them. Emission trading systems, which allow the exchange of greenhouse gas emission credits, often place a disproportionate burden on less developed countries. These nations frequently face significant resource and infrastructure limitations that hinder their progress. As a result, they may turn to

²² Oxfam International. (2018). "Carbon Offsets: The Inequality of a False Solution."

²³ World Bank. (2020). "State and Trends of Carbon Pricing 2020."

selling carbon credits as a quick way to generate revenue and address pressing economic challenges.

Although this approach might seem advantageous in the short term, it can lead to flawed decisions regarding national priorities, emphasizing immediate financial benefits over sustainable development. Relying on pollution trading risks stalling long-term growth, fostering dependency on external revenue streams instead of promoting internal resilience in both economic and environmental terms. Moreover, selling emission rights can leave these countries vulnerable to exploitation, as wealthier, developed nations often dominate negotiations, imposing terms that disregard the broader developmental and ecological needs of the sellers.

To mitigate such risks, it is vital to restrict the ability of states to sell their emission rights. Limiting this practice can prevent potential abuse of sovereign authority and protect citizen's well-being. Selling a large portion or the entirety of a country's emission rights could jeopardize its population by restricting access to essential environmental resources. Treating certain emission rights as non-transferable is crucial to ensuring their availability for meeting the basic needs and sustainable growth of future generations.

This principle is especially important in cases where the allocation or sale of emission rights is glaringly inequitable. In such scenarios, international intervention may be required to uphold justice and sovereignty. For example, emission rights should be allocated to secure fundamental needs such as access to clean air, water, and energy for all citizens. Without such safeguards developing nations may prioritize short-term fiscal gains, jeopardizing ecological stability and the quality of life for their people. Creating a framework that classifies essential emission rights as non-transferable can empower developing countries to prioritize their long-term development goals without succumbing to external pressures. For instance, emissions necessary to provide essential infrastructure and energy should remain outside the scope of trading systems. This strategy ensures more equitable outcomes in global carbon markets while protecting vulnerable nations from exploitation.

Ultimately, emission trading systems need strong safeguards to shield less developed nations from adverse effects. Recognizing the limitations of treating emission rights as commodities and preserving certain rights as inalienable can support sustainable development while addressing global greenhouse gas emissions. Achieving this balance is crucial to fostering a fair and inclusive international response to climate change.

When emissions trading systems give rise to significant inequities international intervention might be required. Ensuring that emission rights are allocated to meet fundamental necessities such as access to clean air, water, and energy can help prevent these systems from compromising the rights and welfare of vulnerable communities. For example, the Environmental Justice Foundation (EJF) has called for policies that center on the needs of local populations within emissions trading schemes, stressing the critical need to safeguard resources for the benefit of future generations.

3.4 THE IMPLICATIONS OF PUTTING A PRICE ON THE NATURAL WORLD

The value of the natural world is intrinsic and cannot be quantified in monetary terms. Emission trading gives greenhouse emissions a monetary value by exchanging carbon credits for cash. One could argue that emission trading gives carbon dioxide (and other greenhouse gases) a monetary value in addition to enabling people to shirk their obligations. It is possible to view the practice of pricing the natural environment as unacceptable in relation to emissions trading. Since the value of the natural world cannot be expressed in monetary terms, this mindset is actually unsuitable.

Because it has artistic, cultural, ecological, and ethical qualities that are not entirely measurable by economic standards, the natural world has intrinsic value that goes beyond monetary evaluation. By turning pollution rights into tradable carbon credits, emission trading, a market-based strategy to combat climate change aims to give greenhouse gas emissions a monetary value. Critics contend that this method commodifies the environment and reduces its value to a purely transactional figure even as it encourages emission reductions. Emission trading can be seen as allowing people and businesses to “purchase” the right to pollute by putting a price on carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases potentially avoiding their ethical and environmental obligations.

Instead of emphasising actual decreases in ecological effect, this strategy runs the risk of creating the impression that environmental harm can always be compensated for with adequate financial means. The loss of biodiversity, cultural legacy associated with particular ecosystems, or the psychological and physical benefits that pristine natural landscapes offer are just a few examples of the larger intangible components of environmental degradation that are not taken into consideration by such pricing mechanisms. Critics argue that this way of thinking reduces natural systems to crude economic models and fundamentally misrepresents their intricate interdependencies.

The primary issue with monetising the natural world is that it ignores the boundaries of economic value. Although they are essential to human survival ecosystems and the services they provide such as water filtering, air purification, and climate regulation defy precise financial depiction. By turning these services into tradable commodities, carbon trading runs the risk of promoting unsustainable behaviours like putting immediate financial gain ahead of long-term environmental stability. Furthermore, marginalised communities who frequently suffer the most from environmental degradation are disproportionately affected by this strategy because they lack the financial means to participate in such trading programs. Global inequality is sustained when monetary value is given precedence over moral and egalitarian considerations, undermining the larger moral duty to preserve the environment for coming generations.

Emission trading schemes can result in abuse and loopholes, according to critics. The efficiency of the system in lowering overall emissions may be compromised if businesses take advantage of lax regulatory frameworks to exaggerate the quantity of carbon credits available. This leads to a paradox: although the system's goal is to reduce greenhouse gas emissions it may inadvertently encourage dishonest behaviour that postpones important action. Furthermore, the monetisation of carbon can draw focus away from more sensible strategies like direct regulation or funding renewable energy and green technology. A paradigm change that acknowledges the intrinsic value of the natural world rather than just its monetary worth is necessary for true environmental management. In order to promote sustainable practices and acknowledge the inherent worth of ecosystems, ethical, cultural, and ecological factors must be integrated into policymaking.

In the end, emission trading has drawbacks even though it might be a useful strategy for reducing climate change. It runs the risk of normalising the commercialisation of nature and undermining the ethical principles that support environmental preservation. A more comprehensive strategy is required, one that recognises the natural environment as an indispensable basis for life and wellbeing rather than merely as a financial resource.

The framework of emissions trading often places an undue burden on marginalized groups, particularly in developing nations. According to a 2018 report by Friends of the Earth International²⁴ carbon offset initiatives in economically disadvantaged regions have frequently led to the displacement of local communities and deepened existing inequalities. For example, forest conservation projects under the REDD+ program have resulted in land seizures in countries like Kenya and Indonesia, stripping indigenous populations of their traditional ways of life. Meanwhile, affluent corporations have reaped the benefits by using these projects to fulfill their carbon offset requirements.

A significant issue with emissions trading lies in its inability to address the broader ethical and ecological implications of environmental harm. The destruction of ecosystems or the loss of biodiversity often triggers a cascade of effects that extend well beyond the immediate economic costs. Research conducted by the Stockholm Resilience Centre in 2020²⁵ highlighted how ecosystems function as intricate networks, where disturbances such as deforestation can lead to widespread repercussions, including climate instability and the degradation of essential life-support systems.

3.5 DOES EMISSIONS TRADING CONVERT WHAT OUGHT TO BE A FINE INTO A FEE?

This argument is predicated on the idea that greenhouse gas emissions are wrong and ought to be punished. Conversely, emissions trading allows individuals to pollute more than the allowed amount in exchange for a monetary compensation. It is imperative that one realises that paying a charge should not grant permission to do so. Policies with a deterrent impact must be taken into account while discussing the negative aspects influencing the environment. Sandel effectively conveys the main point in a succinct analysis of carbon trading. "We shouldn't give

²⁴ Friends of the Earth International. (2018). "The Impact of Carbon Offsetting on Developing Nations."

²⁵ Stockholm Resilience Centre. (2020). "Planetary Boundaries and the Interconnected Nature of Ecosystems."

up the distinction between a fine and a fee for despoiling the environment too easily,” adds Sandel. Let’s say a wealthy hiker chose to pay \$100 for the convenience of not having to pay a \$100 fee for tossing a beer can into the Grand Canyon. Would it be acceptable for him to handle the fine as though it were just a costly dumping charge? “No,” is Sandel’s response. Treating the “fine” in this instance as though it were a “fee” would be incorrect.

Likewise, it would be improper for an able-bodied someone to park in a disability parking space with the sole intention of paying the associated fine and considering it a fair price to exchange for the privilege. Sandel then discusses greenhouse gas emissions using this line of reasoning. People should so limit themselves to a predetermined quota and if any attempt is made to go beyond their personal quota, it must be regarded as a crime that carries a fine rather than a choice that they can afford, as would be the case with a fee.

The European Union Emissions Trading System (EU ETS) recognized as one of the largest carbon markets globally has been criticized for enabling businesses to view carbon credits as a routine operational expense rather than a mechanism to discourage pollution. A 2021 report by the European Environment Agency highlighted those industries such as aviation and heavy manufacturing often chose to buy credits instead of implementing significant sustainable initiatives. This practice has been seen as counterproductive, as it detracts from the system’s primary objective of reducing emissions and fosters the perception that pollution can be justified through financial expenditure.

4. CASE IN POINT:

The paper will now look into two of the major carbon trading systems with significant global presence namely:

1. European Union Emission Trading System (EU ETS) and
2. The Chinese National Emissions Trading Scheme and a

Analyse the various shortfalls in the operation of these schemes in light of the above presented arguments.

4.1 THE EUROPEAN UNION EMISSIONS TRADING SYSTEM (EU ETS)

The EU ETS, launched in 2005, is the world's largest and longest-running carbon trading market. It was created as a cap-and-trade system, in which corporations are granted allowances (or permits) to emit a particular amount of greenhouse gases (GHGs), and a limit (or cap) is placed on the overall GHG emissions for specific sectors. Businesses that cut emissions below their allotted levels can sell the extra, while those who go over their limitations are required to buy more licenses or pay fines.²⁶

Carbon trading under the European Union Model has not been effective due to multiple reasons such as (1) **Permit Overallocation**; The EU ETS suffered from the overallocation of emission permits in its early stages. Permits for several industries were significantly higher than their actual emissions. Permit prices plummeted as a result of this excess, with carbon trading prices in Phase 1 (2005–2007) occasionally dropping below €5 per tonne. The financial motivation for businesses to invest in greener technologies or embrace more sustainable practices was eliminated by low costs.²⁷ (2) **Windfall Gains**; Certain industries were able to improperly profit from the free distribution of permits. Power companies in a number of EU member states, for instance, obtained permits for free but added the notional cost of the permits to electricity rates, so taxing customers and making money off of excess permits. This did not result in appreciable carbon reductions and instead distorted market signals. (3) Concerns regarding "**carbon leakage**," or businesses moving their operations to nations with laxer or non-existent emission restrictions, were frequently voiced by industries that were subject to carbon trading. The EU countered this by giving high-emission industries like steel and cement significant free allowances, which further undermined the incentive to innovate or cut emissions. (4) **Absence of Policies That Complement Each Other**. The system's capacity to achieve significant reductions was constrained by its reliance on market mechanisms like carbon trading in the absence of robust complementing policies, such as investments in

²⁶ A.D. Ellerman & B. Buchner, *The European Union Emissions Trading Scheme: Origins, Allocation, and 2005 Results*, 1 Rev. Envtl. Econ. & Pol'y 66 (2007)

²⁷ David G. Victor & Richard B. Stewart, *Can the European Union's Emissions Trading Scheme Succeed as an International Policy Model?*, Brookings Inst. (2005)

renewable energy or more stringent energy efficiency standards.²⁸ Systemic emission reduction goals were not given enough priority because of the overemphasis on trade.

4.2 CHINA'S NATIONAL EMISSION TRADING SCHEME (ETS)

China's National ETS, launched in 2021, is the world's largest carbon trading market in terms of emissions covered. The ETS was first aimed at the power generation sector, which accounts for nearly 40% of China's CO₂ emissions.²⁹ Its goal is to assist the country achieve carbon neutrality by 2060. The method takes an intensity-based approach, limiting emissions per unit of energy output rather than absolute emission ceilings. The Chinese approach to carbon trading being slightly different from the European model suffers from various flaws that has resulted in diminished efficiency to meeting the targets.³⁰ The scheme has not been effective due to (1) **Absolute Reductions vs. Intensity-Based Goals**; China's ETS places more emphasis on lowering emissions per unit of energy output than cap-and-trade schemes that enforce absolute emission caps. If energy production rises, as has been the case with China's strong economic expansion, this strategy permits total emissions to continue rising. As a result, the ETS is unable to impose a strict limit on total emissions. (2) **Low Costs of Carbon**; The Chinese ETS's carbon costs have been modest in its early stages, averaging about \$8 per tonne in 2023. This price is much lower than what is needed to encourage major transitions to cleaner energy sources. For comparison, research indicates that significant emissions reductions in the power sector require a price above \$50 per tonne. It is economically rational due to its low prices. (3) **Absence of Strict Monitoring and Validation** Weak monitoring, reporting, and verification (MRV) systems have drawn criticism to China's ETS. The system's trustworthiness is weakened by irregular data collecting and doubts over the veracity of self-reported emissions. It is challenging to enforce compliance or determine the

²⁸ Stanford Program on Energy and Sustainable Development, *The EU's CO₂ Emissions Trading Scheme: A Global Prototype?*, Stanford U. (2005)

²⁹ Jonathan Elkind & Noah Kaufman, *Can China's CO₂ Trading System Avoid the Pitfalls of Other Emissions Trading Schemes?*, Center on Global Energy Policy, Columbia Univ. (Feb. 27, 2018)

³⁰ Zhang et al., *China's Pilot Emissions Trading Schemes: A Comparative Analysis and Lessons Learned*, 75 *Energy Policy* 9 (2014)

true effect of the ETS on emissions in the absence of trustworthy data.³¹ (4) **Excessive dependence on free allocations;** China's ETS, the majority of allowances are distributed freely as opposed to through auction. As a result, businesses are under less financial pressure to cut emissions. Free allocations are justified economically as a way to avoid a negative impact on industrial competitiveness, but they also lessen the motivation to invest in and invent cleaner manufacturing techniques.

The difficulties of establishing a successful carbon trading system in a quickly evolving economy are exemplified by China's National ETS. The difficulty of striking a balance between environmental objectives and economic demands is shown in the limited coverage, low carbon pricing, and reliance on intensity-based targets. These design decisions greatly impair the system's capacity to achieve large emission reductions, even while they support economic growth and competitiveness.

5. CONCLUSION

Although the evidence to date points to the effectiveness of greenhouse gas emission trading schemes in lowering emissions, sceptics of climate change have been increasingly critical of them. A taxonomy of ethical objections to this type of trade system was presented in this paper. We have looked at many attempts to demonstrate the unethical nature of carbon trading schemes. We have maintained that emissions trading programs are not dedicated to either “ownership” rights or intolerable “Right to Use” over the atmosphere in its entirety. Later, we contended that in order to safeguard the weak, carbon trading might be restricted.

We also call attention to the questions of who should have the legal authority to emit greenhouse gases and how to best guarantee that the licenses are obtained by the rightful owners. Lastly, we have maintained that the distinction between a “fine” and a “fee” is not eliminated by carbon trading programs. The impact of carbon trading programs on wealth distribution is the first important concern. This leads us to the conclusion that poorer households are likely to be more negatively impacted by emission trading systems than are

³¹ Becker (2020), *Comparative Policy Insights from China's Emissions Trading Systems Pilots*, *Environmental Economics Review*.

wealthier households. In terms of economic disparity, such programs now affect the poor more than the wealthy do.

We come to the conclusion that, in contrast to other similar policies like carbon taxes, emissions trading is still a useful instrument for policymakers. Compared to cap-and-trade, carbon taxes offer certain benefits but they are worse in other respects, such as not guaranteeing environmental results. In fact, it seems doubtful that carbon prices would result in the kind of emission reductions required to produce a fair outcome for future generations. Additionally, because it raises compliance costs, creates waste, and limits people's and business's ability to adjust to a low-carbon economy, direct regulation is worse than an emission trading scheme or a carbon tax.

Strict sanctions may be put in place, such as revoking the licenses of businesses, organisations, etc. that consistently above the allowed emission level and are entirely reliant on such an emission trading scheme. In the short term, emission trading schemes may seem like effective tools, but in the long term, we need a different approach that allows us to adapt to a sustainable and healthy environment while considering the interests of future generations. To give our future generations a cleaner and better environment, widespread education is necessary to raise public awareness of the problem.

Rural Governance and Sustainable Development

Ms. Saanya Vashishtha

Student, Jindal Global Law School (JGLS)

Abstract

Rural governance is pivotal for a nation's development, particularly in countries like India, where a significant proportion of the population resides in rural areas. In rural areas, sustainable development is contingent upon the presence of efficient governance frameworks that attend to social, economic, and environmental aspects. Sturdy structures for rural governance enable marginalized groups to be actively involved in decision-making and customize development initiatives to meet local requirements. In India, decentralized government structures such as gram panchayats are essential for encouraging local accountability, transparency, and inclusivity, which in turn fosters economic growth, poverty alleviation, and better livelihood possibilities. Additionally, by utilizing local resources and skills, rural administration promotes social inclusion by improving access to social welfare, healthcare, and educational services. Policies pertaining to rural government also support environmental sustainability by enabling initiatives for conservation, sustainable land use, and natural resource management. The ideals of decentralized governance are embodied in the unique Gram Panchayat Development design (GPDP), which gives local communities the capacity to design and carry out development initiatives. The use of GPDP in a few villages of Sonipat, Haryana, is examined in this research paper in the larger framework of sustainable development and rural government. The study addresses case studies from India, such as the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) in Rajasthan and the Self-Help Group (SHG) model in Tamil Nadu, through a thematic analysis with an emphasis on economic, social, and environmental aspects. Furthermore, examinations of comparative studies with international models from Vietnam and Norway provide light on effective community-driven development plans and governance protocols.

Introduction

Sustainable development in rural regions, which includes social, economic, and environmental aspects, is contingent upon the presence of rural governance. Robust governance frameworks enable marginalized communities to engage in the decision-making process, guaranteeing that development projects are customized to meet their requirements and goals. In India, decentralized governance systems like gram panchayats are essential for fostering accountability, openness, and inclusivity at the local level. The rural government promotes economic expansion, lowers poverty, and expands rural residents' options for a living. Governance processes play a vital role in the overall prosperity of rural populations by fostering an environment that is conducive to entrepreneurship, investment, and job development. Effective rural governance is a key factor in facilitating economic development, which includes market linkages, finance accessibility, and infrastructure development.¹

Through the empowerment of marginalized communities and the provision of fair access to services, rural governance resolves social inequities and fosters social inclusion. Decentralized governance structures serve as a major enabler for education, healthcare, and social welfare initiatives, utilizing local resources and expertise to enhance service quality and accessibility. Rural governance improves rural populations' general well-being by promoting social cohesiveness and community empowerment. Sustainable land use, conservation, and community-based natural resource management programs are all aided by rural government's environmental policies. With regard to environmental issues like deforestation, climate change, and water scarcity, this is especially important. Rural communities can better prepare for and recover from natural disasters and other emergencies when they have strong governance systems in place to support community resilience.

¹ Serageldin I and Steeds DR, *Rural Well-Being: From Vision to Action : Proceedings of the Fourth Annual World Bank Conference on Environmentally Sustainable Development, Held at the World Bank and the George Washington University, Washington, D.C., September 25-27, 1996* (World Bank Publications 1997) https://books.google.co.in/books?hl=en&lr=&id=vP1w77REun8C&oi=fnd&pg=PA326&dq=rural+governance+in+india&ots=UQS1BX5irS&sig=ICJdwJPXbQd0bqaZDed0Q_ZyNek&redir_esc=y#v=onepage&q=rural%20governance%20in%20india&f=false accessed 13 March 2024

Numerous countries are built on their rural foundations, which are vital to economic growth, food security, and environmental sustainability. Sustainable growth in nations like India, where a sizable section of the populace lives in rural areas, is largely dependent on efficient local governance. The institutions, procedures, and systems in charge of making decisions, allocating resources, and providing services in rural areas are collectively referred to as rural governance. A wide range of actors are involved, such as traditional authorities, local governments, community organizations, and civil society organizations. Transparency, accountability, inclusion, and responsiveness to the needs and goals of rural communities are attributes of effective rural governance.² It is impossible to exaggerate the significance of rural governance in accomplishing sustainable development objectives. According to the United Nations, sustainable development is growth that satisfies current demands without jeopardizing the capacity of future generations to satisfy their own. It calls for a well-rounded strategy that incorporates social justice, economic expansion, and environmental protection.

This research study will examine the complexities of the GPDP, a ground-breaking program that gives local people the ability to actively participate in the planning and implementation of development projects, within the framework of rural governance and sustainable development. By placing a strong emphasis on local ownership of development processes, community involvement, and participatory decision-making, the GPDP is consistent with the ideals of decentralized governance.

Within the broader context of rural governance and sustainable development, this research paper will specifically explore the implementation of the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) in select villages of Sonipat, Haryana. The GPDP is a crucial initiative that empowers local communities to actively participate in the planning and execution of development projects, aligning with the principles of decentralized governance. This inclusion adds a practical dimension to the study, offering insights into the ground-level dynamics of rural governance. Sonipat, Haryana was chosen as the case study location to add a practical aspect to the research and shed light on the dynamics of rural government at the local level. Sonipat, which is part of India's National Capital Region, offers a distinctive socioeconomic

² Datta P and Sen PB, 'Participatory Rural Governance in India' (2000) 46 Indian Journal of Public Administration 38

environment that is defined by rural areas' general governance issues, growing urbanization trends, and reliance on agriculture for a living.³

The three thematic aspects of rural governance and sustainable development—economic, social, and environmental will serve as the framework for this research paper. A number of case studies and comparative analyses will be used to examine each dimension, with an emphasis on stakeholder views, policy ideas, and empirical data. The main goal is to clarify how governance practices and development results interact in rural areas, with a particular emphasis on the GPDP's role as a change-agent. Case studies that showcase programs like the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) in Rajasthan, agro-based initiatives in Punjab, and the GPDP implementation in Sonipat villages will be used to analyze the economic aspect of rural government. These case studies will clarify the ways in which a decentralized government supports rural communities' means of subsistence, sources of income, and efforts to reduce poverty.

Analyses of programs like the Self-Help Group (SHG) model in Tamil Nadu, community-driven education efforts in Himachal Pradesh, and the effect of GPDP on social development in Sonipat villages will be used to unravel the social consequences of rural governance. The present case studies aim to investigate the ways in which decentralized governance models promote social cohesiveness, empower marginalized groups, and improve the well-being of communities. In order to address the environmental aspect of rural governance, case studies will be conducted on projects including waste management programs in Kerala, bamboo plantation projects in Assam, and the effect of the GPDP on environmental stewardship in Sonipat villages. The aforementioned case studies aim to clarify the ways in which decentralized governance can support environmentally sustainable behaviors, biodiversity preservation, and community adaptation to climate change.

The research paper will also compare and contrast India's experiences with those of Norway and Vietnam in order to analyze various global models of rural government. Through cross-cultural insights into successful governance frameworks, policy frameworks, and community-driven development strategies, this comparative analysis will offer important lessons for guiding rural communities toward sustainable futures.

³ Tiwari N, 'Rural Development through Integrated Planning and Implementation at the Panchayat Level' (2009) 55 Indian Journal of Public Administration 138

1. Economic Dimensions of Rural Governance: A Case Study Analysis

The economic aspects of rural government are essential, to promote sustainable development and enhance rural residents' quality of life. Well-functioning governance frameworks foster investment, entrepreneurship, and the development of jobs, all of which enhance the general well-being of rural areas. By granting access to capital, business development services, and market opportunities, rural government fosters rural entrepreneurship and company development. Governance structures empower rural entrepreneurs through programs like skill development training and microfinance, which boost the local economy and provide jobs. Furthermore, investment in essential infrastructure and basic services like telecommunications, power, water supply, and roads is made easier by a good government. Unlocking the economic potential of rural areas, facilitating the smooth operation of enterprises, and enhancing the general standard of living for rural inhabitants all depend on access to infrastructure. In many rural areas, agriculture continues to be a major economic sector. To ensure successful governance, policies and initiatives that promote sustainable agricultural practices and improve rural producers' access to markets are necessary. By facilitating market connections, R&D projects, and agricultural extension services, governance mechanisms can help farmers raise their standard of living and boost productivity.⁴

Moreover, equitable distribution of development benefits among various population segments is another way that rural government promotes inclusive growth. Social protection and income assistance programs are given priority by governance processes, which helps to reduce poverty and promote social inclusion in rural communities. Effective rural governance is crucial for promoting economic development and enhancing rural residents' quality of life, as shown by case studies and empirical data. Agro-based projects in places like Punjab and the National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) in India, for example, have encouraged rural entrepreneurship and sustainable farming methods, boosting the resilience and prosperity of rural populations economically.

⁴ 'Financial and Economic Aspects of Monitoring Social and Spatial Development of Rural Territories' (2015) VI Journal of Advanced Research in Law and Economics (JARLE) 417 <https://www.cceol.com/search/article-detail?id=514567>

1.1 National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) in Rajasthan

The National Rural Employment Guarantee Act (NREGA) is an excellent instance of how a decentralized government may have a big influence on rural communities' ability to generate money, improve quality of life, and reduce poverty in Rajasthan. NREGA, which was implemented in 2005, provides 100 days of pay employment within a fiscal year to any rural household whose adult members agree to perform physical labor that is not skilled. By giving rural households a reliable source of income and work possibilities, the Act seeks to lessen poverty and improve livelihood security. NREGA has significantly improved the economic situation and improved the lives of millions of people living in rural Rajasthan. In order to minimize distress migration and provide food security for vulnerable populations, NREGA has acted as a vital safety net by giving work possibilities to rural households, especially during the off-season. The Act has improved rural people's overall economic well-being by enabling them to create assets and earn money. Raising household incomes is one of the main economic effects of NREGA in Rajasthan.⁵ NREGA's guaranteed jobs give rural households a steady stream of income, allowing them to raise their standard of living and meet their basic necessities. The money received from NREGA jobs goes toward funding necessities like food, healthcare, education, and other necessities, improving household welfare and lowering poverty rates.

Furthermore, Rajasthan's natural resource management and rural infrastructure have greatly benefited from NREGA. The Act stipulates that salary payments for labor-intensive projects linked to drought-proofing, rural connection, and water conservation must account for at least 60% of all NREGA expenses. NREGA has thereby prompted the building of check dams, rural roads, water collecting structures, and other infrastructure assets that support long-term sustainable development while simultaneously generating jobs.⁶ NREGA has also given underprivileged groups equal access to jobs and wage payments, which has empowered them—

⁵ Gupta, Shivani; Henry, Chitra; Sharma, S.K, 'Association of Socio-Economic Status on Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act of Rural Women in Alwar District of Rajasthan' (2014) 49 Indian Journal of Extension Education 54
<https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:ijee3&volume=49&issue=1and2&article=013> accessed 13 March 2024

⁶ Reddy DN and others, 'National Rural Employment Guarantee as Social Protection' (2010) 41 IDS Bulletin 63

including women, Scheduled Castes (SCs), and Scheduled Tribes (STs). The Act encourages social inclusion and the empowerment of underprivileged groups by establishing mechanisms for women and members of marginalized communities to participate in the planning, execution, and oversight of NREGA activities.

1.2 Agro-based Initiatives in Punjab

The economic aspects of rural government are best illustrated by agro-based initiatives in Punjab, which highlight the state's attempts to strengthen market ties, encourage local entrepreneurship, and advance sustainable farming methods. These programs provide an emphasis on the adoption of sustainable practices like crop diversification and organic farming in response to issues with traditional farming practices. certain programs seek to improve agricultural sustainability over the long run by incentivizing farmers to adopt certain methods, while also reducing environmental degradation and fostering soil health. Enhancing farmers' market access is a major goal of agro-based initiatives since it helps them get better prices for their produce and get access to more profitable markets. In this context, local governance is crucial because it creates market infrastructure and encourages the establishment of farmer producer organizations (FPOs), which in turn facilitates farmers' access to markets.⁷ By these initiatives, rural communities gain the ability to participate in markets more skilfully, which improves their economic sustainability and advances rural development as a whole. Agro-based projects in Punjab also motivate farmers to take up value-added activities like food processing and agrotourism in order to increase the diversity of their sources of income. These initiatives encourage a culture of creativity and entrepreneurship in rural communities while also increasing rural incomes. Aspiring entrepreneurs might receive financial help, technical training, and market intelligence from local governance systems, which are essential in facilitating these activities.

⁷ Kaur DV, 'Analysis of Agro Processing Industry in Punjab, India' (2021) 12 Turkish Journal of Computer and Mathematics Education (TURCOMAT) 525 <https://www.turcomat.org/index.php/turkbilmat/article/view/4210> accessed 13 March 2024

1.3 GPDP Implementation in Sonipat Villages: Fostering Local Economies

The effective implementation of the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) in the Sonipat villages is evidence of the value of participatory planning in promoting local economies. By means of proactive involvement with the community, the GPDP guarantees that development initiatives are customized to address local requirements, thereby augmenting their efficacy and enduring viability. In addition to empowering locals, this bottom-up approach to planning fosters ownership and accountability, two qualities that are essential for rural development projects to succeed. The GPDP's emphasis on infrastructure development and basic service delivery is indicative of its economic influence on the Sonipat villages. In addition to raising inhabitants' quality of life, investments in vital infrastructure like roads and water supply systems also increase community productivity and connection. Furthermore, by offering assistance to small businesses, the GPDP promotes entrepreneurship and regional economic growth.⁸ The GPDP gives prospective entrepreneurs the tools they need to launch and expand their companies, including financial support, technical training, and mentorship. As a result, rural communities are able to establish sustainable means of subsistence, lessen their reliance on agriculture, and strengthen the local economy.

Additionally, by promoting the development of regional value chains and market networks, the GPDP improves market accessibility and raises the income prospects for farmers and craftsmen. The GPDP improves the conditions that allow farmers and artisanal producers to connect with bigger markets and fetch higher prices for their goods by making investments in infrastructure including market sheds and storage facilities. This boosts local economies, encourages regional growth, and enhances the financial well-being of rural households. The GPDP's investments in education and skill-training initiatives support the development of human capital, which improves the community's employability and economic resilience. These programs give locals the information and skills they need to take advantage of greater employment prospects, diversify their income streams, and adjust to shifting market conditions. Individuals gain from this human capital investment in addition to them.

⁸ Muttana RR and Singam SM, 'India in the Urban Revolution through the Lens of Sustainable Development Goal 11' (2023) 4 International Journal of Recent Advances in Multidisciplinary Topics 45 <https://pure.jgu.edu.in/id/eprint/5931/>

2. Social Implications of Rural Governance: Unpacking the SHG Movement

The well-being, cohesiveness, and empowerment of rural communities are shaped by rural governance, which has significant societal repercussions. Gram panchayats, for example, are governance systems that empower underprivileged groups through decentralized decision-making and community engagement, fostering inclusivity and ownership in local development processes. Initiatives aimed at developing capacity and providing leadership training cultivate both individual agency and group voice, hence augmenting social empowerment in rural areas. Promoting social justice and addressing inequalities is another crucial component of rural administration. Regardless of socioeconomic position, governance procedures guarantee fair access to critical resources for all citizens by placing a high priority on investments in social welfare, healthcare, and education. The elimination of poverty, better health outcomes, and an overall improvement in quality of life are all facilitated by this emphasis on social development. Rural government also increases social resilience by encouraging community solidarity and preparedness for emergencies. Supporting community-based projects and bolstering local institutions help rural areas overcome a range of obstacles, such as natural disasters and economic downturns.

2.1 Tamil Nadu's Self-Help Group (SHG) Model

In Tamil Nadu, the Self-Help Group (SHG) model is a prime example of how decentralized governance may boost women's empowerment, promote social cohesion, and propel communal development. The SHG model gives women the resources, direction, and encouragement they need to form self-help groups, claim their agency, and actively engage in decision-making. It is based on the ideas of grassroots involvement and collective action. Women's economic empowerment is one of the SHG model's main results. Women can become economically independent and contribute to household earnings through SHGs' provision of market links, training in income-generating enterprises, and access to financial resources. Women's standing in their families and communities is improved by economic empowerment, which also promotes more gender equality and social inclusion. The SHG model also encourages community involvement for social justice and women's rights. SHGs promote women's overall

empowerment and well-being by addressing issues including discrimination, gender-based violence, and access to healthcare and education through collective action and advocacy. SHGs are essential to the grassroots advancement of social justice and gender equality initiatives because they provide a platform for women's voices to be heard and make use of their combined strength.⁹

The Self-Help Group (SHG) approach not only empowers women but also fosters community development and social cohesion. Through promoting mutual trust, solidarity, and support, Self-Help Groups (SHGs) establish dynamic social networks that transcend beyond commercial endeavors. Through these networks, participants can solve common issues, obtain necessary services, and raise funds for group projects like environmental preservation, healthcare, and education. Social groups that support their members' income-generating businesses and entrepreneurship work to reduce poverty and promote sustainable livelihoods. SHGs help to improve economic resilience and alleviate poverty in rural regions by diversifying household earnings and lowering reliance on outside aid. Additionally, investments made possible by SHG activities in the fields of healthcare, education, and environmental conservation support socioeconomic development and environmental sustainability.

2.2 Community-driven Education Initiatives in Himachal Pradesh

Himachal Pradesh's community-driven education programs are a prime example of the cooperative efforts made by local people and governing bodies to increase educational access, promote social inclusion, and alleviate inequality in rural areas. In order to foster ownership and sustainability, these programs place a high priority on involving community members—parents, teachers, and local leaders—in decision-making processes and implementation tactics. The emphasis on addressing the particular demands and difficulties of rural communities is one of the main characteristics of community-driven education programs in Himachal Pradesh. Through the implementation of needs assessments and stakeholder consultations, these efforts customize educational programs and interventions to meet the unique needs and circumstances

⁹ Jakimow T, 'The Rationale of Self-Help in Development Interventions' (2007) 2 Journal of South Asian Development 107

of individual communities. By taking a tailored approach, education programs are made to be pertinent, efficient, and sensitive to the various demands of rural communities.¹⁰

Furthermore, by guaranteeing that every child in Himachal Pradesh has fair access to school regardless of their socioeconomic status or place of residence, community-driven education programs foster social inclusion. These projects aim to reach out to the most vulnerable and marginalized groups, such as girls, children with disabilities, and indigenous communities, by setting up schools in remote and marginalized locations, offering transportation, and applying flexible learning models. Community-driven education programs in Himachal Pradesh encourage cooperation and collaborations amongst many stakeholders, such as civil society organizations, NGOs, and government agencies. These programs optimize impact and sustainability by combining the resources and efforts of numerous stakeholders, improving learning outcomes, retention rates, and the general standard of education in rural areas.

2.3 GPDP and Social Development in Sonipat Villages: Empowering Communities

In Sonipat villages, the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) has been a transforming force for social development, empowering locals and promoting advancements in healthcare, education, and general well-being. The GPDP has made it possible for locals to actively participate in decision-making processes, prioritize their needs, and carry out focused interventions to solve important socioeconomic concerns owing to its participatory planning methodology. Education is one area where the GPDP has had a notable impact on the socioeconomic development of Sonipat communities. The GPDP has expanded educational possibilities for children in rural areas, improved the infrastructure that already exists, and established new schools by incorporating community members in the conception and execution of educational programs. As a result, enrollment rates have gone up, access to high-quality education has been expanded, and student learning results have improved. To enhance healthcare services and improve health outcomes in Sonipat communities, the GPDP has been instrumental. By providing funding for medical facilities, educating medical staff, and launching public health campaigns, the GPDP has improved community access to healthcare

¹⁰ Bhattarai M and others, 'Process Documentation Research and Impact of Community-Driven Development Grants Research in Rural India, Socioeconomics Discussion Paper Series 34' (*oar.icrisat.org* 21 May 2015) <https://oar.icrisat.org/8743/> accessed 13 March 2024

services, lowered rates of illness and death, and encouraged the use of preventive healthcare practices. Furthermore, by attending to the needs and goals unique to each community, the GPDP has improved the general well-being and social cohesiveness of the Sonipat villages. The GPDP has stimulated a sense of collective ownership and belonging among inhabitants by funding recreational facilities, social welfare initiatives, and community infrastructure. This has strengthened social bonds and increased community resilience.

3. Environmental Sustainability in Rural Governance: The Maharashtra Watershed Management Case

The Maharashtra Watershed Management Case serves as an excellent example of how to use integrated methods, multi-stakeholder engagement, and participatory approaches to address environmental sustainability concerns in rural government. Watershed management is essential for maintaining sustainable management of water resources, reducing environmental degradation, and fostering agricultural resilience in water-stressed areas like Maharashtra. This case study places a strong emphasis on community involvement and participatory governance. Planning, carrying out, and overseeing watershed management initiatives is actively done by local communities, guaranteeing that interventions are customized to local goals and requirements. This bottom-up strategy encourages community members' accountability, empowerment, and sense of ownership, which produces more long-lasting and beneficial results. The Maharashtra Watershed Management Case also shows how traditional knowledge and contemporary technology may be combined to improve environmental management techniques. Scientific methods like contour trenching and micro-irrigation systems are integrated with indigenous practices like soil conservation, agroforestry, and rainwater gathering. This hybrid strategy respects regional traditions and cultural heritage while optimizing water use efficiency, soil fertility, and ecosystem preservation.

The case study also emphasizes how crucial multi-stakeholder cooperation and partnership are to accomplishing environmental sustainability objectives. To mobilize resources, exchange expertise, and scale up successful interventions, government agencies, non-governmental

organizations, academic institutes, and private sector entities work together.¹¹ By working together, stakeholders may increase impact, scalability, and sustainability while promoting collaboration and knowledge sharing. The Maharashtra Watershed Management Case also emphasizes the value of integrated and holistic approaches to environmental sustainability. Interventions in watershed management work toward several goals at once, including improving agricultural production, preserving soil, and promoting livelihoods. By ensuring congruence with more general development objectives, this integrated approach maximizes advantages for rural areas. Moreover, learning and adaptive management are essential elements of Maharashtra's environmental governance. Initiatives for watershed management are regularly reviewed, assessed, and modified in response to input from stakeholders and the local community. Through course correction, development over time, and discovery of best practices, this iterative approach guarantees efficacy, relevance, and responsiveness in changing socio-ecological situations.

3.1 Bamboo Plantation Initiatives in Assam

Assamese bamboo plantation programs provide as a prime example of the ability of community-driven initiatives to support rural livelihoods, biodiversity protection, and environmental sustainability. These programs support soil stability, erosion control, and watershed management by encouraging the cultivation of bamboo, a resource that is both adaptable and environmentally friendly. This helps to reduce the effects of climate change and improve environmental resilience. Additionally, a wide variety of plant and animal species are supported by bamboo forests, which helps to maintain the region's ecological balance and biodiversity. These programs are essential for advancing rural lives and socioeconomic development. Bamboo-based businesses, such as handicrafts and industries, give rural people job possibilities, a source of income, and economic diversity. These programs improve livelihood stability, lessen poverty, and provide local communities the tools they need to

¹¹ Tripathy SN, 'Watershed Management and Participation of Rural Women: A Study in Nagpur District of Maharashtra' (2013) 1 Journal of Land and Rural Studies 83

sustainably tap into the economic potential of bamboo resources by encouraging value addition and entrepreneurship development in the bamboo sector.¹²

Assamese bamboo plantation programs have been successful because gram panchayats and village councils, two examples of rural governance structures, have been actively involved. These local government organizations encourage community involvement, offer technical assistance, and gather funding for projects using bamboo plantations. Rural governance frameworks guarantee that environmental conservation activities are in line with local objectives, needs, and aspirations by enabling local populations to take ownership of natural resource management and development initiatives.

3.2 Waste Management Programs in Kerala

Kerala's trash management initiatives serve as excellent examples of how decentralized governance structures can support environmentally friendly waste management techniques, community involvement, and sustainable waste management. Kerala has introduced creative waste management programs that give priority to community involvement, local participation, and holistic approaches to trash management. Kerala is renowned for its progressive laws and emphasis on environmental sustainability. The decentralized structure of waste management initiatives in Kerala, which places a high value on community ownership and participation, is one of its main characteristics. Plans for waste management are developed, carried out, and overseen by local government entities like panchayats and municipal councils. These projects make sure that waste management techniques are adapted to local needs, preferences, and cultural practices by incorporating local populations in decision-making processes.

Kerala's waste management programs use a multifaceted strategy to handle several facets of trash generation, segregation, treatment, and disposal. Source segregation of trash, organic waste composting, material recycling, and safe disposal of hazardous waste are examples of grassroots initiatives that actively include local communities. This comprehensive strategy not only lessens waste's negative environmental effects but also encourages resource conservation

¹² 'A Sustainable Way of Life with Bamboo: The Assamese Experience' (2023) 13 <https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:jes&volume=13&issue=2&article=004> accessed 13 March 2024

and the ideas of the circular economy. Additionally, waste management initiatives in Kerala place a high priority on environmental preservation by stressing the value of recycling, reuse, and trash reduction. Community workshops, awareness campaigns, and educational initiatives are held to encourage responsible trash management among locals and to modify their behavior.¹³ Another essential component of Kerala's waste management initiatives is community engagement. Participation in waste management initiatives, such as recycling, composting, and trash segregation, is promoted among the local populace. Through the development of a sense of community-wide ownership and accountability for waste management, these programs encourage social cohesiveness, environmental stewardship, and civic engagement.

3.3 GPDP and Environmental Stewardship in Sonipat Villages: A Holistic Approach

In Sonipat local environmental stewardship, the Gram Panchayat Development Plan has arisen as a comprehensive method that promotes sustainable development and community involvement in environmental protection. Natural resource protection, ecological balance, and community involvement in environmental sustainability initiatives have all benefited from the GPDP's integration of environmental factors into local development planning and execution. The GPDP's emphasis on programs that encourage the conservation of natural resources is one of its main contributions to environmental stewardship in Sonipat villages. Local communities choose and rank projects—such as afforestation, watershed management, and soil conservation measures—that are intended to preserve and restore natural environments through participatory planning processes. These programs improve rural landscapes' resistance to the effects of climate change while simultaneously preserving biodiversity and ecosystem services.¹⁴ Additionally, by addressing environmental issues comprehensively and incorporating environmental considerations into a range of development activities, the GPDP fosters ecological balance. For instance, infrastructure projects are planned to maximize advantages for nearby communities and ecosystems while minimizing negative effects on the environment,

¹³ Michelle Goris L, Harish MT and Bhavani RR, 'A System Design for Solid Waste Management: A Case Study of an Implementation in Kerala' (*IEEE Xplore* 1 July 2017) 1 <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/abstract/document/8070106> accessed 13 March 2024

¹⁴ Kamble P and Awaghade B, 'Environment Protection and the India's Eleventh Five-Year Plan' [https://neptjournal.com/upload-images/NL-21-22-\(22\)-B-164.pdf](https://neptjournal.com/upload-images/NL-21-22-(22)-B-164.pdf) accessed 13 March 2024

such as pollution and habitat destruction. In a similar vein, the GPDP places a high priority on sustainable land use, water conservation, and biodiversity preservation in order to maintain the long-term well-being and productivity of rural ecosystems.

Moreover, through capacity-building, participatory decision-making, and awareness-raising, the GPDP encourages community involvement in environmental preservation. It is encouraged of the local populace to take an active part in environmental conservation efforts, garbage management programs, and tree planting activities. The GPDP encourages social cohesion, civic involvement, and group action towards common environmental goals by giving communities the authority to take charge of environmental sustainability initiatives. The integration of traditional knowledge and practices into environmental stewardship activities is emphasized by the GPDP. Indigenous knowledge systems, transmitted down the generations, provide important insights into adaptation tactics, ecosystem resilience, and sustainable resource management. The Green Planning and Development Plan (GPDP) guarantees that environmental sustainability initiatives are culturally appropriate, context-specific, and successful in tackling regional environmental issues by acknowledging and incorporating traditional wisdom into development planning and execution.

4. Strengthening Local Governance: A West Bengal Gram Panchayat Perspective

The Gram Panchayats of West Bengal provide important insights into the process of strengthening local governance, which is essential for inclusive and successful development. As governing bodies operating at the local level, gram panchayats are essential to community empowerment, service provision, and local development. In order to enhance local government and encourage sustainable development, this section examines the efforts being made by the Gram Panchayats in West Bengal. Increasing Gram Panchayat capability and autonomy is one of the main ways to improve local governance in West Bengal. Gram Panchayats are able to plan, carry out, and oversee development projects that are suited to the needs and priorities of their local communities when authorities, resources, and duties are devolved to them. By distributing authority across multiple actors, it guarantees transparent, inclusive, and community-driven decision-making processes.

Moreover, training courses, skill-development seminars, and capacity-building projects are held to improve the technical, administrative, and leadership skills of Gram Panchayat employees and members. These efforts to enhance capacity enable Gram Panchayats to carry out their tasks and obligations more effectively, enhancing local governance by providing them with the knowledge, skills, and tools they need. To develop local administration in West Bengal, it is imperative to advance openness, accountability, and citizen involvement. To improve accountability in service delivery and increase openness in decision-making processes, gram panchayats are urged to implement procedures including public hearings, social audits, and grievance redressal systems. Furthermore, gatherings for citizen participation, including Ward Committees and Gram Sabha meetings, give locals a chance to express their worries, offer suggestions, and take an active role in local government.

Encouraging social justice and gender inclusivity in Gram Panchayats is a crucial part of bolstering local administration in West Bengal. Special measures guarantee the representation and involvement of marginalized groups in Gram Panchayat decision-making processes. Examples of these include reserved seats for women, Scheduled Castes (SCs), Scheduled Tribes (STs), and Other Backward Classes (OBCs). This inclusiveness encourages social fairness and grassroots empowerment in addition to strengthening the credibility and efficiency of local government.¹⁵ Moreover, improving the effectiveness, accountability, and transparency of West Bengal's Gram Panchayats depends on utilizing innovation and technology. Digital platforms that support online service delivery, data management, and citizen interaction include e-Government portals and mobile applications. These platforms improve administrative procedures and improve the delivery of public services. To further enhance local governance and advance sustainable development, partnerships and collaborations between government agencies, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and civil society organizations (CSOs) must be fostered. Gram Panchayats may solve difficult development concerns more efficiently and execute creative solutions that benefit local communities by combining the resources and efforts of multiple stakeholders.

¹⁵ Ghatak M and Ghatak M, 'Recent Reforms in the Panchayat System in West Bengal: Toward Greater Participatory Governance?' (2002) 37 Economic and Political Weekly 45 <https://www.jstor.org/stable/4411568> accessed 9 July 2023

4.1 Karnataka's Rural Health Initiatives

Karnataka's rural health efforts are a prime example of the critical role decentralized governance plays in boosting community well-being, expanding access to healthcare, and increasing rural residents' quality of life in general. Karnataka places a high value on community involvement, local empowerment, and creative problem-solving techniques when it comes to rural health projects. It places a strong focus on making healthcare accessible through decentralized service delivery approaches. To guarantee that healthcare services are available and accessible to all inhabitants, the state government built a network of primary health centers (PHCs), sub-centers, and community health centers (CHCs) in rural areas. Karnataka also prioritizes community well-being in its rural health initiatives by putting in place comprehensive healthcare programs that cater to the various health needs of the state's rural populace. Government agencies, healthcare professionals, and community-based organizations collaborate to undertake various initiatives, including nutrition interventions, disease prevention campaigns, immunization drives, and mother and child health programs. These initiatives not only enhance health results but also provide communities the tools they need to take charge of their own health and wellbeing.

Karnataka also promotes holistic methods to healthcare delivery and addresses socioeconomic determinants of health in its rural health efforts, which focus the quality of life generally. Integrated healthcare services are delivered via a decentralized, community-led model and comprise primary care, preventive care, mental health services, and social support programs. This guarantees that healthcare solutions are tailored to the unique setting, culturally appropriate, and rural community needs. Karnataka's rural health efforts also demonstrate the vital role that local governance plays in promoting development outcomes connected to health and social issues.¹⁶ At the grassroots level, healthcare activities are planned, carried out, and overseen in large part by gram panchayats, which are local governing organizations. Gram Panchayats determine community support for healthcare programs, distribute resources, and set local health priorities through participatory decision-making procedures. The efficacy and

¹⁶ Seshadri SR and others, 'Decentralization and Decision Space in the Health Sector: A Case Study from Karnataka, India' (2015) 31 Health Policy and Planning 171 <https://academic.oup.com/heapol/article/31/2/171/2355442>

durability of healthcare interventions are increased when they are customized to local requirements, preferences, and cultural norms thanks to this decentralized governance method.

4.2 Andhra Pradesh's Sustainable Tourism Models

Sustainable tourism strategies in Andhra Pradesh provide insightful information about how local governments might support cultural heritage protection, environmental preservation, and economic development. The complex character of good rural governance in fostering sustainable development is highlighted by Andhra Pradesh's approach to sustainable tourism, which emphasizes the integration of economic, environmental, and socio-cultural issues. Promoting community-based tourism programs that uplift local communities, protect natural resources, and conserve cultural heritage is one of the main tenets of Andhra Pradesh's sustainable tourism concepts. In order to ensure that the benefits of tourism are fairly distributed and support local economic development, government agencies, local communities, and tourism stakeholders collaborate to develop and implement programs like heritage walks, eco-tourism projects, and community homestays.

Furthermore, by encouraging ethical travel behaviors and conservation initiatives, Andhra Pradesh's sustainable tourism models place a high priority on environmental preservation. Eco-lodges, nature paths, and wildlife sanctuaries are examples of eco-friendly tourism infrastructure that is constructed in sync with natural ecosystems to minimize environmental damage and promote biodiversity conservation. Furthermore, programs for environmental education and awareness are frequently incorporated into sustainable tourism initiatives with the goal of encouraging environmental stewardship among visitors and local populations. The preservation and safeguarding of cultural heritage is a key component of Andhra Pradesh's sustainable tourism concepts. Through heritage tourism programs, cultural festivals, and exhibitions of traditional arts and crafts, efforts are made to highlight the region's rich cultural past. In order to protect and transmit traditional knowledge, skills, and traditions to future generations, local communities take an active role in cultural preservation initiatives.¹⁷

¹⁷ 'Eco-Tourism Dimensions and Directions in India: An Empirical Study of Andhra Pradesh' (2017) 8 Journal of Commerce and Management Thought
<https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:jcmt&volume=8&issue=3&article=005>

The sustainable tourism models of Andhra Pradesh emphasize the significance of local governance in propelling tourism growth while guaranteeing sustainability and inclusivity. As local government units, gram panchayats are essential to the development, execution, and oversight of grassroots tourism projects. Gram Panchayats prioritize sustainable tourism projects, identify local tourist potential, and allot resources to promote tourism development initiatives through participatory decision-making processes. Furthermore, collaboration among diverse stakeholders and public-private partnerships are employed by Andhra Pradesh's sustainable tourism models to conserve cultural and natural assets while promoting tourism development. In order to ensure that the positive effects of tourism are maximized while the negative effects are minimized, government agencies, tourism operators, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and local communities collaborate to develop tourism infrastructure, put into practice sustainable tourism practices, and market tourism-related goods and experiences.

4.3 GPDP and Local Governance in Sonipat: Lessons and Challenges

The Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) implementation in the Sonipat villages highlights both the process's triumphs and obstacles, providing insightful lessons about the workings of local government. In this section, the execution of the GPDP is critically analyzed, lessons learned are explored, obstacles are identified, and the overall impact on improving local governance structures in Sonipat is evaluated. The significance of participatory decision-making procedures in strengthening local governance is one of the most important lessons to be drawn from the execution of the GPDP in the Sonipat villages. Through the planning, execution, and oversight of development projects, local communities are included in the process, which encourages accountability, openness, and ownership in government. Residents can express their concerns, prioritize development needs, and actively participate in decision-making processes through GPDP's Gram Sabha meetings, community consultations, and participatory planning exercises. This promotes inclusivity and a sense of empowerment in local governance. Moreover, the introduction of the GPDP in the villages of Sonipat underscores the importance of enhancing the abilities and competencies of Gram Panchayat officials and members. Professionals with the necessary training and competence who can manage resources, encourage community involvement, and handle challenging development

issues are essential for efficient local governance. As a result, funding seminars, training courses, and technical support programs is crucial to boosting Gram Panchayat capacity and improving their efficiency in carrying out development projects and providing public services.

The Sonipat villages' GPDP implementation highlights the necessity of sufficient funding and infrastructural assistance to fortify local governance systems. Although Gram Panchayats are empowered by the GPDP to plan and carry out development activities, plans must be put into action and concrete results must be achieved with the availability of funding and basic infrastructure, such as roads, electricity, and communication networks. Therefore, boosting the efficacy of GPDP and encouraging sustainable development in rural regions requires making sure enough financial allocations are made, gaining access to outside financing sources, and upgrading infrastructure.¹⁸ The implementation of the GPDP in Sonipat villages has a number of problems that must be overcome in order to effectively enhance local governance systems, notwithstanding its potential benefits. One of the main issues is that members of Gram Panchayats and local communities are not fully aware of their rights, obligations, and roles in the GPDP process. To improve comprehension and involvement in GPDP activities, addressing this obstacle calls for focused awareness campaigns, capacity-building programs, and community mobilization actions. Furthermore, political meddling, administrative roadblocks, and bureaucratic red tape impede the implementation of the GPDP in Sonipat villages. These factors frequently cause delays in decision-making processes, impede the execution of projects, and compromise the efficacy of local governing institutions. Simplifying administrative processes, encouraging accountability and transparency in governance, and shielding Gram Panchayats from excessive political influence are necessary to overcome these obstacles and guarantee that the goals of the GPDP are met effectively and efficiently.

5. Comparative Analysis: Unpacking Global Rural Governance Models

A comparative examination of international models of rural government offers insightful information on the various strategies, advantages, and difficulties associated with managing rural areas in other nations. Through a comparative analysis of rural governance models across

¹⁸ Dahiya K, Sikarwar S and Kumar V, 'Structuring Rural-Urban Integrated Growth, an Approach towards Sustainable and Inclusive Regional Development: Case of Villages - Block Murthal, Dist. Sonipat, Haryana' [2018] SSRN Electronic Journal

different locations, we may discern shared patterns, creative approaches, and knowledge gained that can guide policy decisions and enhance governance results in rural communities across the globe. In Norway, where sustainable development policies place a high priority on social justice, economic prosperity, and environmental preservation, there is a notable example of rural government. The multi-level governance structures, interagency cooperation, and active involvement of civil society organizations in decision-making processes are all highlighted in Norway's governance model. The nation's approach to rural governance combines social welfare programs and financial incentives with environmental protection measures, like stringent laws governing resource extraction and land use, to encourage sustainable development in rural regions. The significance of robust regulatory frameworks, stakeholder participation, and long-term planning in fostering sustainable rural development are among the lessons to be gained from Norway's governance model.

On the other hand, community-driven development strategies in Vietnam emphasize the importance of local leaders, grassroots groups, and democratic decision-making processes in rural governance. In order to successfully meet local needs and objectives, Vietnam's governance model places a strong emphasis on decentralized governance systems, community empowerment, and bottom-up development planning. Participatory rural appraisal (PRA) exercises and community-based natural resource management (CBNRM) programs are examples of community-driven development initiatives that enable rural communities to identify their own development goals, mobilize resources, and carry out projects that improve livelihoods, support environmental sustainability, and fortify social cohesion. The governance model of Vietnam teaches us the value of local ownership, adaptive management, and grassroots involvement in fostering sustainable rural development. The Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) and other examples of India's experience with rural governance highlight the value of decentralized governance structures, community involvement, and creative solutions to a range of development issues in rural areas. The governance model in India acknowledges the critical role those local governing entities, like gram panchayats, play in organizing, carrying out, and overseeing development projects that are specific to the needs and goals of the local community. Through the GPDP, rural communities are given the authority to decide which development priorities to prioritize, how to spend funds, and how to

carry out initiatives that would improve social services, create jobs, and support sustainable environmental practices. India's governance model has shown us the value of institutional changes, stakeholder engagement, and capacity building in bolstering local governing structures and advancing sustainable rural development.

5.1 Norwegian Sustainable Development Policies

Norway's sustainable development policies underscore the significance of contextual elements in creating governance results and provide insightful information on the various approaches to rural governance. With a focus on social justice, economic growth, and environmental preservation, Norway's sustainable development policies are supported by solid frameworks for policy, effective governance, and engaged community involvement. On the other hand, decentralized government structures, community involvement, and creative solutions to a range of development difficulties in rural regions are highlighted in India's experiences with rural governance, which are best illustrated by programs like the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP). Norway's policies for sustainable development are distinguished by its all-encompassing approach, which incorporates social, economic, and environmental factors into governance measures.¹⁹ The nation's multi-level governance systems, which incorporate cooperation between local communities, civil society organizations, and government agencies, are founded on the values of democracy, accountability, and transparency. A framework for directing governance actions and advancing sustainable development results in rural regions is provided by policy frameworks, such as the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), the Rural Development Program, and the Norwegian Environmental Policy.

The focus placed by Norway's sustainable development policies on resource management and environmental conservation is one of its main advantages. The nation's government structure places a high priority on initiatives to save biodiversity, preserve natural habitats, and encourage sustainable land use in rural areas. Strict land use laws, environmentally friendly forestry methods, and financial support for renewable energy sources are examples of policies that support environmental sustainability and lessen the effects of climate change on rural areas. Furthermore, social fairness and involvement in rural development initiatives are

¹⁹ Bardal KG and others, 'Factors Facilitating the Implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals in Regional and Local Planning—Experiences from Norway' (2021) 13 Sustainability 4282

prioritized in Norway's government paradigm. Reducing inequities, fostering social cohesion, and enhancing access to basic services are the goals of policies like the Social Inclusion Strategy and the Rural Development Program. Through tools like citizen engagement forums, participatory planning procedures, and local decision-making bodies, community participation is promoted and ensures that development interventions are tailored to the needs and goals of the local community.

On the other hand, decentralized governance systems, community involvement, and creative solutions to development problems in rural areas define India's experiences with rural government. For instance, the GPDP gives local communities the authority to decide on their own development priorities, assign funds, and carry out grassroots initiatives that advance social services, boost the economy, and support environmental sustainability.²⁰ However, India has difficulties that frequently impede the successful implementation of rural governance programs, including political meddling, administrative roadblocks, and bureaucratic red tape. In order to ensure that development objectives are met effectively and efficiently, it will be necessary to overcome these obstacles by streamlining administrative processes, encouraging accountability and openness in governance, and shielding local governing organizations from excessive political influence.

5.2 Vietnam's Community-driven Development Approaches

Vietnam's approach to community-driven development offers significant perspectives on advancing inclusive rural development, showcasing inventive methods and possible avenues for enhancing rural government. To effectively meet local needs and objectives, Vietnam's community-driven development models place a strong emphasis on decentralized governance structures, community engagement, and bottom-up decision-making processes. On the other hand, decentralized governance, community involvement, and creative approaches to rural development are prioritized in India's experiences, as seen by programs like the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP). Community-driven development initiatives in Vietnam are distinguished by their bottom-up methodology, which enables local communities to determine their development goals, assign resources, and carry out projects via inclusive

²⁰ Lafferty WM, Knudsen J and Larsen OM, 'Pursuing Sustainable Development in Norway: The Challenge of Living up to Brundtland at Home' (2007) 17 *European Environment* 177

decision-making procedures. The nation's governance systems, which include the Commune Development Fund and the Commune People's Committees, offer avenues for local decision-making, public participation, and resource mobilization, guaranteeing that development initiatives are tailored to the specific requirements and preferences of the community.

Vietnam's community-driven development techniques are notable for their emphasis on poverty alleviation and social inclusion. Reducing inequities, fostering social cohesion, and enhancing rural residents' quality of life are the goals of programs like the Ethnic Minority Development Program and the National Target Program for Sustainable Poverty Reduction. Participatory planning exercises, community-driven infrastructure projects, and livelihood support programs are examples of community-driven development initiatives that enable marginalized groups, including women and ethnic minorities, to actively participate in decision-making processes and obtain resources for their development needs.²¹ Furthermore, through community-based conservation projects like community forests, protected areas, and sustainable agricultural methods, Vietnam's community-driven development strategies support environmental sustainability and natural resource management. Vietnam's governance model supports biodiversity conservation, improves environmental stewardship, and lessens the effects of climate change on rural areas by integrating local populations in the management and protection of natural resources. Nevertheless, there are obstacles to Vietnam's community-driven development strategies, including inefficient bureaucracy, a lack of local ability, and an unequal allocation of resources, all of which make it difficult to carry out rural development programs successfully. In order to overcome these obstacles, institutional capacity must be strengthened, accountability and transparency in governance must be encouraged, and all communities must have equal access to opportunities and resources.

In contrast, decentralized governance, community involvement, and creative approaches to addressing development difficulties in rural regions are prioritized in India's experiences with rural governance, as seen by programs like the GPDP. Through the GPDP, local communities

²¹ O'Rourke D, *Community-Driven Regulation: Balancing Development and the Environment in Vietnam* (MIT Press 2004) https://books.google.co.in/books?hl=en&lr=&id=klrkX-PnZUC&oi=fnd&pg=PR9&dq=Vietnam%27s+Community-driven+Development+&ots=U5igNQjsev&sig=B_JN_IM4twsFTUShhbSBS0syAo&redir_esc=y#v=onepage&q=Vietnam accessed 13 March 2024

are given the authority to decide on their own development goals, allot funds, and carry out grassroots projects that advance social services, boost the economy, and support environmental sustainability.²² India's efforts to support inclusive rural development can benefit from understanding Vietnam's community-driven development strategies, which place a strong emphasis on social inclusion, community empowerment, and participatory decision-making processes. Vietnam and India can boost the well-being of rural populations, promote sustainable development, and improve governance outcomes by exchanging experiences and tailoring best practices to local situations.

Conclusion

Rural communities are the cornerstones of a country's socioeconomic framework, yet they frequently face unique difficulties in attaining sustainable development and efficient governance. In order to shed light on the complex interactions between rural governance and sustainable development, this research study has concentrated on the implementation of the Gram Panchayat Development Plan (GPDP) in a few Sonipat, Haryana, villages. The study's thorough examination of the economic, social, and environmental aspects has highlighted how important decentralized governance structures are to the overall growth of rural communities. The results highlight the significance of effective rural governance for promoting economic growth, reducing poverty, and improving livelihoods. Gram panchayats serve as an example of decentralized governance systems, which are crucial for inclusive development since they empower underprivileged groups and encourage local involvement in decision-making. These governance systems foster ownership and accountability by empowering communities to determine their own development paths, thereby establishing the foundation for sustainable success.

Moreover, the research clarifies how rural governance fosters social inclusion by improving access to vital services like healthcare, education, and social assistance. Rural governance frameworks address social inequities and promote social cohesiveness by utilizing local resources and abilities, which improves the general well-being of the community. Moreover,

²² Udayaadithya A and Gurtoo A, 'Working of Decentralized Governance in Rural India: Social Dynamics or Institutional Rational Choice?' (2011) 47 Journal of Asian and African Studies 101

by promoting programs for sustainable land use, conservation, and natural resource management, rural governments play a critical role in environmental sustainability. By embracing the concepts of community ownership and participatory decision-making, programs like the GPDP enable rural communities to confront environmental issues and prepare for the effects of climate change. Analyzing global models from Vietnam and Norway in comparison offers insightful information on successful community-driven governance and development frameworks. Through assimilating various experiences and optimal methodologies, policymakers can augment the effectiveness of rural governance frameworks in propelling objectives of sustainable development. This study emphasizes how crucial it is to improve rural governance systems in order to fully utilize rural communities as catalysts for sustainable development. More equity, resilience, and sustainability for rural populations worldwide can be achieved through decentralized governance frameworks that promote inclusivity, social cohesiveness, and environmental stewardship.

A Comparative Analysis of Market Manipulation Regulations: SEBI vs. SEC in the Evolving Financial Landscape

Mr. Harsh Mangalam

Student, School of Law, GITAM (Deemed to be University),
Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh.

Abstract

Market manipulation continues to be a significant issue in global financial markets, causing investors to lose trust and damaging market fairness. This study explores how the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) work to detect, investigate, and prevent illegal trading activities. The study examines new manipulation tactics like cryptocurrency fraud, algorithmic trading abuses, and stock speculation driven by social media. These tactics often outpace traditional enforcement methods. Therefore, the study offers a comparison of how SEBI and SEC address these challenges, focusing on their legal frameworks, enforcement strategies, and technological advancements. Though SEBI and the SEC have strong regulations, new financial crimes such as digital asset pump-and-dump schemes, private insider trading, and AI-driven manipulation call for improved monitoring and better international cooperation. Findings show SEBI has advanced by implementing real-time monitoring, providing protections for whistleblowers, and conducting detailed audits. Meanwhile, the SEC combats manipulation through stricter penalties, more court actions, and careful oversight of financial influencers. The study recommends that SEBI and SEC enhance cross-border collaboration, improve AI-driven market monitoring, and impose stricter rules for cryptocurrency and algorithmic trading. It also suggests speeding up legal processes and aligning international regulations to maintain market fairness and prevent fraud. As financial markets become more digital, decentralized, and interconnected, it is crucial for regulatory systems to continually adapt to these changes.

Key Words: Securities Law, RegTech, Stock Exchange Fraud, Market Manipulation, Decentralized Finance.

Introduction

Market manipulation is a broad term, and includes a spectrum of deceptive practices that distort the natural order of supply and demand in the market, resulting in artificial price movement in the market¹. These practices undermine market efficiency, mislead investors, and can cause significant damage to the financial markets. Regulators across the globe, including the Securities and Exchange Board of India and the Securities and Exchange Commission of the United States, have established comprehensive legal frameworks to prevent such activities in their respective jurisdictions, and to ensure market integrity.

In India, the SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003², is the foundation of laws against market manipulation laws. Under these regulations fraudulent and unfair trade practices are defined to include any act, omission, or conduct that misleads investors or interferes with market efficiency, and includes practices such as, price rigging, pump and dump schemes, circular trading, front rushing, and false or misleading statements. In the United States, market manipulation in the securities market is primarily regulated and governed by Securities Exchange Act of 1934³, which was enacted in response to the market crash of 1929 and the Great Depression. The Act includes various provisions aimed at preventing deceptive and fraudulent practices in securities markets.

Regulatory oversight is crucial for maintaining the integrity and stability of markets, by ensuring that markets function and operate in just, equitable, fair and transparent manner. Probability of market manipulation if left unchecked, can result in severe distortions in price discovery, misallocation of capital, and significant financial losses for investors, ultimately destroying public confidence in the financial systems of a country⁴. The Securities and Exchange Commission and the Securities and Exchange Board of India, through robust

¹ Mohd Asyraf Zulkifley, Ali Fayyaz Munir, et.al., “A Survey on Stock Market Manipulation Detectors Using Artificial Intelligence” 75 Computers, Materials and Continua 1 (2023).

² SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003.

³ The United States Securities and Exchange Act, 1934.

⁴ R. S. Geetha, “Examining the Effectiveness of Financial Regulation in Ensuring Market Stability and Integrity” 8 Journal of Emerging Technologies and Innovative Research 3 (2021).

frameworks, monitoring mechanisms, and enforcement powers, deter unscrupulous actors from engaging in deceptive practices such as insider trading, price rigging, front running, and circular trading. Furthermore, regulatory vigilance, is crucial for adapting to the emerging threats posed by technological advancements, including high-frequency trading abuses, social media-fueled market volatility⁵, and cryptocurrency-related manipulations that challenge traditional regulatory frameworks. Frequently updated policies, imposing penalties, and working with supranational agencies, domestic regulators can ensure that their markets remain attractive to both domestic and foreign investors. A strict regulatory framework fosters fair competition in the market, by leveling the playing field for all participants, enhancing investor protection, and reducing systemic risks, ultimately contributing to the overall health and resilience of global capital markets.

This research aims to put forth a comparative analysis of the approaches to market manipulation and enforcement, by the Securities and Exchange Board of India and The United States Securities and Exchange Commission, by analysing legal frameworks, enforcement mechanisms and case studies. This paper will further explore how both the regulators define and address manipulative practices, in their respective jurisdictions. Furthermore, the study will analyse the effectiveness of enforcement actions, penalties imposed, and recent regulatory developments in both jurisdictions. By analysing case laws and the emerging market trends, this paper seeks to highlight the strengths and gaps in regulatory approaches by both the organizations, and lastly, offer policy recommendations for strengthening market integrity in an evolving financial landscape.

International Practices in Preventing Market Manipulation

The financial markets are no longer a national affair, but multinational institutions are significant stakeholders in the markets, and their interests must be protected to ensure a healthy economy, the regulators worldwide must adopt best practices to effectively combat market

⁵ Staff Statement on Meme Coins, Division of Corporation Finance, United States Securities and Exchange Commission, available on: <https://www.sec.gov/newsroom/speeches-statements/staff-statement-meme-coins> (last visited on Mar. 25, 2025).

manipulation. Supernational organizations have established guidelines and frameworks to ensure fair and transparent markets.

IOSCO Principles for Market Integrity and Manipulation Prevention

The International Organization of Securities Commission, has a significant role in molding the global financial regulations by establishing standards for preventing market manipulation and ensuring fair market practices. The organization consists of financial regulators from over 130 nations, including India, the United States, and Europe, the organization primarily focuses on market surveillance, enforcement mechanisms, and transparency measures to observe and prevent market abuse. The market is ever evolving, recently driven by driven by algorithmic trading, cryptocurrency transactions, and cross-border securities trading, which further challenge enforcement of regulations. The organization encourages national regulators to to adopt proactive surveillance measures, impose strict enforcement actions, and mandate stringent disclosure requirements to minimize the risk of manipulative practices.

Strengthening Market Surveillance and Monitoring

Market surveillance is a crucial part of preventing fraudulent trading activities such as insider trading, wash trading, pump-and-dump schemes, and spoofing. Regulators are persuaded to adopt real-time monitoring systems capable of detecting suspicious trading behaviour, such as sudden price swings, unusually high trading volumes, and coordinated trading strategies across multiple exchanges. To enhance regulatory oversight, financial regulators must utilise advanced technologies, including AI-driven analytics, blockchain tracking tools, and big data models, which can efficiently process large amount of market data to identify manipulative patterns. Additionally, automated alert systems could be implemented to recognise potential cases of market abuse, allowing regulatory agencies to respond swiftly. The exchanges and financial institutions are also expected to implement measures to actively report suspicious transactions, to ensure that manipulative actors are investigated and penalised prior to systematic disruption.

Enforcement and Deterrence Mechanisms

A stringent enforcement mechanism is essential to ensure that the scrupulous actors face serious consequences for their actions. The International Organisation of Securities Commissions, recommends that regulators must be bestowed with comprehensive enforcement powers, including the authority to impose heavy monetary fines, suspend trading licenses, blacklist offenders, and initiate criminal proceedings against those engaging in fraudulent practices in the market. The effectiveness of the mechanisms depends highly on the swift and decisive actions of the regulators, which act as a strong deterrent against future violations. In the cases of cross-border market manipulation, regulators should cooperate with international agencies to track financial misconduct that spans multiple jurisdictions. Additionally, specialised market abuse units must be constituted within the regulatory agencies, focusing on investigating complex trading strategies, such as high-frequency trading manipulations and synthetic derivative frauds, and ensuring that enforcement mechanisms are regularly updated with the evolving market structures. Strong penalties and enhanced coordination with strict law enforcement agencies, regulators across the globe can foster improve investor confidence and market stability⁶.

Promoting Transparency and Information Disclosure

An efficient market is fundamentally built upon transparency, the International Organization of Securities Commissions, emphasizes upon the importance of a complete and precise disclosure of material information by corporations and other entities in the market, to prevent information asymmetry and reduce opportunities for manipulation. Publicly traded companies, investment organizations, and market intermediaries must disclose any price-sensitive information, such as earnings reports, regulatory investigations, and major business developments, to prevent unfair advantages. The issuance of any false or misleading statement must be strictly penalized, to ensure that investors receive reliable data for decision-making. Furthermore, the International Organization of Securities Commissions warrants enhanced disclosure requirements for algorithmic and high-frequency trading strategies, especially to

⁶ International Organization of Securities Commissions, “Investigating and Prosecuting Market Manipulation” (2000).

prevent manipulative practices such as, spoofing, layering, and quote stuffing, which distort price movements. A regime based on transparency⁷, will allow the regulators to ensure that market participants operate with integrity, further reinforcing trust in financial systems and protecting the interests of both, retail and institutional investors.

The European Approach: Market Abuse Regulations

The European Securities and Markets Authority, plays a significant role in enforcing the Market Abuse Regulation⁸ across the European Union, through a comprehensive legal framework to prevent market manipulation and abusive trading practices in the European markets⁹. The regulation was introduced in 2016, to promote and strengthen investor protection, enhance market integrity, and ensure fair competition among market participants. It introduced uniform rules across all the European Union member states, addressing key concerns such as insider trading, market manipulation, and the unlawful disclosure of inside information. At present, financial markets are highly complex, because of the advent of, algorithm based trading and decentralised finance, and the integration of blockchain, the regulation has evolved to extend its regulatory oversight cryptocurrency markets and blockchain-based financial transactions.

Prohibition of Market Manipulation and False Trading Practices

The Market Abuse Regulation, contains strict provisions to prohibit market manipulation and deceptive trading activities, which create an unfair trading environment for the investors¹⁰. The regulation explicitly bans practices such as wash trades, matched orders, spoofing, layering, and pump-and-dump schemes, and any such activity which can mislead market participants and artificially influence asset prices. The regulation also takes into account algorithmic trading abuses, especially the practices of spoofing and layering¹¹. Further, the regulations also

⁷ International Organization of Securities Commissions, “Supervisory Framework for Markets” (1999).

⁸ European Union Market Abuse Regulation (596/2014).

⁹ Market Integrity, The European Securities and Markets Authority, available at: [https://www.esma.europa.eu/esmas-activities/markets-and-infrastructure/market-integrity#:~:text=The%20Market%20Abuse%20framework%20is,inside%20information%20and%20market%20manipulation.\(last visited on Mar. 25, 2025\).](https://www.esma.europa.eu/esmas-activities/markets-and-infrastructure/market-integrity#:~:text=The%20Market%20Abuse%20framework%20is,inside%20information%20and%20market%20manipulation.(last%20visited%20on%20Mar.%2025,2025).)

¹⁰ European Union Market Abuse Regulation (596/2014), art. 12.

¹¹ European Union Market Abuse Regulation (596/2014), art. 12 (2).

recognize the growing influence of digital assets, and extends its regulatory oversight to cryptocurrency and decentralized finance markets, ensuring that these novel investment mechanisms, adhere to similar market integrity principles as traditional financial markets.

Automated Surveillance and AI-Based Risk Analysis

The regulators in the European Union have embraced the advanced surveillance technologies, taking into account the growing complexity and speed of the financial markets, this technology is used to detect and prevent market manipulation more effectively. The traditional monitoring techniques are no longer suitable to handle the massive volume of transactions occurring in modern financial markets, especially with the rise of high-frequency trading. To counter this, the regulators have adopted machine learning algorithms, AI-driven surveillance tools, and big data analytics to identify unusual trading behaviours in real time¹². These systems are specially designed to detect anomalies, flag suspicious trading patterns, and generate alerts for further investigation. Additionally, the financial institutions and stock exchanges are mandated to implement risk-based monitoring systems that automatically identify and report potential instances of market abuse to regulatory authorities. The Artificial Intelligence infused technologies are highly effective in identifying complex schemes, including those executed across multiple jurisdictions and intermediaries to evade detection. The use of big data analysis has allowed the regulators to keep a track of cross-border financial flows, ensuring that even sophisticated market manipulation strategies, such as those involving offshore entities and cryptocurrency tumbling services, are detected and prosecuted.

Cross-Border Cooperation and Global Regulatory Coordination

The financial markets across the world are interconnected, and market manipulation is no longer confined to national borders. Fraudulent trading practices, generally span over multiple jurisdictions, making it necessary for the regulators to collaborate in detecting, investigating, and prosecuting illicit activities. The markets continue to become increasingly digitised, and the need for cross-border cooperation has intensified. International co-operation amongst regulators and agreements, such as Memorandum of Understanding, play a significant role in

¹² DROI, European Parliament, “Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Human Rights: Using AI as a Weapon of Repression and its Impact on Human Rights” (2024).

facilitating information-sharing, enforcement actions, and the development of unified regulatory frameworks.

Role of G20 and the Financial Stability Board

The G20, a forum of the world's largest economies, has undertaken an active role in shaping global financial regulations, particularly in addressing market manipulation risks, systemic financial threats, and digital asset regulation. Under the G20, the Financial Stability Board is responsible for issuing global recommendations on securities market integrity, anti-money laundering measures, and oversight of emerging financial products. The Board works closely with numerous national regulators including, the Securities Exchange Commission, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, and the European Securities and Markets Authority, to develop standardised rules and frameworks for market surveillance, reporting obligations, and enforcement actions.

The Financial Stability Board has significantly influenced regulatory policies in the oversight of digital assets, by calling for stricter anti-manipulation measures, requiring greater transparency from crypto firms and imposing anti money laundering requirements on decentralised finance platforms¹³. These measures have been largely influenced by the growing prevalence of cryptocurrency manipulation, decentralised finance scams, and speculative trading driven by social media, as a result of which the G20 has pushed for greater global coordination to regulate crypto exchanges, stable coins, and digital trading platforms.

Emerging Regulations for Cryptocurrencies and Digital Assets

The market for cryptocurrencies and digital assets continues to grow, and the regulators across the globe are implementing new frameworks to address manipulative trading practices that have become widespread in digital asset markets. Unlike the traditional markets, digital assets, are traded on global exchanges with limited oversight, creating opportunities for wash trading,

¹³ Financial Stability Board, "The Use of Supervisory and Regulatory Technology by Authorities and Regulated Institutions: Market Developments and Financial Stability Implications" (2020).

spoofing, and artificial price inflation. The major challenge for regulators has been, to ensure investor protection while fostering innovation in blockchain-based financial markets¹⁴.

Additionally, the central banks and financial regulators across the globe are exploring the introduction of Central Bank Digital Currencies, to counter the concerns about private cryptocurrencies facilitating market manipulation and financial instability. Through standard global frameworks and regulatory clarity, the primary aim is to reduce risks associated with unregulated crypto markets and protect retail investors from manipulative trading tactics.

Market Manipulation Regulations in India: The Role of SEBI

Securities and Exchange Board of India regulates the India capital market with a well-defined role of protection of investors from market manipulation and practices such as fraud in trading and unfair trading. Established in 1992 as a statutory body, SEBI is continuously out with a streamlined regulatory framework through rules, enforcement measures, and surveillance systems prohibiting price rigging, insider trading, circular trading, pump-and-dump strategies, and the like. The SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices) Regulations¹⁵, 2003 (PFUTP Regulations) are the statutory umbrella that governs market manipulation in India, empowering SEBI to discover, investigate, and punish individuals and entities that engage in deceptive activities on the market. SEBI has brought in real-time market monitoring systems along with artificial intelligence-driven analytics and increased disclosure norms in the Indian landscape so as to detect and prevent manipulative behavior¹⁶. Proactive enforcement rather than new laws has resulted in significant reforms being undertaken, and yet some challenges remain; the ability to detect new types of manipulation; compliance among many enshrined and emerging market participants; and coordination within international regulators in combating cross-border securities fraud. Conversely, the evolution of financial markets has also been a source of difficulty for SEBI with respect to regulation against all

¹⁴ Ibid.

¹⁵ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003.

¹⁶ B. Sudhakar Reddy and Dhulipalla Lakshmi Pranath, "Role of Artificial Intelligence in SEBI: Protection of Investors" 12 International Journal for Research in Applied Science and Engineering Technology 40 (2024).

forms of algorithmic trading abuse, speculation through social media, as well as currency-induced market manipulation.

Evolution of SEBI's Market Manipulation Laws

Before the Securities and Exchange Board of India, got its legal power in 1992 with the SEBI Act, there was very little oversight in India's stock markets. This lack of supervision allowed unfair practices like price rigging, speculative trading, and company fraud to happen easily. The Harshad Mehta scam in 1992 was a major event that highlighted serious gaps in market regulation¹⁷. Without strict checks, manipulating stock prices and engaging in fraudulent transactions was simple. This scandal was a turning point that led to big changes, giving SEBI a larger role as the main regulator of India's securities market. SEBI's responsibilities include protecting investors, ensuring the market stays honest, and stopping fraudulent trade practices. Understanding the need for strong legal rules, SEBI created the SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices) Regulations in 1995. These regulations aimed to stop misleading or deceptive behaviors in securities trading. As time passed and manipulation tactics became more advanced, it became clear that a major update was necessary. In response, SEBI implemented new PFUTP Regulations in 2003. These updated rules banned a wider range of activities, such as manipulative order placements, false statements, insider trading, and abusive trading methods. Thanks to these updates, SEBI was better equipped to investigate wrongdoers and impose penalties more effectively.

Over the years, SEBI has kept updating its rules to handle new problems and ways people misuse the market. In 2015, SEBI made the penalties for insider trading and price manipulation stricter. They also improved how they watch for suspicious transactions. By 2019, they noticed the dangers of Algorithmic Trading and High-Frequency Trading. As a result, they set specific rules to stop market abuse through these automated systems.

In 2022, SEBI introduced new rules to fight stock manipulation driven by social media, focusing on stopping pump-and-dump schemes done through online forums, WhatsApp

¹⁷ Bill Damachis, "The Bombay Securities Scam of 1992, the Systematic and Structural Origins" Policy Organisation and Society 40 (1994).

groups, and influencer-backed promotions¹⁸. Besides changing laws, SEBI has invested a lot in technology. They use real-time systems to watch the market, as well as AI-driven data analysis and advanced tools to recognize unusual trading patterns and fraud. These efforts show SEBI's commitment to staying ahead as the market and financial risks evolve¹⁹.

Key Provisions under the SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices) Regulations, 2003

Prohibited Activities Under the PFUTP Regulations

The SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices) Regulations, 2003 (PFUTP Regulations) prohibit a number of manipulative trading practices in order to curb market integrity and protect investor confidence. Among the major prohibited activities is price rigging as per Regulation 4(2)(e)²⁰, i.e., the execution of trades with the intent of artificially inflating or deflating the price of securities, meant to mislead investors regarding the true worth of a security. The other major concern is circular trading, which is prohibited under Regulation 4(2)(a)²¹, whereby multiple entities come together and buy and sell securities amongst themselves to give the impression of high trading volume and liquidity without any real change in ownership, leading retail investors to believe that the stock is truly in demand. Pump-and-dump schemes are similarly described in Regulation 4(2)(b)²², where manipulators use false or misleading promotions, social media hype, or fake news to artificially inflate a stock's price, followed by bulk offloading of shares, resulting in unsuspecting investors facing losses when the stock price crashes.

¹⁸ Rahul Sundaram, "SEBI Cracks Down on Social Media Fraud: New Advertising Rules for Market Intermediaries", Mondaq, Mar. 26, 2025, available at:

<https://www.mondaq.com/india/social-media/1602100/sebi-cracks-down-on-social-media-fraud-new-advertising-rules-for-market-intermediaries> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

¹⁹ Dhruv Madan and Shauryavardhan Tomar, "Forward yet Faulting: Decoding SEBI's Straitjacketed Approach to the Artificial-Intelligence Genome", Centre for Business and Financial Laws, NLU Delhi, Feb. 08, 2025, available at: <https://www.cbflnludelhii.in/post/forward-yet-faulting-decoding-sebi-s-straitjacketed-approach-to-the-artificial-intelligence-genome> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

²⁰ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 4 (2) (e).

²¹ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 4 (2) (a).

²² SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 4 (2) (b).

Further, wash trades, which are expressly banned under Regulation 4(2)(c)²³, are trading actions characterized by the simultaneous execution by the same or related entities of equivalent buy and sell orders with the intent to create a false impression of market activity with no bona fide change in ownership. Spoofing and layering, both of which constitute an advanced form of manipulation under Regulation 4(2)(d)²⁴, entail the placing of large orders that are, in fact, non-genuine and executed for the intent of misleading market participants into believing in false market sentiments—cancellation of these orders typically happens before execution as a tactic to confuse other traders into reacting to fake market signals. The same malignant practice, if exercised in algorithmic and high-frequency trading environments, causes trades to be manipulated and canceled in the order of fractions of a second, severely impairing fair operations of the market. In dealing with these kinds of matters, SEBI has taken a hard stance so that violators are ensured of penalties, trading restrictions, and in extreme cases, criminal prosecution, reaffirming the intention of the regulator to keep the market fair and transparent.

Powers of SEBI to Investigate and Enforce

SEBI, has strong powers from the SEBI Act, 1992, and the SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices) Regulations, 2003. These powers let SEBI track down, investigate, and punish people or companies involved in cheating and dishonest trading in the market. SEBI can conduct investigations and forensic audits using Section 11C of the SEBI Act, 1992²⁵. This section allows SEBI to ask people to provide information, check records, and inspect financial books to find any signs of cheating. If SEBI suspects wrongdoing, it can hire forensic auditors. These experts look closely at trading data, price changes, and communication records to find evidence of misconduct. The findings from these investigations enable SEBI to stop illegal activities and take action against those who break the rules.

²³ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 4 (2) (c).

²⁴ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 4 (2) (d).

²⁵ The Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (Act 15 of 1992) sec. 11C.

SEBI also possesses the authority to impose monetary penalties and trading bans on those found guilty of market manipulation. Under Section 15HA of the SEBI Act, 1992, any person engaging in fraudulent or unfair trade practices can be fined up to ₹25 crores or three times the amount of profit made from such practices, whichever is higher. Additionally, Regulation 11 of the PFUTP Regulations, 2003²⁶ grants SEBI the power to restrain entities from accessing capital markets, effectively barring them from participating in securities trading. Furthermore, under Section 11(4)(b) of the SEBI Act²⁷, SEBI can direct stock exchanges and depositories to freeze the securities accounts of entities involved in manipulative schemes, preventing them from liquidating their assets.

For cases involving serious fraud, SEBI collaborates with law enforcement agencies for criminal prosecution under Section 26 of the SEBI Act²⁸, which enables it to initiate criminal proceedings against offenders in special courts designated for securities law violations. SEBI works closely with the Enforcement Directorate (ED), the Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), and the Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) to track large-scale securities fraud, cross-border manipulations, and insider trading networks. By leveraging these enforcement mechanisms, SEBI ensures that market manipulators face stringent consequences, thereby reinforcing fairness, transparency, and investor confidence in India's securities markets.

Recent SEBI Guidelines and Amendments

SEBI works hard to keep up with the fast-changing financial markets and new threats. They regularly update rules to fight new types of market manipulation, increase transparency, and protect investors. A major update happened in 2022 when SEBI introduced rules to combat stock manipulation on social media platforms. The growth of digital platforms, along with financial influencers known as finfluencers, has made it easier for people to run pump-and-dump schemes²⁹. In these schemes, stocks are falsely promoted to raise their prices artificially

²⁶ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003 reg. 11.

²⁷ The Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (Act 15 of 1992) sec. 11 (4) (b).

²⁸ The Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (Act 15 of 1992) sec. 26.

²⁹ Nikhil Agarwal, "SEBI Cracks Down on Finfluencers Selling Stock Tips in the Name of Education", The Economic Times, Jan. 30, 2025, available at: <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/markets/stocks/news/sebi-cracks-down-on-finfluencers-selling-stock-tips-in-the-name-of-education/articleshow/117723874.cms?from=mdr> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

and then sold at a profit. SEBI's new framework demands more openness from market commentators, influencers, and financial advisory firms, ensuring their stock recommendations are based on careful checks. Heavier penalties are now imposed on those engaging in dishonest promotions, acknowledging the strong impact of social media on investor opinions.

For cases involving serious fraud, SEBI collaborates with law. In 2023, SEBI introduced enhanced regulations for algorithmic trading and High-Frequency Trading, responding to concerns about market manipulation through sophisticated automated strategies. Algorithmic traders now must register their trading programs with stock exchanges, ensuring greater oversight and risk management. These measures aim to prevent spoofing and layering, both of which distort market prices and create unfair advantages. Additionally, SEBI has implemented stricter circuit filters and surveillance measures to prevent flash crashes, which can be triggered by rogue algorithms executing trades at extreme speeds. enforcement agencies for criminal prosecution under Section 26 of the SEBI Act, which enables it to initiate criminal proceedings against offenders in special courts designated for securities law violations. SEBI works closely with the Enforcement Directorate (ED), the Central Bureau of Investigation (CBI), and the Serious Fraud Investigation Office (SFIO) to track large-scale securities fraud, cross-border manipulations, and insider trading networks. By leveraging these enforcement mechanisms, SEBI ensures that market manipulators face stringent consequences, thereby reinforcing fairness, transparency, and investor confidence in India's securities markets.

Also in 2023, SEBI strengthened its Insider Trading Regulations by introducing tighter disclosure norms and pre-clearance requirements for company insiders. Amendments to the SEBI (Prohibition of Insider Trading) Regulations, 2015 now place greater accountability on companies, requiring them to implement robust internal compliance mechanisms. These reforms ensure that firms actively monitor trading activities of their key executives and employees to prevent leaks of unpublished price-sensitive information (UPSI). Additionally, SEBI has increased penalties for firms failing to prevent insider trading, reinforcing its commitment to market integrity and investor trust.

Most recently, in 2024, SEBI has expanded its surveillance and enforcement powers, particularly in conducting forensic audits and freezing accounts linked to suspicious trading

activities³⁰. The regulator now has enhanced authority to direct stock exchanges and depositories to restrict trading in securities suspected of being involved in fraudulent schemes. SEBI has also upgraded its market surveillance infrastructure, integrating AI-driven detection tools to monitor unusual price movements and trading patterns in real time. These technological advancements allow SEBI to identify and act against manipulative practices more efficiently, ensuring that market integrity is upheld even in an increasingly complex financial landscape³¹.

Through these proactive regulatory updates, SEBI aims to stay ahead of emerging market threats, deter fraudulent actors, and create a more transparent and fairer securities market. These measures not only strengthen investor confidence but also align India's regulatory framework with global best practices, making the capital markets more resilient to evolving financial risks.

Challenges in Enforcement and Compliance

SEBI has established a strong set of rules to regulate the market, but stopping manipulation is still very challenging. This difficulty is due to new technology, international challenges, and legal limits. One big problem is that manipulation tactics keep evolving. The growth of AI-powered trading, automated bots, and darknet transactions makes control harder. Clever manipulators use high-frequency trading, spoofing algorithms, and flash trading mechanisms. These allow them to quickly make and cancel trades, making it hard to catch and stop them. Moreover, cross-border market abuse is increasing. Fraudsters often use foreign accounts and brokerage firms to dodge SEBI's oversight. Many scams, like pump-and-dump schemes and insider trading rings, involve international players. As a result, SEBI needs to cooperate closely with regulators in other countries to effectively track down and penalize these wrongdoers.

SEBI is dealing with a big issue of insider trading and not getting enough help from whistle-blowers to tackle it. Insider trading is tough to detect because it often happens through private communications, like hard-to-access messaging apps, where secret company price information

³⁰ Master Circular, Securities and Exchange Board of India, Sept. 23, 2024.

³¹ Dhruv Madan and Shauryavardhan Tomar, "Forward yet Faulting: Decoding SEBI's Straitjacketed Approach to the Artificial-Intelligence Genome", Centre for Business and Financial Laws, NLU Delhi, Feb. 08, 2025, available at: <https://www.cbflnldelhi.in/post/forward-yet-faulting-decoding-sebi-s-straitjacketed-approach-to-the-artificial-intelligence-genome> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

is shared quietly and carefully³². In the U.S., the SEC encourages people to report insider trading by offering money, but in India, whistle-blower participation is still low. Despite SEBI's protective measures, many potential whistle-blowers are scared of being punished by their employers or facing legal issues, so they hesitate to report. To improve law enforcement, it would be beneficial to strengthen company rules and offer better rewards for whistle-blowers.

SEBI struggles with long investigations and legal processes that slow down penalties and actions meant to stop misconduct. Cases involving market manipulation can drag on due to appeals, counterclaims, and the busy nature of Indian courts. This delay allows some violators to find and use legal gaps, letting them continue working in the financial markets. To effectively tackle financial crimes, there needs to be better coordination between SEBI and agencies like RBI, Enforcement Directorate, and the Central Bureau of Investigation. A simpler and quicker legal process for securities fraud cases could make SEBI more effective and help reduce dishonest practices in the markets.

The increase in cryptocurrencies and decentralized finance platforms is a major challenge for SEBI. Right now, India does not have specific rules for digital assets, making it tough to oversee and stop cheating in the crypto market. Many dishonest activities are common, like wash trading, using social media to influence prices, and schemes where people artificially inflate and then drop prices. These often occur in unregulated crypto exchanges, many of which are based outside of India and are even harder to control. Blockchain transactions are anonymous, and DeFi platforms are decentralized, which adds to the difficulty. SEBI is developing plans to regulate digital assets, but countries around the world need to collaborate to truly cut down on cheating in the crypto markets.

To address these challenges, several strategies need to be applied. Improving regulatory technology, known as RegTech, is one step. Encouraging more cooperation between countries can help us tackle issues more effectively³³. It's also important to reward whistle-blowers who report wrongdoing, as this encourages others to come forward. We need to make legal

³² Shivangi Dhawan and Anupreet Kaur Mokha, "Whistle Blowing: Facing Challenges in India" 8 Asian Journal of Management (2017).

³³ Mitzi Bolton and Michael Mintrom, "RegTech and Creating Public Value: Opportunities and Challenges" 6 Policy Design and Practice (2023).

procedures faster to resolve issues quickly. Establishing clear rules for cryptocurrencies is crucial too. By working on these areas, SEBI can strengthen its enforcement measures. This will help maintain a securities market in India that is fair, transparent, and well-regulated.

Market Manipulation Regulations in the U.S.: The Role of the SEC

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, known as the SEC, is the main organization responsible for overseeing the securities markets in the United States. Its primary role is to ensure that all trading practices are fair and honest. It was established in 1934, following the significant stock market crash of 1929³⁴. The SEC's responsibilities include enforcing anti-fraud laws, preventing market manipulation, and protecting the rights and interests of investors. The Securities Exchange Act of 1934³⁵ primarily governs the rules against market manipulation in the U.S. The SEC enforces these rules to stop deceptive trading, illegal insider trading, and other unfair practices in the markets. Over the years, the SEC has improved its monitoring systems and imposed large fines on those who violate the rules. It has also adapted to new challenges like algorithmic trading and fraud involving cryptocurrencies. The SEC plays a vital role in maintaining order and trust in the financial markets.

The SEC's Legal Framework for Market Manipulation

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission has a set of rules to stop people from cheating or playing unfairly in the stock market. These rules are important to keep the markets honest and clear, make sure trading is done fairly, and protect people who invest their money from being tricked. Over the years, the SEC has gained more power to make sure these rules are followed. They use both old laws and new tools to deal with new kinds of problems in the markets. This helps them stay on top of any changes and keep investors safe.

Securities Exchange Act of 1934: The Foundation of U.S. Market Regulation

The Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is a key law in the U.S. for overseeing securities, which include stocks and bonds. It was created after the 1929 stock market crash to help prevent

³⁴ Norman S. Poser and Michael Mintrom, "RegTech and Creating Public Value: Opportunities and Challenges" 3 Brooklyn Journal of Corporate, Financial & Commercial Law 290 (2009).

³⁵ The United States Securities and Exchange Act, 1934.

similar incidents. This law set up the SEC as the main federal body in charge of keeping an eye on the stock markets to stop fraud and cheating. The SEC has strong powers to control how stock exchanges, broker-dealers, and investment firms operate, making sure they work fairly, efficiently, and openly. Companies that sell stocks publicly must now share important financial details thanks to this law. This requirement helps everyone have the same access to information and stops companies from making up earnings or giving false financial statements.

Under this law, the SEC can investigate issues, send legal orders for people to appear in court, impose fines, halt trading activities, and take legal action against those who break the rules. Additionally, this law allows organizations like the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, also known as FINRA, to have the authority to monitor the securities industry. They make sure that brokerage firms and trading platforms follow the rules set by the federal government.

Rule 10b-5: Prohibiting Fraudulent Trading and Market Manipulation

One of the most powerful tools in the SEC's enforcement arsenal is Rule 10b-5³⁶, which was introduced under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. This rule is considered the primary anti-fraud provision in U.S. securities law, as it prohibits:

- i. Fraudulent trading schemes designed to manipulate securities prices.
- ii. Misleading statements or material omissions that deceive investors.
- iii. Insider trading, where individuals use non-public information to gain an unfair market advantage.

Rule 10b-5 has been the foundation for major SEC enforcement actions against corporate fraud, Ponzi schemes, and high-profile insider trading cases. For example, the SEC has used Rule 10b-5 to prosecute cases involving fraudulent earnings reports, misleading financial projections, and deceptive stock promotions. The rule also empowers investors to file lawsuits against companies and individuals who engage in securities fraud, providing an additional layer of protection for market participants.

³⁶ The United States Securities and Exchange Act, 1934 sec. 10b-5.

Section 9(a) of the Exchange Act: Combatting Market Manipulation Tactics

Section 9(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934³⁷ specifically targets market manipulation tactics such as wash trading, false price reporting, and rigged securities transactions. This section prohibits any deceptive practices that artificially affect stock prices and mislead investors into making trading decisions based on false market signals.

Under Section 9(a), the SEC has the authority to prosecute traders, firms, and market participants involved in:

- i. Wash Trades: Artificially increasing trading volume by executing offsetting buy and sell orders without any actual market risk.
- ii. Matched Orders: Coordinated trading between entities to create the illusion of high demand for a security.
- iii. Pump-and-Dump Schemes: Fraudulently inflating stock prices through misleading promotions before selling off shares at a profit.
- iv. Spoofing and Layering: Placing large non-genuine orders to manipulate supply and demand before canceling them.

Dodd-Frank Act: Strengthening SEC Oversight and Whistle-blower Protections

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010³⁸ was created after the financial crisis in 2008. It aimed to give the SEC more power to oversee financial markets. This Act included important measures to ensure market transparency, closely monitor complicated financial products, and combat fraud.

A significant part of Dodd-Frank was the creation of the SEC Whistle-blower Program, which:

- i. Motivates people to report fraud and manipulative activities in the market by offering them financial rewards.

³⁷ The United States Securities and Exchange Act, 1934 sec. 9 (a).

³⁸ The United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, 2010.

- ii. Protects whistle-blowers from losing their jobs, allowing them to report wrongdoings without fear of retaliation.
- iii. Has resulted in significant enforcement actions, bringing in billions of dollars in penalties and recoveries for investors.

Furthermore, the Dodd-Frank Act expanded the SEC's role in overseeing derivatives markets³⁹. It required tighter scrutiny of hedge funds, credit rating agencies, and high-frequency trading firms. The Act also boosted the SEC's capabilities to oversee credit default swaps and other complex financial instruments, which helped reduce the risks that led to the 2008 market crisis.

Collaboration Between the SEC and Other Regulatory Agencies

The Securities and Exchange Commission oversees securities markets at the federal level, but its authority is bolstered through partnerships with other agencies and self-regulatory organizations. Financial markets are complicated, and issues like securities fraud and market manipulation often fall outside the SEC's reach. This is why the SEC teams up with agencies that focus on criminal cases, derivatives markets, and financial crime investigations. This collaborative approach helps tackle securities fraud through both regulation and law enforcement, ensuring markets are honest and run smoothly.

A crucial partner for the SEC is the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, that keeps an eye on brokerage firms, investment advisors, and financial institutions⁴⁰. FINRA is key in enforcing SEC rules, watching markets, and looking into trading violations like insider trading and market manipulation. Its advanced systems can detect unusual trading activities and compliance breaches, allowing the SEC to respond quickly. FINRA also licenses financial professionals and ensures brokers meet ethical standards, which is vital in protecting investors from scams and fraudulent practices.

³⁹ The United States Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, 2010, Title-VII.

⁴⁰ About FINRA, Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, available at: <http://finra.org/about> (last visited on Mar. 26, 2025).

The Role of the DOJ and CFTC in Market Manipulation Cases

The Department of Justice works in tandem with the SEC to pursue criminal prosecutions for securities fraud, particularly in cases involving large-scale market manipulation, Ponzi schemes, and corporate fraud⁴¹. While the SEC primarily handles civil enforcement actions, such as fines, trading bans, and regulatory sanctions the DOJ has the authority to initiate criminal proceedings against individuals and entities engaged in securities fraud. This collaboration is particularly critical in high-profile financial crimes, such as the Bernie Madoff Ponzi scheme and insider trading cases involving hedge fund executives. The DOJ and SEC frequently coordinate their investigations, share evidence, and prosecute financial criminals under federal securities laws to ensure both civil and criminal accountability for market violations.

Similarly, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission plays a vital role in regulating derivatives markets, including futures, options, and commodities trading. The CFTC and SEC jointly oversee areas where securities and commodities markets overlap, such as algorithmic trading, high-frequency trading, and cryptocurrency market manipulation. Given the rise of crypto-based securities and decentralized finance trading, the SEC and CFTC have increasingly worked together to establish regulatory frameworks for digital assets, detect fraudulent crypto schemes, and hold exchanges accountable for compliance violations. Through inter-agency cooperation, intelligence-sharing, and joint enforcement actions, these regulatory bodies ensure stronger market oversight, enhanced investor protection, and greater resilience against financial crimes.

The SEC, or Securities and Exchange Commission, has strong rules to stop cheating in financial markets. These rules come from laws and collaboration with other agencies. The SEC enforces the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Rule 10b-5, and Section 9(a) to find and punish tricks like insider trading, wash trades, and pump-and-dump schemes. The Dodd-Frank Act gave the SEC more power, especially to protect whistle-blowers and manage complex financial products like derivatives. Even with these strong rules, catching new types of cheating is tough.

⁴¹ Mary Kreiner Ramirez, "Prioritizing Justice: Combating Corporate Crime From Task Force to Top Priority" 93 Marquette Law Review 973 (2010).

This is especially true with advanced trading technologies like algorithmic trading, decentralized finance, and international fraud. To handle these issues, the SEC uses modern surveillance tools and AI-powered trading analytics. It also works with other countries to keep U.S. financial markets safe from manipulation and fraud.

Comparative Assessment of Market Manipulation Regulations: SEBI vs. SEC

The Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) are the main regulators for financial markets in India and the United States. Both agencies focus on protecting investors, ensuring that markets are fair and honest, and stopping any actions that could unfairly influence the markets. SEBI and SEC have similar goals, but how they operate is different. This is because each agency follows its own set of rules, uses different methods to enforce these rules, and has varied technological tools. These differences result from the distinct laws, structures, and economic situations in either country.

Differences in Legal and Regulatory Approaches

The legal foundations of SEBI and the SEC differ significantly due to the distinct evolution of financial markets in India and the U.S.:

- i. **Statutory Frameworks:** The SEC operates under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which provides a comprehensive legal framework for securities trading, investor protection, and corporate governance. In contrast, SEBI derives its authority from the SEBI Act, 1992, which was enacted in response to financial market scandals and evolving economic reforms in India.
- ii. **Market Manipulation Laws:** The SEC enforces Rule 10b-5 under the Exchange Act and Section 9(a)⁴², which explicitly prohibit fraudulent, deceptive, and manipulative practices, including insider trading, wash trading, and spoofing. SEBI enforces the Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices (PFUTP)

⁴² The United States Securities and Exchange Act, 1934 sec. 9 (a) and 10-b.

Regulations, 2003⁴³, which similarly ban price rigging, circular trading, and other forms of unfair market conduct.

- iii. **Scope of Regulation:** The SEC covers a lot of areas, like securities, financial intermediaries, and parts of the cryptocurrency markets. On the other hand, SEBI focuses mainly on stock exchanges, investment advisers, and companies that are on the stock market. In India, the regulations for cryptocurrencies are still not clear. In the U.S., however, the SEC has been very active in enforcing rules when it comes to cryptocurrencies.

Enforcement Mechanisms

Both SEBI and the SEC have strong enforcement mechanisms, but their approach to investigations, penalties, and prosecution varies.

- i. **Investigations:** The Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, has a team called the Division of Enforcement. This team works with other organizations like the Department of Justice, Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, and Commodity Futures Trading Commission to investigate cases of market manipulation, which means cheating or dishonest practices in financial markets⁴⁴. In India, the Securities and Exchange Board of India, known as SEBI, also investigates such cases. They use their Integrated Surveillance Department for these investigations. SEBI often partners with other groups like the Enforcement Directorate and the Reserve Bank of India to look into these matters. Both SEC and SEBI aim to keep financial markets fair and honest by catching and stopping any wrongdoings⁴⁵.
- ii. **Penalties and Sanctions:** The SEC imposes hefty monetary fines, trading bans, and disgorgement of illegal profits as penalties for market manipulation. SEBI also

⁴³ SEBI (Prohibition of Fraudulent and Unfair Trade Practices relating to Securities Market) Regulations, 2003.

⁴⁴ Mary Kreiner Ramirez, "Prioritizing Justice: Combating Corporate Crime From Task Force to Top Priority" 93 Marquette Law Review 973 (2010).

⁴⁵ Manjari Tyagi, Deepika Goyal, et.al., "India: A Deep Dive into SEBI and Related Legislation Amid Insider Trading and Market Manipulation Investigations", Global Investigations Review, Dec. 07, 2003, available at: <http://globalinvestigationsreview.com/guide/the-guide-international-enforcement-of-the-securities-laws/third-edition/article/india-deep-dive-sebi-and-related-legislation-amid-insider-trading-and-market-manipulation-investigations> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

imposes monetary penalties and trading restrictions, but its penalty structures are generally less severe compared to the SEC.

- iii. **Criminal Prosecution:** SEBI can begin civil and regulatory actions but cannot take direct criminal action. For criminal cases, it must involve India's courts and other investigation agencies. In contrast, the SEC collaborates with the DOJ to bring criminal charges, ensuring that offenders in the U.S. can be held accountable both civil and criminal grounds.

The Role of Technology and AI in Detection

Both SEBI and the SEC have integrated advanced surveillance and AI-driven tools to detect and prevent market manipulation.

- i. **Real-time Surveillance:** The SEC uses special computer programs with artificial intelligence to constantly monitor the market⁴⁶. These programs can quickly detect unusual activities, identify suspicious trades, and examine market patterns. Similarly, SEBI has its own AI tools, including the Data Warehouse and Business Intelligence System⁴⁷. These tools are designed to spot risky transactions and activities related to insider trading.
- ii. **Algorithmic and High-Frequency Trading Monitoring:** Given the rise in algorithmic trading, both SEBI and the SEC have strengthened their oversight of automated trading strategies. The SEC enforces stringent HFT regulations, while SEBI has implemented risk control measures to prevent flash crashes and abusive trading practices.
- iii. **Big Data and Blockchain Technology:** The SEC collaborates with specialized data analysis companies and uses blockchain technology to monitor and prevent cheating in the crypto market. In contrast, SEBI faces challenges because it doesn't

⁴⁶ SEC Proposed Rule, Conflicts of Interest Associated with the Use of Predictive Data Analytics by Broker-Dealers and Investment Advisers, Exchange Act Release No. 97990 (July 26, 2023).

⁴⁷ Launch of Data Ware Housing and Business Intelligence System, Securities and Exchange Board of India, Press Release 28/2011.

have clear rules for dealing with cryptocurrencies⁴⁸. This lack of clear rules makes it more difficult for SEBI to enforce regulations as effectively as the SEC.

Effectiveness of SEBI vs. SEC in Protecting Market Integrity

While both regulators have made significant strides in protecting market integrity, differences in their jurisdictional authority, enforcement powers, and legal frameworks impact their overall effectiveness.

- i. **Strengths of the SEC:** The SEC benefits from a **mature financial market, stronger regulatory powers, and well-established legal precedents**. Its ability to **impose substantial penalties, coordinate with international regulators, and pursue criminal cases makes it highly effective**.
- ii. **Strengths of SEBI:** SEBI has made rapid advancements in market surveillance and enforcement over the past two decades. It has tightened regulations on insider trading, social media-driven market manipulation, and algorithmic trading. However, limited enforcement resources, slow legal proceedings, and a developing financial market pose challenges.
- iii. **Key Areas for Improvement:** SEBI needs greater legal autonomy to initiate criminal prosecutions and enhanced cross-border regulatory coordination to track offshore fraud. The SEC, despite its strengths, faces challenges in regulating decentralized finance (DeFi) and cryptocurrency markets, where enforcement remains legally contested.

Overall, both regulators play a critical role in maintaining investor trust and financial stability. While the SEC leads in enforcement capabilities and regulatory depth, SEBI is steadily strengthening its framework to meet the evolving challenges of market manipulation in India's fast-growing capital markets.

⁴⁸ Muffliha Sada and T. Vaishali, "Crypto Crimes: Legal Challenges and Regulation of Cryptocurrency in India." 5 International Journal of Research Publication and Reviews (2024).

Emerging Trends and Future Challenges

As financial markets grow and change, we see new ways people try to manipulate them. This creates challenges for regulatory bodies such as SEBI in India and the SEC in the USA. These challenges include dealing with things like cryptocurrency, decentralized finance schemes, and how social media influences stock movements. Additionally, there is a greater need for countries to work together more closely. Regulators must update their rules and systems to ensure markets remain fair and honest. This section will discuss these important issues and explore what regulators can do to address them effectively.

The Rise of Cryptocurrency and Decentralized Finance Manipulation

Cryptocurrencies and decentralized finance platforms are growing fast, leading to increased market cheating that's worrying regulators everywhere. Unlike traditional finance markets, crypto markets don't have strict rules, making it easier for dishonest activities to occur. One common trick is the pump-and-dump scheme⁴⁹. In this scheme, traders artificially raise a cryptocurrency's price using social media excitement, fake promotions, or big buying sprees. When the price peaks, they sell off their holdings, causing regular investors to lose money. Another deceptive practice is wash trading on crypto exchanges⁵⁰. This is when the same person or group controls both sides of a trade to make it seem like there is a lot of trading activity. This creates a false impression of demand and skews actual trading volumes, leading to inaccurate pricing. Additionally, on decentralized exchanges, there's an issue called front-running⁵¹. Traders exploit visible pending trades on the blockchain to place their own trades first, before large trades happen. This behavior disrupts fair market pricing and disadvantages everyday investors, who don't have advanced trading tools.

Organizations like SEBI and the SEC are addressing problems with crypto market manipulation in different ways. SEBI is aware of fraud issues in digital asset markets, but they do not yet have a clear set of rules for controlling cryptocurrencies, as these don't directly fall

⁴⁹ Customer Advisory: Beware Virtual Currency Pump-and-Dump Schemes, Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

⁵⁰ Guénolé Le Pennec, Ingo Fiedler, et.al., "Wash Trading at Cryptocurrency Exchanges" 43 Finance Research Letters (2023).

⁵¹ Andrey Sobol, "Frontrunning on Automated Decentralized Exchange in Proof of Stake Environment" International Association for Cryptographic Research (2020).

under their oversight. In contrast, the SEC, with Chairman Gary Gensler, is taking a more forceful approach. They are identifying some digital tokens as securities and have even taken legal steps against major crypto exchanges for possibly allowing trading of unregistered securities⁵². Despite these actions, combatting manipulation in crypto markets is still a big worldwide challenge because digital assets are decentralized and operate across borders. Regulators might need to use advanced technology, like AI for monitoring transactions and blockchain tools for thorough investigations, to tackle illegal activities effectively⁵³. Moreover, global cooperation with financial authorities and law enforcement is crucial for fighting cross-border fraud and making crypto markets more transparent and well-regulated.

Impact of Social-Media and Retail Investor Frenzies

The rise of social media-driven trading has significantly disrupted traditional market dynamics, with platforms like Twitter, Reddit, YouTube, and Telegram playing a key role in shaping investor sentiment and stock market trends⁵⁴. Events like the GameStop and AMC stock surges of 2021 demonstrated how coordinated retail investor activity on social media forums can lead to extreme price volatility, short squeezes, and potential market manipulation risks⁵⁵. Stocks that gain sudden popularity due to viral discussions, often referred to as “meme stocks,” experience dramatic price fluctuations that are largely driven by hype rather than fundamental financial performance. While retail investors may initially drive these surges, hedge funds and institutional traders sometimes exploit these trends by strategically positioning themselves to profit from short squeezes or speculative trading strategies. This interplay between social media-fuelled retail enthusiasm and institutional trading strategies creates an unpredictable market environment, raising concerns about investor protection, fair market pricing, and the stability of financial markets.

⁵² Crypto Assets, United States Securities and Exchange Commission, available at: <https://www.sec.gov/securities-topics/crypto-assets> (last visited on Mar. 26, 2025).

⁵³ Mitzi Bolton and Michael Mintrom, “RegTech and Creating Public Value: Opportunities and Challenges” 6 Policy Design and Practice (2023).

⁵⁴ Ilaria Gianstefani, Luigi Longo, et.al., “A Social Media Alert System for Meme Stocks” Quantitative Finance (2025).

⁵⁵ Kwansoo Kim, Sang-Yong Tom Lee, et.al., “Social Informedness and Investor Sentiment in the GameStop Short Squeeze” 33 Electronic Markets (2023).

A major reason why markets are influenced by social media is because of financial influencers, also known as finfluencers⁵⁶. These are individuals who share advice about investments, stock tips, and trading strategies on platforms like YouTube, Instagram, and Telegram. Often, they do this without having any regulations to follow. Some of these influencers genuinely try to educate people about finances. However, others might spread misinformation, promote things dishonestly, or work with companies without revealing their partnerships. They might also drive-up stock prices and then sell their shares at a profit, leaving their followers at a loss.

To protect people from such risks, SEBI, has introduced new rules. These require financial content creators to disclose their connections with stockbrokers, mutual funds, or investment platforms⁵⁷. This ensures transparency and helps prevent conflicts of interest. Likewise, the SEC, another regulatory authority, has taken action against influencers who promote stocks without full disclosure or who manipulate markets for personal gain.

With the vast amount of financial content online, monitoring everything is challenging. Therefore, regulators may need to use AI tools to track social media trends. These tools can help identify patterns of coordinated behaviour and spot unusual activities in real-time. Additionally, working with other countries is important because many social media schemes operate internationally, making them more difficult to regulate.

Strengthening Cross-Border Cooperation Between SEBI and SEC

As financial markets become more connected worldwide, scams and cheating in the market happen all over, not just in one place. Fraudsters take advantage of weak spots in regulations by trading unfairly across different markets and using overseas accounts. This makes it tough for regulators to catch and penalize them. To address this, SEBI and the SEC have agreed to share information, conduct joint investigations, and coordinate enforcement actions. These partnerships help track international financial crimes like pump-and-dump schemes, insider trading, and wash trading, which often involve businesses in many countries. However, their success relies on how willing different countries are to cooperate and how quickly regulators

⁵⁶ International Organization of Securities Commissions, “Finfluencers” 18 (2024).

⁵⁷ “SEBI Amends Rules to Regulate Finfluencers”, The Economic Times, Aug. 30, 2024, available at: <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/markets/stocks/news/sebi-amends-rules-to-regulate-finfluencers/articleshow/112921759.cms?from=mdr> (last visited on Mar. 31, 2025).

can get and analyse global transaction data. While these agreements have made it easier for countries to work together, even better tools are needed to handle more advanced financial crimes, especially in digital markets.

One major issue in enforcing laws across countries is the difference in their legal systems, court processes, and financial crime rules. Some countries act as safe havens for people who manipulate markets because they have weak regulations, mild punishments, or laws that make extradition difficult. This creates challenges for regulators like SEBI and the SEC when trying to catch offenders or freeze their assets in foreign accounts. International organizations, such as the International Organization of Securities Commissions, are working on agreements that allow quick cross-border monitoring and make regulations more uniform. Creating a global program to protect whistle-blowers could also encourage insiders and market players to report international fraud without fear of retaliation⁵⁸. Regulators need to use AI-powered systems and blockchain analytics to monitor manipulative actions on decentralized platforms, where criminals can operate across borders with little oversight. Enhancing global cooperation and using advanced technology are essential to maintaining honest financial markets in our increasingly connected world.

Emerging trends such as crypto market manipulation, social media-driven stock movements, and globalized securities fraud are reshaping the regulatory landscape. SEBI and the SEC must continue to innovate, collaborate, and enhance enforcement capabilities to address these challenges effectively. AI-driven monitoring systems, stronger cross-border regulatory cooperation, and investor education initiatives will be key to maintaining market integrity and investor confidence in the years ahead.

⁵⁸ Organisation for Economic Co-Operation and Development, “Committing to Effective Whistleblower Protection” (2016)

Conclusion and Recommendations

Policy Recommendations for Stronger Enforcement

To strengthen market manipulation regulations and enforcement, the following policy recommendations should be considered:

- i. **Adoption of AI-Driven Surveillance Systems:** SEBI and the SEC should enhance their use of AI and machine learning to detect unusual trading patterns, social media sentiment manipulation, and high-frequency trading abuses. Automated risk analysis tools should be deployed to identify coordinated pump-and-dump activities and insider trading networks.
- ii. **Stricter Regulations on Cryptocurrency and DeFi Markets:** SEBI should push for a clear legal framework to regulate cryptocurrency exchanges and decentralized finance platforms to prevent wash trading, spoofing, and front-running. The SEC should continue its crackdown on unregistered securities offerings in the crypto space and work with global regulators to curb cross-border digital asset fraud.
- iii. **Strengthening Cross-Border Cooperation:** SEBI and the SEC should expand their Memoranda of Understanding for real-time data sharing and coordinated enforcement actions. Global regulatory bodies like IOSCO and the Financial Stability Board should play a greater role in harmonizing international securities regulations.
- iv. **Enhanced Regulations on Social Media and Finfluencers:** SEBI and the SEC should mandate stricter disclosure norms for financial influencers promoting stocks or cryptocurrencies on social media, YouTube, and Telegram. AI-based monitoring tools should track social media platforms for coordinated misinformation campaigns that manipulate stock prices.
- v. **Faster Legal Proceedings and Stronger Penalties:** SEBI and the SEC should streamline investigation processes and reduce legal delays to ensure swift penalties for market manipulators. Harsher fines, extended trading bans, and criminal charges should be imposed on offenders to create a strong deterrence effect.

The Future of Market Manipulation Regulations

The future of market regulation will depend on the ability of regulators to evolve with technological advancements and new financial risks. As high-frequency trading, decentralized finance, and AI-driven market strategies become more prevalent, SEBI and the SEC must adopt cutting-edge regulatory technologies to stay ahead of market manipulators. Cross-border collaboration will be crucial, especially in tackling cryptocurrency fraud, offshore trading manipulations, and global securities fraud networks. Furthermore, investor education and public awareness initiatives will play a key role in preventing retail investors from falling victim to fraudulent schemes. Market participants must be encouraged to report suspicious activities, and whistleblower protections should be strengthened to facilitate better compliance. By leveraging technology, international cooperation, and stricter enforcement mechanisms, SEBI and the SEC can ensure the continued integrity, fairness, and transparency of the global securities markets in the years ahead.

This study examines how SEBI and the SEC approach the issue of market manipulation, focusing on their legal rules, enforcement methods, and use of technology. Both regulators have developed laws to combat fraud, insider trading, and price manipulation. Yet, new financial threats like cryptocurrency scams, high-frequency trading abuses, and social media-driven market manipulation continue to be challenging. SEBI's PFUTP Regulations, 2003, and the SEC's Securities Exchange Act of 1934 serve as enforcement foundations. However, the complexity of modern financial markets requires ongoing updates and international cooperation. The study highlights the importance of using AI-driven surveillance, implementing stricter cryptocurrency regulations, and improving social media monitoring to effectively detect and prevent fraud. Global collaboration among SEBI, the SEC, and other regulatory bodies is crucial for tracking financial crimes that cross borders and aligning enforcement actions. Additionally, speeding up legal processes and imposing stronger penalties can deter market manipulation. In the future, regulatory innovation, investor education, and technological progress are essential to maintain transparency, efficiency, and resilience in capital markets. SEBI and the SEC need to stay proactive in addressing emerging risks to uphold market integrity and instill confidence in investors in an increasingly digital and interconnected world.

Legal Aspects of Greenwashing under International Environmental Law and Domestic Laws of India

Ms. Gayathri K S

Student, Department of Environmental Law,
School of Excellence in Law, TNDALU.

ABSTRACT

In recent years consumer demand for sustainable and eco-friendly products are comparatively higher. It has led to the rise of “greenwashing” which is a deceptive marketing practice where companies misrepresent their products, services and their policies as environmentally friendly when they are not. At the international level, the eminent organisations such as the United Nations Organisation and the European Union differs their perspective by enacting guidelines and regulations to address greenwashing. Additionally, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) provides guidelines for multinational corporations to ensure honest environmental advertising.

In India, legal provisions to curb greenwashing are embedded within existing consumer protection and environmental laws. The Consumer Protection Act, 2019, prohibits false and misleading advertisements, empowering consumers to take action against deceptive claims. The Environment Protection Act, 1986, mandates strict compliance with environmental regulations, and the Bureau of Indian Standards has introduced eco-labelling schemes such as the Ecomark certification to authenticate genuinely sustainable products. Furthermore, the Advertising Standards Council of India has issued guidelines against misleading environmental claims in advertisements. Despite these legal measures, enforcement remains a significant challenge, and greenwashing continues to thrive due to regulatory loopholes and inadequate penalties. Strengthening oversight mechanisms, increasing transparency, and imposing stringent penalties on violators are crucial steps in addressing this issue. Additionally, consumer awareness and corporate social responsibility must be encouraged to ensure ethical marketing practices.

Keywords: green washing, eco-friendly, consumer, misrepresentation, national legislations.

INTRODUCTION

The term green washing was coined by an environmentalist Jay Westerly in his essay “the Hospitality Industry”¹. The concept of sustainable development and the corporate social responsibility has paved way for green washing. The inclined consumer interest towards the environmentally friendly products has led to *greenwashing* which misleads consumers, undermines genuine sustainability efforts, and poses significant environmental and economic risks. The greenwashing shall be defined as “The greenwashing phenomenon can be defined as - a conscious attempt to communicate to customers the positive environmental or social information, which are not covered by the actual activities of the organization, in so far as it has been communicated to”². In order to address this issue, various International legal frameworks have sought to regulate corporate sustainability claims, ensuring that businesses remain transparent and accountable for their environmental impact. The global agreements such as the Paris Agreement, the UN Sustainable Development Goals and the European Union’s Green Claims Directive provide mechanisms to prevent corporations from making deceptive environmental claims. The UN’s Sustainable Development Goals emphasize responsible consumption and production, urging companies to adopt transparent environmental policies. The European Union’s Green Claims Directive mandates strict verification of sustainability claims, imposing penalties on companies that mislead consumers. While there are robust anti-greenwashing laws, it still faces significant regulatory gaps. The absence of mandatory sustainability reporting, independent verification systems and strict enforcement mechanisms has created opportunities for companies to engage in greenwashing without facing legal consequences. Additionally, regulatory bodies lack the necessary technical expertise and resources to monitor corporate environmental claims effectively. The lack of public awareness about greenwashing and limited legal remedies for consumers further exacerbate the problem, allowing misleading environmental claims to go unchecked. This paper examines the international legal framework governing greenwashing, evaluates Iraq’s national laws and regulatory mechanisms, identifies loopholes in its legal system, and proposes policy

¹ Wolniak, Radosław, and Patrycja Hąbek. 2015. Reporting process of corporate social responsibility and greenwashing, Volume 3: Ecology, Economics, Education and Legislation.

² Bowen F., After greenwashing. Symbolic Corporate Environmentalism and Society, University of Cambridge, 2014.

recommendations to strengthen anti-greenwashing enforcement. By adopting global best practices, strengthening legal frameworks, and enhancing regulatory oversight, India can effectively combat greenwashing and promote genuine corporate sustainability efforts.

THE CONCEPT AND EVOLUTION OF GREENWASHING

In the early 1970s, corporates began capitalizing on growing environmental concerns sparked by the publication of Rachel Carson's *Silent Spring*³, which exposed the dangers of pesticides. As consumer awareness increased, companies sought to maintain their public image by launching eco-friendly marketing campaigns however many of which were misleading. The oil industry was one of the earliest adopters of greenwashing, these companies portrayed themselves as environmentally responsible while continuing to engage in large-scale pollution and environmental degradation.

The 1980s marked the rise of corporate environmental branding, with businesses increasingly using sustainability as a marketing strategy rather than a genuine operational shift. Later in the year 1896 The term "greenwashing" was coined by environmentalist Jay Westerveld in his essay *The Hospitality Industry*. He criticized hotels for encouraging guests to reuse towels under the pretense of environmental conservation, while they themselves failed to adopt broader sustainable practices.⁴ This tactic prioritized profit over genuine environmental responsibility. However, the practice itself existed long before the term was introduced.

The early 2000s saw the mainstream adoption of sustainability in corporate branding, as businesses increasingly promoted Environmental, Social, and Governance⁵ initiatives and Corporate Social Responsibility programs⁶. However, these initiatives often lacked transparency, and many companies used them as a public relations strategy rather than a commitment to real change. One of the most infamous greenwashing cases was BP's "Beyond

³ Rachel Carson, *Silent Spring*, 2000.

⁴ Anna Francesca Macesar, *The History of Greenwashing*. See , <https://thesustainableagency.com/blog/the-history-of-greenwashing/>

⁵ *Who cares wins : connecting financial markets to a changing world*, Washington, D.C. : World Bank Group. <http://documents.worldbank.org/curated/en/280911488968799581>

⁶ Wartick, Steven L., and Philip L. Cochran. "The Evolution of the Corporate Social Performance Model." *The Academy of Management Review*, vol. 10, no. 4, 1985, pp. 758–69. *JSTOR*, <https://doi.org/10.2307/258044>

Petroleum" campaign in 2000, which rebranded the company as a leader in renewable energy while it continued to be one of the world's largest polluters. During this period, terms like "eco-friendly" and "sustainable" became popular in marketing, even when companies failed to back these claims with concrete action.

LEGAL FRAMEWORK ON GREEN WASHING

As greenwashing has become a global issue, governments and international organisations have developed legal frameworks to regulate false environmental claims. These laws aim to ensure corporate accountability, prevent consumer deception, and promote genuine sustainability efforts. The legal framework on greenwashing is composed of international agreements, regional regulations, and national laws that define “acceptable corporate environmental practices” and impose penalties for misleading sustainability claims.

At the international level, agreements such as the Paris Agreement (2015) and the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals encourage corporate transparency and responsible environmental policies. The OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises⁷ further promote truthful corporate sustainability reporting, its recommendations include Recommendations “for enterprises to align with internationally agreed goals on climate change and biodiversity”. The European Union has taken a leading role in developing strict anti-greenwashing regulations by ensuring that the all information on a product’s impact on the environment, longevity, reparability, composition, production and usage is backed up by verifiable sources⁸. The Green Claims Directive (2023)⁹ mandates that companies provide verifiable scientific evidence to support their sustainability claims, prohibiting misleading eco-labels and false environmental marketing. Additionally, the Corporate Sustainability Reporting Directive¹⁰ with an object of “companies above a certain size to disclose information on what they see as the risks and

⁷ OECD (2023), OECD Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises on Responsible Business Conduct, OECD Publishing, Paris, <https://doi.org/10.1787/81f92357-en>.

⁸ Stopping greenwashing: how the EU regulates green claims, see <https://www.europarl.europa.eu/topics/en/article/20240111STO16722/stopping-greenwashing-how-the-eu-regulates-green-claims>

⁹ ‘Green claims’ directive Protecting consumers from greenwashing, see [https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/BRIE/2023/753958/EPRS_BRI\(2023\)753958_EN.pdf](https://www.europarl.europa.eu/RegData/etudes/BRIE/2023/753958/EPRS_BRI(2023)753958_EN.pdf)

¹⁰ Directive (EU) 2022/2464 of the European Parliament, see <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX:32022L2464>

opportunities arising from social and environmental issues, and on the impact of their activities on people and the environment” requiring large businesses to disclose their environmental impact, ensuring investors and consumers receive accurate sustainability information.

At the national level, several countries have implemented consumer protection and advertising regulations to combat greenwashing. In the United States, the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) introduced “Green Guides”¹¹, which regulate false environmental marketing claims. The Federal Trade Commission’s Green Guides are designed to help marketers avoid making environmental claims that mislead consumers. Further, the United Kingdom’s Competition and Markets Authority (CMA) via CMA Green claims code, with an aim of “keen to protect consumers from being misled to ensure that only businesses which have proper evidence to make a valid environmental claim reap these commercial benefits” enforces strict advertising laws¹², while India’s Consumer Protection Act (2019) prohibits deceptive marketing practices via its “Guidelines on Prevention of Misleading Advertisements and Endorsements for Misleading Advertisements, 2022.” However, in many developing nations greenwashing remains largely unregulated, with weak consumer protection laws and enforcement mechanisms.

While international and national frameworks exist to combat greenwashing, their effectiveness depends on robust enforcement and regulatory reforms. A multi-stakeholder approach, involving governments, regulatory bodies, corporations, and consumers, is essential to curb deceptive environmental claims and promote genuine sustainability. Strengthening legal frameworks and enhancing consumer awareness can collectively contribute to a more transparent and environmentally responsible marketplace.

CHALLENGES IN REGULATING GREENWASHING

Inspite of the regulatory frameworks which exists worldwide and the domestic legislations in India there are several challenges in regulating the greenwashing concept. The enforcement

¹¹ Environmentally Friendly Products: FTC’s Green Guides, see <https://www.ftc.gov/news-events/topics/truth-advertising/green-guides>

¹² CMA Green Claims Code, see <https%3A//www.pwc.co.uk/services/legal/cma-green-claims-code-now-in-effect.html>

difficulties the need for technical expertise to verify complex environmental claims, raising consumer awareness, keeping pace with evolving marketing techniques, balancing regulation with innovation, and addressing international greenwashing issues.¹³

1. Lack of Clear Legal Definition

The challenges in regulating greenwashing in the absence of clear definition for the technical terms.¹⁴ Many companies exploit this ambiguity by making vague or misleading claims without facing legal consequences. Without standardized definitions, regulatory bodies struggle to determine what constitutes genuine sustainability versus deceptive marketing.

2. Weak Enforcement Mechanisms

The various nations have come up with the strong consumer protection laws, however enforcement agencies often lack the necessary resources, expertise and authority to regulate false environmental claims effectively and the lack of institutional framework¹⁵ to monitor greenwashing remains a lacuna in effective management against greenwashing. Many greenwashing cases go unnoticed allowing companies to continue misleading consumers repercussions.

3. Complex and Inconsistent Global Standards

There is no universal legal framework governing greenwashing leading to inconsistencies across different countries and regions. While the European Union has adopted strict anti-greenwashing regulations other regions including parts of Asia, Africa and the Middle East lack comprehensive legal mechanisms. This creates a situation where multinational corporations can exploit regulatory gaps by complying with weaker laws in certain jurisdictions while marketing their products as sustainable worldwide¹⁶.

4. Difficulty in Proving Greenwashing

The regulatory authorities face challenges in gathering evidence and proving greenwashing in court. Many companies use complex sustainability reporting that includes selective data or

¹³ Tanvi Krishnan, The Regulatory Landscape of Greenwashing in India: A Legal Perspective, see <https://ijalr.in/the-regulatory-landscape-of-greenwashing-in-india-a-legal-perspective/>

¹⁴ The Challenge of Greenwashing: An International Regulatory Overview, see <https://assets.kpmg.com/content/dam/kpmg/cy/pdf/2024/the-challenge-of-greenwashing-report.pdf>

¹⁵ Summary Report: Greenwashing – Legal Risks and Opportunities, see <https://climatehughes.org/greenwashing/>

¹⁶ More than Just a Business Ploy? Greenwashing as a Barrier to Circular Economy and Sustainable Development: a Case Study, <https://doi.org/10.1007/s43615-023-00288-9>

technical jargons¹⁷ making it difficult for the regulators and the consumers to verify the authenticity of their claims. Further the companies argue that their misleading statements are unintentional which complicates the legal proceedings.

5. Lack of Consumer Awareness and Action

Many consumers are unaware of the greenwashing practises or lack the tools to identify sustainable claims. Additionally in many cases consumers do not report misleading claims making it easier for corporations to continue deceptive marketing without facing accountability. According to the research the researchers conclude that, “research finds that two in three (63%) adults believe that many brands only get involved with sustainability for commercial reasons, as opposed to ethical reasons, highlighting the need for authentic and meaningful marketing to build consumers’ trust.”¹⁸

6. Emerging Trends in Digital Era

In the rise of digital marketing and social companies now have new ways to engage in greenwashing. Influencer marketing indulges in unverified environmental claims on websites and fake eco-certifications make it harder to track and regulate the misleading sustainable claims.

CASE STUDIES ON GREEN WASHING

Volkswagen Emissions Scandal (2015)

The Volkswagen Emissions Scandal which also known as “Dieselgate”¹⁹, is one of the most identified significant corporate fraud cases in the automotive industry. In the year 2015 Volkswagen considered to be one of the world’s largest car manufacturers, was found to have deliberately manipulated emissions tests by installing “defeat devices” in millions of its diesel

¹⁷ Greenwashing: Is your business doing sustainable advertising correctly?, see <https://www.mishcon.com/news/greenwashing-is-your-business-doing-sustainable-advertising-correctly>

¹⁸ Consumer focus on sustainability outstrips marketers current skill set with half still fearful of ‘greenwashing’, see <https://www.cim.co.uk/newsroom/release-consumer-focus-on-sustainability-outstrips-marketers-current-skill-set-with-half-still-fearful-of-greenwashing/>

¹⁹ The Volkswagen Diesel Emissions Scandal and Accountability, see <https://www.cpajournal.com/2019/07/22/9187/>

vehicles. The scandal led to severe legal, financial, and reputational consequences for the company and reshaped the global automobile industry's regulatory landscape.

Facts of the case

Volkswagen had promoted its diesel vehicles as environmentally friendly and fuel-efficient, emphasizing their compliance with strict emissions regulations in the U.S. and Europe. However, in 2014 researchers from the International Council on Clean Transportation (ICCT) and West Virginia University conducted independent tests on VW diesel vehicles and found that their real-world emissions were significantly higher than those recorded in laboratory tests. The findings were reported to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the California Air Resources Board leading to an official investigation.

In September 2015, Volkswagen admitted to using software that detected when a vehicle was undergoing an emissions test and temporarily reduced emissions to meet legal standards. However, during normal driving conditions, these vehicles emitted nitrogen oxides (NO_x)²⁰ up to 40 times the legal limit. The deception involved approximately 11 million vehicles worldwide, including 500,000 in the U.S.

The scandal raised several key issues such as the act of the company knowingly violated U.S. and European emissions standards, deceived consumers by falsely marketing their vehicles as “clean diesel” and engaged in corporate misconduct. After this event the company also recalled millions of affected vehicles and offered buybacks or modifications to consumers. Criminal charges were filed against several VW executives, including former CEO Martin Winterkorn, who was charged with fraud in Germany. Additionally, it accelerated the global shift toward **electric vehicles** as governments and consumers lost trust in diesel engines. The Volkswagen Emissions Scandal remains one of the most significant corporate fraud cases in history, highlighting the risks of unethical corporate behaviour and reinforcing the importance of stringent environmental enforcement and consumer protection laws.

²⁰ The Emissions Issue, see <https://annualreport2015.volkswagenag.com/group-management-report/the-emissions-issue.html>

Penalties

The Volkswagen Emissions Scandal approximately resulted in over \$30 billion in fines, settlements, and penalties worldwide. In the United States, Volkswagen agreed to a \$14.7 billion²¹ settlement in 2016 with the Environmental Protection Agency, California Air Resources Board, and Federal Trade Commission which including \$10 billion for vehicle buybacks and modifications²², \$2.7 billion for environmental mitigation, and \$2 billion for clean energy and electric vehicle (EV) infrastructure. In 2017, VW pleaded guilty to criminal charges, leading to an additional \$4.3 billion in criminal and civil penalties, including a \$2.8 billion criminal fine for conspiracy and obstruction of justice and a \$1.5 billion civil fine for environmental and regulatory violations. The company also paid \$1.2 billion to settle claims with U.S. dealers and individual states. In Germany, Volkswagen was fined €1 billion (2018) for organizational failures in emissions compliance, while its subsidiaries, Audi and Porsche, faced fines of €535 million (2019) and €800 million (2018), respectively. Globally, Volkswagen faced penalties in several countries, including \$2.1 billion in Canada (2020) and \$125 million in Australia for misleading consumers. The company also settled €750 million in consumer lawsuits across various European nations. Additionally, several Volkswagen executives faced criminal charges, including former CEO Martin Winterkorn, who was charged with fraud and conspiracy, while Oliver Schmidt, a VW executive in the U.S., was sentenced to 7 years in prison and fined \$400,000. The scandal's overall financial impact, including legal penalties, settlements, vehicle recalls, and compensation, is estimated to exceed \$30 billion, making it one of the most expensive corporate fraud cases in history.

²¹ U.S. Department of Justice, Press Release, Volkswagen to Spend Up to \$14.7 Billion to Settle Allegations of Cheating Emissions Tests and Deceiving Customers on 2.0 Liter Diesel Vehicles see, <https://www.justice.gov/archives/opa/pr/volkswagen-spend-147-billion-settle-allegations-cheating-emissions-tests-and-deceiving>

²² Ibid.

H & M “Conscious Collection.”

H&M which is considered to be one of the world's largest fast-fashion retailers, has faced scrutiny over its sustainability claims particularly regarding its “Conscious Collection”²³. The company marketed few collections as an eco-friendly alternative that it was made using sustainable materials and promoting environmental responsibility. However critics and regulatory bodies have raised concerns about the lack of transparency in these claims, leading to accusations of greenwashing

Issues raised²⁴

H&M marketed the few collections “Conscious Collection” as being made from sustainable materials without providing clear evidence or third-party verification. Further, the company failed to disclose the environmental impact of its supply chain, production processes and actual sustainability benefits which is obtained out of it. It was highly criticised by the consumer advocacy groups and regulatory bodies accused H&M of exaggerating its environmental commitments to attract eco-conscious consumers.

Legal Action and Penalty

The European Union launched an investigation into misleading advertising by H&M, questioning the validity of its sustainability claims. Authorities examined whether the company’s marketing misled consumers into believing the Conscious Collection was significantly more eco-friendly than other collections. The H&M case highlights the growing regulatory focus on corporate sustainability claims and the risks of greenwashing in the fashion industry. It underscores the need for greater transparency, independent verification, and genuine commitment to environmental responsibility. The H & M and Decathlon has accepted

²³ Fashion cost - sustainable value?, see https://www.researchgate.net/publication/360609368_Sustainable_fast_fashion_-_case_study_of_HM
DOI:10.13140/RG.2.2.13072.89600

²⁴ Zellweger, T. (2017), The Dark Side of Fast Fashion – In Search of Consumers ’Rationale Behind the Continued Consumption of Fast Fashion The Dark Side of Fast Fashion – In Search of Consumers ’Rationale Behind the Continued Consumption of Fast Fashion Master Thesis, Stockholm Business School, see, <https://www.diva-portal.org/smash/get/diva2:1119771/FULLTEXT01.pdf>

to pay will pay €400,000 and €500,000 respectively to “sustainability causes” to avoid further sanctions by the Netherlands Authority for Consumers and Markets (ACM).²⁵

POLICIES AND RECOMMENDATIONS

1. As greenwashing concerns grow, there is an urgent need to strengthen legal and policy responses to ensure corporate accountability and transparency in sustainability claims. Key measures include mandatory ESG (Environmental, Social, and Governance) reporting and audits, which would require companies to provide verified data on their sustainability practices. Independent audits and third-party certifications can prevent misleading environmental claims and enhance corporate accountability.
2. Global standardization of environmental claims is essential to create a unified regulatory framework, ensuring that sustainability claims follow consistent and enforceable guidelines across industries and jurisdictions.
3. To deter deceptive practices, stricter penalties and consumer litigation should be enforced, empowering both regulators and consumers to challenge misleading greenwashing tactics. Stronger legal consequences, including fines and class-action lawsuits, can hold corporations accountable for false sustainability claims.
4. Technology plays a crucial role in enhancing transparency, with AI and blockchain providing real-time tracking of corporate environmental performance. Blockchain can create tamper-proof records of supply chain data, while AI can analyze and verify sustainability reports, ensuring that companies meet their stated environmental commitments.

By implementing these measures, regulators can strengthen enforcement mechanisms, protect consumer rights, and promote genuine corporate sustainability efforts, ultimately leading to a more transparent and accountable global marketplace.

²⁵ H&M to adjust or no longer make green claims, see <https://apparelinsider.com/hm-to-adjust-or-no-longer-use-green-claims/>

CONCLUSION

Greenwashing poses a significant challenge to achieving global sustainability goals. While international environmental laws provide a basic framework, stricter enforcement, global cooperation, and consumer protection laws are necessary. Greenwashing misleads consumers, undermines genuine sustainability efforts, and poses significant environmental and economic risks. Various national and international legal frameworks have been established to combat such deceptive practices and ensure corporate accountability. The paper recommends implementing mandatory reporting, legal penalties, and third-party verification to ensure companies adhere to genuine sustainability practices.

Freedom of Speech and Expression v. Regulating Vulgarly Online

Ms. Aradhya Bindal

4th Year BA LL. B (Hons.) Student
Symbiosis Law School, Pune

Introduction

Think about what it truly means to express yourself. In India, our Constitution, especially Article 19(1)(a), gives us this important right – the freedom to express our thoughts and opinions. This idea is super impactful because it lets us share our thoughts and feelings in so many different ways. A democracy really needs this to succeed, it helps us grow as individuals, and it gives us the chance to seek out the truth through open and honest conversations.

But then the internet came along, and suddenly, this freedom had a whole new area to discover. This tool is super interesting for connecting and sharing, but it brings up some tough questions, especially about content that some people might find offensive or vulgar. What are some ways we can make sure we can share our thoughts openly while also maintaining a safe and respectful onlinespace?

This article will talk about India's balancing act from a legal point of view and how it affects society. We're going to talk about how far free speech goes, what the laws really say about obscenity and vulgarity, and why people have different ideas about whether online content should be controlled. We will talk about important Indian court cases that have changed the way we think about these issues. Some of these cases are new and are in the news right now. We will talk about how online platforms are used and how hard it is to find an answer that works for everyone in our country, which is very different.

The very beginning of our Constitution makes a point of stressing how important freedom is for our thoughts and the way we say them. This really shows how important freedom of speech was to the people who started our country. The Supreme Court has said that this right includes more than just the ability to speak out. It also includes the right to get information. They linked

it to our basic right to life under Article 21, which means that having access to information is important for making choices and living with dignity.

Understanding India's Constitutional Free Speech

Our Constitution, in Article 19(1)(a), clearly states that every single citizen has the right to freedom of speech and expression. This isn't just about talking face-to-face; it covers all the ways we communicate – through our words, our writing, pictures, and yes, even what we share on the internet. This right isn't just about sharing your own thoughts; it also means you're free to share the opinions of others. The Supreme Court has even interpreted this article to include other important freedoms, like the freedom of the press, the right to advertise your business, and the right to get information, because these are all part of how we express ourselves effectively. It's also important to remember, as the Supreme Court has said in cases like *Bijoe Emmanuel v. State of Kerala*¹, that the right to speak also includes the right to *not* speak, the right to remain silent.

However, this freedom isn't unlimited. Article 19(2) says that the government can make laws to put 'reasonable restrictions' on this right. These restrictions are only allowed for specific reasons, like if it affects the security of the country, our relationships with other nations, public order (which means more than just a minor disturbance), decency or morality (this is where laws about obscenity comes in), preventing contempt of court, avoiding defamation, stopping people from encouraging others to commit crimes, and protecting India's sovereignty and integrity.

The Supreme Court has consistently emphasized that these restrictions must be 'reasonable,' meaning they should be necessary and not go too far in achieving their intended purpose. This makes sure that while the government has the authority to regulate speech in certain situations, it can't just do it arbitrarily and has to have a good reason that serves the public interest. The fact that 'morality and decency' are listed as valid reasons to restrict free speech is really central to the whole discussion about online vulgarity. This clause provides the basic legal justification for laws and court decisions that aim to regulate content considered obscene or vulgar, whether

¹ *Bijoe Emmanuel v. State of Kerala*, (1986) 3 SCC 615

it's in the real world or online. Also, the Supreme Court has made a clear distinction between 'public order' and 'law and order.' You can only restrict free speech when there's a serious threat to public peace and security, not just because someone might be offended. So, to regulate online vulgarity under the idea of public order, you'd have to demonstrate a real and immediate danger to society, not just a potential offense to someone's personal sensitivities.

Legal Interpretations of Online Vulgarity and Obscenity

Indian law primarily deals with the idea of "obscenity" through specific laws and how the courts have interpreted them over time, especially as the internet has become such a dominant force in our lives. Sections 292 to 294 of the Indian Penal Code (IPC), which have now been brought together under Section 294 of the Bharatiya Nyaya Sanhita (BNS) of 2023, make it illegal to sell, share, or publicly display obscene books, pamphlets, pictures, and other items, and this definitely includes digital content. Additionally, Section 67 of the Information Technology Act, 2000, specifically targets the act of publishing or sending obscene material online, and it often carries stricter penalties than the BNS.

The legal understanding of what is obscene has been shaped by various tests that Indian courts have developed and applied. Initially, Indian courts adopted what's known as the Hicklin Test, which came from a British case in 1868 (*Queen v. Hicklin*) and was endorsed by our Supreme Court in *Ranjit D. Udeshi v. State of Maharashtra* (1964)². This test basically said that something was obscene if it had the tendency to corrupt the minds of people who were susceptible to immoral influences, often looking at it from the viewpoint of the most vulnerable individuals. However, this test was later considered outdated and too restrictive.

A significant change occurred when the Supreme Court, in *Aveek Sarkar v. State of West Bengal* (2014³), moved away from the Hicklin Test and adopted the more modern Community Standards Test. This test evaluates obscenity from the perspective of an average person, using the standards of today's community. It considers whether the main theme of the content, when viewed as a whole, appeals to a shameful or unhealthy interest in sex, and whether it depicts

² *Ranjit D. Udeshi v. State of Maharashtra*, 1964 SCC Online SC 52

³ *Aveek Sarkar v. State of W.B.*, 2014 SCC Online Cal 18815

sexual acts in a way that is clearly offensive and lacks any serious artistic, literary, political, or scientific value. While the Miller Test is used in some other countries, particularly the United States, the Community Standards Test has become the standard we generally use in India now.

Recent court decisions have further clarified how we understand obscenity in the digital age. For instance, in the *Apoorva Arora & Anr. Etc. v. State (Govt. Of NCT of Delhi) & Anr* (2024)⁴ case, the Supreme Court made it clear that simply using vulgar language or swear words doesn't automatically make something obscene. Obscenity is content that evokes sexual and lusty feelings, not only disagreeable words, the court stressed.

Obscenity has legal definitions and norms, while "vulgarity" is more general. Vulgarity usually disgusts, but it doesn't always contaminate morality like obscenity does. Instead of explicit sexual content to arouse unhealthy sexual drives, vulgarity may involve harsh language or crude humour. The Supreme Court ruled in 1985's *Samaresh Bose v. Amal Mitra*⁵ that vulgarity and obscenity are distinct concepts. The courts adopted a more contextual and modern definition of obscenity as society's attitudes of expression and sexuality changed from the Hicklin Test to the Community Standards Test. What was obscene under stronger standards may not be under wider communal standards. Also noteworthy is the Supreme Court's recent distinction between vulgarity and obscenity in *College Romance*⁶. It argues that using strong or offensive language online without a clear element of sexual explicitness designed to stimulate amorous thoughts in an average person may not be enough to violate obscenity laws. This distinction is essential for preserving the right to free speech in artistic and creative works where vulgarity may be employed for a variety of purposes without being considered obscene.

Arguments in favour of regulating online vulgarity

Online vulgarity control is typically justified by the need to maintain public order, morality, and respect online. Vulgarity online, especially if it promotes violence, hatred, or unlawful

⁴ *Apoorva Arora & Ors. v. State (Govt. of NCT of Delhi) and Ors.*, (2024) 6SCC 181

⁵ *Samaresh Bose v. Amal Mitra*, (1985) 4 SCC 289

⁶ Available at <https://theprint.in/judiciary/hc-equated-profanities-with-obscenity-sc-quashes-criminal-case-against-tvf-show-college-romance/2008718/>

activity, could undermine public peace, according to proponents of regulation. Mass distribution of offensive content could upend society.

Online vulgarity may impair morality, especially among young individuals still forming their values, which worries society. Exposure to vulgar and obscene information can lower moral standards and shape children and teens' perspectives on relationships, sexuality, and respect. Regulation supporters emphasise the need to create a safe, respectful online world without cyberbullying, harassment, or objectification, especially of women. Unregulated profanity can make the internet hostile and impair privacy.

Unregulated online obscene content is a recent Supreme Court of India complaint. The *Ranveer Allahbadia incident* made the court question why obscene and potentially insulting content isn't better regulated while allowing free speech⁷. This court approach reflects a growing worry about internet platforms being misused and a need for better content control to defend public decency and morality, especially for younger generations. Regulators said India's 'cultural sensibilities' must be respected. Our distinct religious, social, and cultural values may require a different approach to defining and regulating vulgarity and obscenity than in other countries.

Arguments against regulating online vulgarity

We reject online vulgarity regulation because we value free expression and autonomy. This approach highlights those open discussions, including government criticism and idea sharing, are essential for democracy and social progress.

Online vulgarity regulation is focused on censorship. Too broad or rigid restrictions could hinder creativity, satire, and dissent, limiting legitimate expression and conversation. Such prohibitions may suppress political opposition or minority groups⁸.

⁷ Available at <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/web-series/news/hindi/amid-ranveer-allahbadia-controversy-what-defines-obscene-under-the-law-and-do-we-need-stricter-online-regulations-explained/articleshow/118167116.cms>

⁸ Ankita Sharma, Dr. Jayendra Singh Rathore, Balancing Free Speech and Regulation: Examining the Impact of Social and Electronic Media on Freedom of Expression in India, Vol 6, No 2, 1648-1654.

The subjective character of "vulgarity" is another issue. Personal preferences, culture, and changing societal norms determine vulgarity. Define vulgarity objectively and broadly for legislation is difficult.

Ambiguous or broad free expression restrictions may cause a "chilling effect". Even if their online content is legal, people and content creators may fear legal penalties. Indian Supreme Court has stressed protecting online speech from over restrictions. In *Shreya Singhal v. Union of India* (2015)⁹, Section 66A of the IT Act was overturned.

Although Section 66A was unconstitutionally ambiguous and potentially inhibit online speech, the Court stressed that any limits on basic rights must be properly stated and explicit. This verdict implies that future internet vulgarity rules will be constitutionally challenged. Online vulgarity regulation opponents also argue that in a democracy, people have the freedom to create their own judgements on public interest issues. This opinion holds that the government shouldn't operate as a moral guardian, restricting citizens' online access and expression unless it comes under Article 19(2) of the Constitution's particular exceptions. The government's job is to avoid clear harm to public order and individual rights, not to enforce a specific morality.

Landmark Cases on Free Speech and Obscenity

Several Indian Supreme Court rulings have changed the legal landscape on freedom of speech and obscenity legislation. *Ranjit D. Udeshi v. State of Maharashtra* (1964) ¹⁰upheld a bookseller's conviction for selling D.H. Lawrence's "Lady Chatterley's Lover," using the Hicklin Test to define obscenity. This case set a high Indian obscenity threshold.

Supreme Court's obscenity test modified from Hicklin to Community Standards in *Aveek Sarkar v. State of West Bengal* (2014). This ruling was more liberal, highlighting the need to judge obscenity by today's sensibility and the work.

S. Rangarajan v. P. Jagjivan Ram (1989) ¹¹emphasised artistic freedom and government policy criticism. The Court ruled that the government must protect free speech against violence and

⁹ *Shreya Singhal v. Union of India*, (2015) 5 SCC 1

¹⁰ *Ranjit D. Udeshi v. State of Maharashtra*, 1964 SCC Online SC 52

¹¹ *S. Rangarajan v. P. Jagjivan Ram*, (1989) 2 SCC 574

public unrest and that restrictions on free expression must be clear and urgent dangers to public order.

Emmanuel v. State of Kerala (1986)¹² supported free speech's right to silence. Students who refused to perform the national anthem for religious reasons highlight our Constitution's free speech¹³.

Shreya Singhal v. Union of India (2015) overturned Section 66A of the IT Act to protect online speech from vague and sweeping restrictions. Future online content control depends on this case.

Finally, *Devidas Ramachandra Tuljapurkar versus State of Maharashtra* (2015)¹⁴ proposed a controversial free speech provision for "historically respectable figures" like Gandhi. Free speech and artistic expression when they upset popular sensibilities about famous historical figures were questioned in this ruling.

These instances suggest a broader definition of free speech, especially for artistic expression and digital content. The Hicklin Test is replaced with the Community Standards Test, which modernises law. Cases like *S. Rangarajan* demonstrate that the government must defend free speech even when the public disagrees. The *Shreya Singhal* ruling showed that online expression must be free from confusing and arbitrary constraints. These judicial opinions demonstrate that while the Constitution allows regulating obscenity, banning expression, especially online, is difficult and must be founded on well-defined legal norms and a real harm to public order or morality as recognised by today's community

Recent Cases and Developments Online

India's rules on online material are still being changed by new court decisions and ongoing legal changes. A noteworthy case is the 2024 Supreme Court *College Romance* online series judgement.¹⁵ The Court quashed IT Act criminal charges against the creators, ruling that

¹² *Bijoe Emmanuel v. State of Kerala*, (1986) 3 SCC 615

¹³ *Sakshi and Aditya Raj*, Case Study: *S. Rangarajan v. P. Jagjivan Ram* (1968), *International Journal of Law Management and Humanities*, Vol 6, Issue 2, 1170-1174.

¹⁴ *Devidas Ramachandra Tuljapurkar v. State of Maharashtra*, (2015) 6 SCC 1

¹⁵ Available at <https://www.scconline.com/blog/post/2024/03/19/college-romance-web-series-supreme-court-quashes-obscenity-case-against-tvf/>

profane language doesn't render it indecent. The judgement underlined the importance of context and whether the content's principal goal is to stimulate sexual or lusty feelings in an average person. Online information should be differentiated between strong language and legally obscene materials, according to this rule.

In 2025, the Supreme Court mandated a legal inquiry following the controversial remarks made by YouTuber Ranveer Allahbadia regarding India's Got Latent.¹⁶ The court provided him with interim protection from arrest while questioning the lack of proper regulation for such content online, emphasising the persistent tension between free expression and public decency. This case shows that the judiciary still concerns about dangerous online content, even non-obscene. The Information Technology (Intermediary Guidelines and Digital Media Ethics Code) Rules, 2021, have also been challenged in court due to concerns about their impact on freedom of expression, particularly digital news media regulation and the requirement to trace the first person who shared information. These concerns reflect government debates on online intermediaries and digital content¹⁷.

Digital Personal Data Protection Act, 2023, a major law reform, may indirectly affect online obscenity. This Act may affect how internet platforms handle user-generated material and allow people more control over the visibility and sharing of their data, which may contain vulgar content, by emphasising on data privacy, permission, and individual rights.

In the College Romance case, the Supreme Court distinguished vulgarity from obscenity and allowed strong language and potentially offensive comedy online as long as they don't encourage sexual desire. This shows a shift from morality to community-defined damage or obscenity in online media control. The Supreme Court's Ranveer Allahbadia ruling highlighted the ongoing judicial debate over online expression, particularly provocative or filthy information that doesn't meet obscenity criteria. Concerns over public decency and morality in

¹⁶ Available at <https://www.thehindu.com/news/national/india-got-latent-row-supreme-court-plea-on-ranveer-allahbadia-case-update/article69232606.ece>

¹⁷ Sumeet Guha and Dr. Shreya Matilal, Information Technology (Intermediary Guidelines and Digital Media Ethics Code) Rules, 2021- A Reassessment of Contours and Limits, NUJS Journal of Regulatory Studies, Vol. VIII, Issue II, 32-42.

the digital realm persist despite the judiciary's protection of free expression, and new legislation and court interpretations alter the legal framework governing online content.

The shifting sand of online regulation- lessons from recent events

Recent arguments and case studies show India fails to enforce internet obscenity. The 2015 AIB Roast, in which comedians were mocked and sued for allegedly inappropriate content during a live Bollywood presentation, sparked a national debate on humour and free speech. The event highlighted questions about Indian cultural sensitivity and how far humour may go without legal or societal implications.

The religiously insensitive Amazon Prime Video web series Tandav was banned in 2021. To address public and legal concerns about religious content online and self-censorship, the series was altered. This incident also involved OTT content control.

Ranveer Allahbadia's foul language in 2025's India's Got Latent controversy highlights web content regulatory difficulties. Online content worries people, especially kids, as shown by social media and court cases. This case also raises issues about online content creators and platforms needing clearer standards.

From the AIB Roast to Tandav and India's Got Latent, online content controversies show a conflict between India's different societal sensitivities and the constitutional right to free expression. These incidents often spark disputes about online content regulation and Indian cultural norms. These case studies show that India's online vulgarity regulation is changing and inconsistent, as shown by the College Romance judgement and India's Got Latent first answers. The judiciary appears to favour freedom of expression, but it also wants to stop the spread of damaging or obscene content, thus it evaluates cases individually based on changing community standards and judicial interpretations. Without a clear and common legal standard for online vulgarity, enforcement and interpretation can be inconsistent, leaving content providers and platforms unclear about their content's legal implications.

Intermediary Liability and Platform Governance

The Indian intermediary liability law and online platform governance affect the regulation of online material, especially vulgarity. Social media platforms, internet service providers, and other intermediaries that hold or transport data for others have a "safe harbour" under Section 79 of the Information Technology Act, 2000. If they meet specific standards, these platforms aren't accountable for user material. These standards include due diligence and, crucially, removing or limiting access to illegal content when companies have "actual knowledge" of it, which courts have often construed as a court order or government notification. The Supreme Court declared in *Shreya Singhal* (2015) that platforms must remove content only by court order or government notification under certain legal requirements.

The Information Technology (Intermediary Guidelines and Digital Media Ethics Code) Rules, 2021 gave online platforms substantial new responsibility. For users to complain about inappropriate or obscene content, intermediaries must have robust channels. They also require large social media sites to actively remove illegal content and identify original content sharers. These new principles may change intermediary liability by requiring platforms to monitor content more.

Beyond the law, platform governance helps manage online ugliness. Most online conditions of service restrict hate speech, harassment, and sexually explicit content. Both computer and human moderators enforce these rules. However, issues about how effective and transparent these self-regulatory methods are have led to requests for increased government oversight and responsibility in content management.

Section 79 of the IT Act shields intermediaries from liability for user-generated content, but the IT Rules, 2021, compel them to filter content more. This is a growing expectation that platforms take responsibility for their obscenity and profanity. Free speech and internet safety clash in platform governance debates about self-regulation vs. government action. Self-regulation is adaptable but inconsistent and ineffective, leading calls for more formal government authority to define standards and ensure responsibility across platforms.

Socio-Legal Challenges and the Way Forward

Free speech and internet obscenity legislation in India provide socio-legal challenges. Morality and decency, which control vulgarity and obscenity, are subjective, making regulation difficult. In diverse India, morality and ethics differ by community, making internet content restrictions problematic. According to subjectivity, minority groups may be forced to adopt majority viewpoints and valid speech that some may find offensive may be banned. Global internet access is another issue. Indian regulations on foreign-hosted online content are difficult to enforce. Foreign companies or people can be prosecuted for online content in India, but it takes time. International cooperation and internet content regulation are needed for this global characteristic.

Future digital literacy and online responsibility must be promoted. Critical thinking, media literacy, and online content impacts can help people navigate the digital environment and make educated consumption and sharing decisions.

Our approach must balance free expression and social concerns about harmful or offensive online information. Legally defining obscenity and vulgarity and making prohibitions clear and targeted may be necessary. Encourage ethical content creation and consumption online. While maintaining public morals, the court must be vigilant and not over-restrict personal liberty. Online vulgarity control is socio-legally difficult since morality and decency are subjective. India's diverse culture and civilisation make it difficult to enforce clear laws without compromising free expression. One person's vulgarity or offence may vary. National online vulgarity laws are complicated by global internet access. Indian users can easily access overseas content, complicating global company cases. Promote digital literacy and responsible online conduct, improve legislative frameworks with clear and exact definitions, expand international cooperation, and balance free expression and genuine societal concerns in court interpretations to address these issues¹⁸.

¹⁸ Sen, S. (2014). Right To Free Speech and Censorship: A Jurisprudential Analysis. *Journal of the Indian Law Institute*, 56(2), 175–201.”

Conclusion

Lastly, India's fight over controlling bad language online and allowing free speech shows a split in democracy states in the digital age. Even though our Constitution protects free speech, it is limited by morality and good order. The tighter Hicklin Test has been replaced by the more flexible Community Standards Test, and recent court decisions have made it clearer what content is vulgar and what content is legally obscene.

Regulating bad language online is generally justified by the need to protect kids, keep the public safe, and uphold morals. People who are against regulations are worried about things like censorship, open talk, the subjective nature of vulgarity, and limiting free speech. Ranjit D. Udeshi, Shreya Singhal, and College Romance show that the courts are still trying to balance these different interests.

It's hard to define and police filthy online material, as shown by the AIB Roast, Tandav, and India's Got Latent. The 2021 IT Rules govern intermediary liability and platform governance. They have an effect on how online material is moderated. India has a hard time balancing free speech with rules about online slander. It is very important to respect basic rights, take into account the different points of view in Indian society, and reduce digital harm and bad behaviour in public. Judicial discourse, regulatory framework changes, digital literacy development, and responsible online activity are likely to keep the internet active and safe for everyone.